

**A. Sitko, Yu. Pletenetska,
O. Lyntvar**

Learning and Translating Synonyms

Edited by A. Goodmanian

Сітко А.,В., Плетенецька Ю.М.,
Линтвар О.М.

Вивчаємо та перекладаємо англійські синоніми

*За ред. доктора філол. наук,
проф. Гудманяна А.Г.*

*Рекомендовано
Міністерством освіти і науки України
як навчальний посібник для студентів
вищих навчальних закладів*

Київ
Освіта України
2012

УДК 811.11 (075.8)

ББК Ш 143.21-2

С 411

Рекомендовано Міністерством освіти і науки України як посібник для студентів вищих навчальних закладів освіти (Лист №1.4/18-Г-169 від 23.01.08)

Рецензенти:

А.Е. Левицький, д-р філол. наук, проф.

(Київський національний університет імені Тараса Шевченка)

О.О. Кнурова, канд. філол. наук, доц.

(Національний технічний університет України “КПІ”)

Л.Л. Славова, канд. філол. наук, доц., докторант Інституту філології

(Київський національний університет імені Тараса Шевченка)

Затверджено методично-редакційною радою Національного авіаційного університету (протокол № 6 від 21.06.07).

За загальною редакцією доктора філологічних наук, професора

Гудманяна А.Г.

Сітко А.В., Плетенецька Ю.М., Линтвар О.М.

С 411

Вивчаємо та перекладаємо англійські синоніми: Навч. посібник / За заг. ред. д-ра філол. наук, проф. А.Г. Гудманяна. – Вид. 2-ге, доповнене та виправлене. – Київ: Освіта України, 2012. – 458 с.

Посібник містить низку синонімів, які згруповані у синонімічні ряди за темами, а також комплекс вправ і тексти на закріплення навчального матеріалу. Окремим розділом представлені синоніми, що викликають найбільше труднощів у студентів.

Посібник розрахований на студентів I-IV курсів спеціальностей «Переклад» і «Філологія» вищих навчальних закладів, учнів спеціалізованих мовних шкіл, ліцеїв, гімназій. Може бути використаний як альтернативний посібник з вивчення лексики на I-II курсі мовних факультетів ВУЗів.

© А.В. Сітко,

Ю.М. Плетенецька

О.М. Линтвар,

© А.Г. Гудманян (загальне редагування), 2012



CONTENTS

Contents	4
Передмова	7
Unit 1. FAMILY	
<i>1.1 Synonyms and words usually confused by Ukrainian learners</i>	9
<i>1.2 Exercises</i>	14
<i>1.3 Texts</i>	25
Unit 2. APPEARANCE	
<i>2.1. Synonyms and words usually confused by Ukrainian learners</i>	31
<i>2.2. Exercises</i>	35
<i>2.3 Texts</i>	43
Unit 3. SEASONS AND WEATHER. CLIMATE	
<i>3.1. Synonyms and words usually confused by Ukrainian learners</i>	47
<i>3.2. Exercises</i>	49
<i>3.3. Texts</i>	58
Unit 4. HOUSE. APARTMENT	
<i>4.1 Synonyms and words usually confused by Ukrainian learners</i>	66
<i>4.2. Exercises</i>	71
<i>4.3. Texts</i>	84
Unit 5. MEALS	

<i>5.1 Synonyms and words usually confused by Ukrainian learners.....</i>	<i>86</i>
<i>5.2. Exercises.....</i>	<i>89</i>
<i>5.3. Texts.....</i>	<i>97</i>
Unit 6. SHOPS AND SHOPPING	
<i>6.1.Synonyms and words usually confused by Ukrainian learner.....</i>	<i>102</i>
<i>6.2. Exercises.....</i>	<i>106</i>
<i>6.3. Texts.....</i>	<i>131</i>
Unit 7. JOBS AND CAREER	
<i>7.1. Synonyms and words usually confused by Ukrainian learners...137</i>	
<i>7.2. Exercises.....</i>	<i>143</i>
<i>7.3. Texts.....</i>	<i>155</i>
Unit 8. MEDICINE AND HEALTH	
<i>8.1. Synonyms and words usually confused by Ukrainian learners...160</i>	
<i>8.2. Exercises.....</i>	<i>169</i>
<i>8.3. Texts.....</i>	<i>176</i>
Unit 9. SPORTS AND GAMES	
<i>9.1. Synonyms and words usually confused by Ukrainian learners...181</i>	
<i>9.2. Exercises.....</i>	<i>186</i>
<i>9.3. Texts.....</i>	<i>203</i>
Unit 10. TOWNS AND CITIES. COUNTRIES	

10.1. *Synonyms and words usually confused by Ukrainian learners*...208

10.2. *Exercises*.....215

10.3. *Texts*.....223

Unit 11. TRAVELLING

11.1. *Synonyms and words usually confused by Ukrainian learners*...229

11.2. *Exercises*.....241

11.3. *Texts*.....253

Unit 12. EDUCATION

12.1. *Synonyms and words usually confused by Ukrainian learners*...258

12.2. *Exercises*.....261

12.3. *Texts*.....269

Unit 13. SERVICES

13.1. *Synonyms and words usually confused by Ukrainian learners*...281

13.2. *Exercises*.....283

13.3. *Texts*.....296

Unit 14. LEARN TO CHOOSE THE RIGHT WORD

14.1. *Synonyms and words usually confused by Ukrainian learners*...302

14.1.1. to go, to stick around, to wander, to roam, to amble, to saunter, to stroll, to drag, to trudge, to trail, to jog, to hang about, to stride confidently, to grope, to slide, to creep, to trample.....304

14.1.2. *Exercises*.....308

14.2.1. to speak, to talk, to chatter, to gossip, to drone on, to ramble, to whisper, to mumble, to murmur, to mutter, to grunt, to blab, to tell, to say.....	313
14.2.2. Exercises.....	318
14.3.1. to love, to adore, to appreciate, to desire, to dote on, to enjoy, to fancy, to idolize, to like, to take pleasure in, to worship, to feel affection.....	319
14.3.2. Exercises.....	321
14.4.1. to do, to make.....	326
14.4.2. Exercises.....	331
14.5.1. to suggest, to offer, to propose.....	333
14.5.2. Exercises.....	336
14.6.1. to see, to look, to watch, to observe.....	339
14.6.2. Exercises.....	341
14.7.1. to hear, to listen.....	342
14.7.2. Exercises.....	344
14.8.1. large, big, great, huge, tremendous.....	348
14.8.2. Exercises.....	350
14.9.1. acute, cutting, extreme, intense, serious, severe, sharp, violent...	351
14.9.2. Exercises.....	352
14.10.1. interesting, attractive, curious, engaging, entertaining, intriguing, stimulating, unusual	353
14.10.2. Exercises.....	354

<i>14.11. Revision exercises</i>	355
KEYS TO EXERCISES	361
VISUALS TO UNIT 11	371
TOPICAL VOCABULARY	394
UKRAINIAN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	432
APPENDICES	450
REFERENCES	453



ПЕРЕДМОВА

“Learning and Translating Synonyms / Вивчаємо та перекладаємо англійські синоніми” є навчальним посібником для перекладацьких та філологічних факультетів університетів та інститутів іноземних мов. Посібник розрахований на студентів першого-четвертого курсів (англійська мова – основна, друга) фахових факультетів вищих навчальних закладів України. Лексичний матеріал дібрано згідно вимог “Програми з англійської мови для університетів/інститутів”. Проект/колектив авт.: Ніколаєва С.Ю., Соловей М.І. (кер.), Головач Ю.В. та ін.; Київський держ. лінгв. ун-т, 2001.

Посібник був розроблений та апробований на кафедрі англійської філології і перекладу Гуманітарного інституту Національного авіаційного університету та відповідає програмі з англійської мови для студентів перекладацького відділення факультету лінгвістики НАУ. Загальну редакцію посібника здійснив доктор філологічних наук, професор Гудманян А.Г.

Навчальний посібник націлений на розширення світогляду студента, збагачення навичок усного та писемного мовлення англійською шляхом використання широкого розмаїття англійських синонімів, а також на формування навичок англо-українського та українсько-англійського перекладу як фахового уміння у майбутніх лінгвістів та перекладачів. Може бути використаний як альтернативний базовий посібник з вивчення лексики для студентів I-II курсу спеціальностей «Переклад» і «Філологія» вищих навчальних закладів.

Структуру посібника було розширено та доповнено відповідно до вимог програми. Навчальний матеріал посібника складається з 14 тематично поділених розділів, кожен з яких (окрім розділу 14) включає три підрозділи (Synonyms, Exercises, Texts), присвячених тлумаченню синонімічних рядів, їх вивченню та закріпленню, що відпрацьовуються за допомогою низки вправ, а також збагаченню культурного фонду філологів, шляхом розвитку їх лінгвістичної, країнознавчої та загальної ерудиції. Наявність у посібнику інтерактивних, колективних та індивідуальних форм роботи, завдань у формі кросвордів, «розірваних слів», виправлення помилок сприяє розвитку у студента інтересу до вивчення матеріалу, є складовою підтримки його мотивації. Уся система вправ побудована за принципом поступового наростання мовних труднощів. Вона

включає не лише тренувальні, а й багато комунікативних вправ. Рівномірна послідовність різних видів вправ, що відповідають етапам навчання мови, забезпечує ефективнішу роботу студентів. Велику кількість вправ рекомендується виконувати усно. Викладач має можливість визначити, які вправи слід виконувати в аудиторії, а які – вдома, враховуючи при цьому різний рівень мовної підготовки студентів.

Оригінальні тексти розділів, що доповнені лексичними, лексико-граматичними та комунікативними вправами на відпрацювання та активізацію вокабуляру, підбрано з оригінальних англійських джерел. Окремий розділ (Unit 14) знайомить студентів зі словами-синонімами, поняттями, складними для функціонального розпізнавання, а також системою вправ для розвитку навичок правильного вибору слова з групи слів, що викликають труднощі, пов'язані з інтерференцією рідної мови в україномовних студентів. Принцип вживання лексичних одиниць у різних контекстуальних середовищах сприяє тому, щоб якомога повніше розкрити функціональний потенціал лексики, з якою знайомиться студент у процесі вивчення сучасної англійської мови. Вправи можуть виконуватися вибірково, в залежності від рівня мовної підготовки студентів

Крім розділів, спрямованих на вивчення, розрізнення та правильне вживання синонімів посібник містить двохсторонній словник синонімів з транскрипцією, а також ключі до вправ підвищеного рівня складності.

Автори посібника наголошують, що мовний матеріал посібника відбиває сучасний стан англійської мови в різних функціональних стилях, у тому числі й розмовному.

Список літератури вміщує лише ті книги, які були використані під час написання цього посібника.

Автори висловлюють подяку співробітникам кафедри англійської філології і перекладу Національного авіаційного університету за допомогу в апраобації посібника.

Висловлюємо щиро вдячність за кропітку роботу та цінні поради рецензентам навчального посібника – доктору філологічних наук, професорові Левицькому А.Е., кандидатам філологічних наук, доцентам Славовій Л.Л. та Кнуровій О.О.

Просимо повідомляти про зауваження, побажання та ваші враження з приводу матеріалу даного посібника з метою його удосконалення.

Автори

UNIT 1. FAMILY



1.1. SYNONYMS AND WORDS USUALLY CONFUSED BY UKRAINIAN LEARNERS

1. *Word choice:* **favourite, pet**

favourite: a person or thing that is liked most.

E.g.: This book is a great favourite of mine.

pet: 1) a darling;

E.g.: There were three girls in the family, but the youngest had always been her father's pet.

2) an animal kept as a companion and treated with affection.

E.g.: I have two pets: a dog and a parrot.

2. *Word choice:* **relative, relation, relationship**

relative: a person who is connected by birth or marriage.

E.g.: He is a relative of mine on my wife's side.

relation: 1) any connection between two or more things or persons, or the way in which they are connected;

E.g.: The relations between the Montague family and the Capulet family were unfriendly.

2) a person who is connected by birth or marriage.

E.g.: Is he any relation to you?

relationship: 1) the way in which two people or two groups feel about each other and behave towards each other;

E.g.: I have quite a good relationship with my parents.

2) the way in which two or more things are connected and affect each other;

E.g.: He's studying politics and its relationship to the media.

3) a situation in which two people spend time together or live together, and have romantic or sexual feelings for each other;

E.g.: He's never had a sexual relationship before.

4) the way in which you are related to someone in your family.

E.g.: 'What's your relationship to Sue?' 'She's my cousin.'

3. *Word choice:* **a close-knit family, immediate family, nuclear family, extended family**

a close-knit family: a family whose members have a close relationship; a close-knit family is one in which everyone gives each other support when they need it.

E.g.: They always help each other whatever the trouble – they are such a close-knit family.

immediate family: closest relations; people who are very closely related to you, such as your parents, children, brothers, and sisters.

E.g.: Is there a history of heart disease in your immediate family?

nuclear family: a family consisting of a mother, a father, and their children.

E.g.: Their family is rather small. It's a nuclear family.

extended family: a family group that consists not only of parents and children but also of grandparents, aunts etc.

E.g.: Their family is large, consisting of grandparents, parents and children. It is an extended family.

4. *Word choice:* **foster child, stepchild, adopted child, orphan**

foster child: a child, taken into a family for a period of time without becoming their legal child.

E.g.: It is sometimes difficult to find a suitable foster child.

step child: a child that your husband or wife has from a relationship before your marriage.

E.g.: My wife's daughter is Olha. She is my stepdaughter.

adopted child: an adopted child has been legally made part of a family that he or she was not born into.

E.g.: They couldn't have their own children, they decided to adopt one.

orphan: a child whose parents are both dead.

E.g.: The war has left thousands of children as orphans.

5. Word choice: **bride, fiancée / groom, fiancé, newlyweds**

bride: a woman on her wedding-day and through the honeymoon.

E.g.: The bride looked very nice in her white wedding dress.

fiancée: a woman to whom one is engaged.

E.g.: A man who is engaged, but not yet married to a lady, when peaking of her, will say “My fiancée”.

groom: a man at the time he gets married, or just after he is married.

E.g.: You may kiss the groom.

fiancé: the man whom a woman is going to marry

E.g. Let me introduce my fiancé.

newlyweds: a man and a woman who have recently married.

E.g. The newlyweds went to Italy on their honeymoon.

6. Word choice: **divorce, divorcee, separate, split up, break up**

divorce: if someone divorces their husband or wife, or if two people divorce, they legally end their marriage.

E.g.: David’s parents divorced when he was six.

divorcee: 1) AmE *old-fashioned* a woman who is divorced; 2) BrE a man or woman who is divorced.

E.g.: She does not have to pay this money. She is a divorcee.

separate: if two people who are married or have been living together separate, they start to live apart.

E.g.: Jill and John separated a year ago.

split up: if people split up, or if someone splits them up, they end a marriage or relationship with each other.

E.g.: Steve’s parents split up when he was four.

I thought she’d split up with her boyfriend.

Why would she try to split us up?

break up: if a marriage, group of people, or relationship breaks up, the people in it separate and do not live or work together anymore.

E.g.: He lost his job and his marriage broke up.

Many bands break up because of personality clashes between the musicians.

Has Sam really broken up with Lucy?

Usage note: **marry** and **divorce**.

1) When there is no object, **get married** and **get divorced** are more common than **marry** and **divorce** in an informal style.

E.g.: Ann and John **got married** last week. (Ann and John **married** last week – is more formal)

When are you going **to get married**?

The Robinsons **are getting divorced**.

In more formal style, **marry** and **divorce** are preferred.

E.g.: Although she had many lovers, she never **married**.

After three very unhappy years they **divorced**.

2) No preposition before object. Before a direct object, **marry** and **divorce** are used without prepositions.

E.g.: Kitty **married** an actor.

John's going to **divorce** Mary.

3) **get/be married to**

We can also use **get/be married to** with an object.

E.g.: She **got married to** her childhood sweetheart.

I've **been married to** you for sixteen years and I still love you.

4) It is difficult to learn to use prepositions correctly in a foreign language. It is not always easy to know which preposition to use after a particular noun, verb or adjective.

- **marriage to; get/be married to** (not **with**);
- **marry somebody** (no preposition)

7. Word choice: **older (oldest), elder (eldest)**

older : more advanced in years than someone else.

E.g.: Is your brother older than you?

oldest: older than others.

E.g.: Who is the oldest in your class?

elder: born earlier (of two in the same family; never followed by **than**).

E.g.: Which is the elder of the two brothers?

eldest: the oldest or first-born (of brothers and sisters; more than two).

E.g.: The eldest girl taught her two little sisters.

8. Word choice: **ancestor, forerunner, precursor, predecessor**

ancestor: 1) a member of your family who lived a long time ago;

E.g.: My ancestors were French.

2) an animal that lived in the past, that modern animals have developed from;

E.g.: Lions and house cats evolved from a common ancestor.

3) the form in which a modern machine, vehicle etc. first existed.

E.g.: Babbage's invention was the ancestor of the modern computer.

forerunner: someone or something that existed before something similar that developed or came later.

E.g.: Babbage's engine was later seen as the forerunner of the modern computer.

precursor: something that happened or existed before something else and influenced its development.

W.C.: a precursor of modern jazz.

predecessor: 1) someone who had your job before you started doing it;

E.g.: Kennedy's predecessor as president was the war hero Dwight Eisenhower.

2) a machine, system etc. that existed before another one in a process of development.

E.g.: The new BMW has a more powerful engine than its predecessor.

9. Word choice: **heir, heiress, hereditary, heir apparent, generation, progeny, offspring, successor**

heir: 1) the person who has the legal right to receive the property or title of another person when they die;

E.g.: John was the sole heir to a vast estate.

2) the person who will take over a position or job after you, or who does things or thinks in a similar way to you.

E.g.: Jonson was his political heir as a leader of the Nationalist Party.

heiress: a woman who will receive or has received a lot of money or property when an older member of her family dies.

E.g.: She became a heiress after her uncle's death.

hereditary: 1) a quality or illness that is hereditary is passed from a parent to a child before the child is born.

W.C.: hereditary ailment.

2) a hereditary position, rank, or title can be passed from an older to a younger person in the same family, usually when the older one dies.

W.C.: a hereditary peer.

heir apparent: 1) an heir whose right to receive the family property, money, or title cannot be taken away;

E.g.: He is an heir apparent in the Royal Family.

2) someone who seems very likely to take over a person's job, position etc. when that person leaves.

E.g.: Jonson was fired and Mary became his heir apparent.

generation: 1) all people of about the same age;

E.g.: Like most of my generation, I had never known a war.

- 2) all the members of a family of about the same age;
E.g.: Friction is common when three generations live together.
- 3) the average period of time between the birth of a person and the birth of that person's children;
E.g.: Some families have lived here for generations.
- 4) a group of things that were developed from something else, or from which better things were developed;
W.C.: the new generation of mobile phones.
- 5) the process of producing something or making something happen.
W.C.: the generation of electricity.
- progeny:** 1) the babies of animals or plants; someone's children – used humorously;
E.g.: Sarah with her numerous progeny.
- 2) something that develops from something else.
E.g.: Connolly's book is the progeny of an earlier TV series.
- offspring:** 1) someone's child or children – often used humorously;
E.g.: A young mother tries to control her offspring.
- 2) an animal's baby or babies.
W.C.: a lion and its offspring.
- successor:** 1) someone who takes a job or position previously held by someone else = someone who is very good and deserves to be someone's successor;
E.g.: His successor died after only 15 months in office.
- 2) a machine, system etc. that exists after another one in a process of development.
E.g.: The transistor's successor has very good qualities.
- descendant:** 1) a person, animal, or plant when described as descended from an individual, race, species, etc.
- 2) something that derives or is descended from an earlier form.

1.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. *Pronounce and transcribe the words.*

Parents, orphan, granny, papa, granddaughter, brother, gentleman, post-graduate, mamma, nephew, favourite, relative, woman, niece, acquaintance, women, pioneer, man, men, aunt, widower, nursery, sportsman, sister-in-law, youth, son-in-law, relation, cousin, marriage, autobiography, pupil, Mrs., sir, classmate.

Exercise 2. *Give the four forms of the verb.*

- a) pet
- b) dog
- c) cat
- d) mouse

6. Oh, here is my _____ cake! I like it very much.

- a) best
- b) favourite
- c) nicest
- d) pretty

7. Do you have any _____ in Moscow?

- a) relatives
- b) relations
- c) students
- d) relationship

8. _____ with Fred were too dangerous.

- a) relatives
- b) relations
- c) friends
- d) pets

Exercise 5. Choose the right answer.

1. "My _____ looks very beautiful in this white wedding gown" – said the young man.

- a) bride
- b) fiancée
- c) girlfriend
- d) fiancé

2. Can you tell me: is your brother _____ than you.

- a) older
- b) oldest
- c) elder
- d) eldest

3. My brother was born earlier, so he is my _____ brother

- a) older
- b) oldest
- c) elder
- d) eldest

4. In my class I was older than other pupils, that's why I was the _____ .

- a) older
- b) oldest
- c) elder
- d) eldest

5. I'm the older daughter than other children in a family. My mother calls me the _____ .

- a) oldest
- b) elder
- c) older
- d) eldest

6. Me and my _____ will get married in April.

- a) fiancée
- c) girlfriend

b) bride d) groom

7. Every girl on her wedding-day looks very beautiful, because she is a _____.

a) bride c) woman
b) fiancée d) wife

8. My father doesn't like a question: "Who is the _____ in your family?"

a) older c) elder
b) oldest d) eldest

9. My uncle Boris is _____ than my another uncle Andrew.

a) older c) elder
b) oldest d) eldest

10. I have a grandmother, and she always forgets who is _____: me or my sister.

a) older c) oldest
b) elder d) eldest

Exercise 6. Match each word in the left-hand column, with the right meaning from the right-hand column.

- | | |
|------------------|--|
| 1. favourite | a) an animal kept as a companion and treated with affection; |
| 2. pet | b) any connection between two or more things or persons; |
| 3. relative | c) a woman to whom one is engaged; |
| 4. relation | d) older than others; |
| 5. bride | e) the oldest or first-born of a family (of more than two brothers and sisters); |
| 6. fiancée | f) a person or thing that is liked most; |
| 7. older | g) a person who is connected by birth or marriage; |
| 8. oldest | h) a woman on her wedding-day and through the honeymoon; |
| 9. elder | i) more advanced in years than someone else; |
| 10. eldest | j) born earlier (of two in the same family); |
| 11. relationship | k) an heir whose right to receive the family property, money, or title cannot be taken away; |
| 12. foster child | l) member of your family who lived a long time ago; |
| 13. orphan | m) has been legally made part of a family that he or |

- she was not born into;
14. adopted child n) end a marriage or relationship with each other;
 15. separate o) all people of about the same age;
 16. split up p) legally end one's marriage;
 17. divorce q) they start to live apart;
 18. ancestor r) the way in which two people or two groups feel about each other and behave towards each other;
 19. heir apparent s) a child whose parents are both dead;
 20. generation t) a child, taken into a family for a period of time without becoming their legal child;

Exercise 7. Write and say the plural of the following words.

Man, woman, wife, child, youth, boy, nephew, mother-in-law, family, sportsman, fellow-student, husband, gentleman, lady, grandfather, grown-up, schoolgirl.

Exercise 8. Arrange the following in pairs of antonyms.

To live, young, eldest, a small family, to be alive, to die, to be unlike, to be dead, a large family, to be alike, old, a distant relative, youngest, a close relative.

Exercise 9. Give derivatives and word combinations.

Young, age, child, to marry, name.

Exercise 10. Give the definitions to the following words and make your own sentences using them.

Foster child
 Orphan
 Stepchild
 Adopted child

Exercise 11. Which of the following are blood relatives (B) and which are relatives by marriage (M)?

1. brother-in-law
2. great uncle
3. niece

4. stepmother
5. half brother
6. great grandparents
7. daughter-in-law
8. second cousin

Exercise 12. *Translate the following into English rapidly (in case you cannot, review the list of words again).*

а) сім'я, мати, батько, сестра, брат, дочка, шлюб, дідусь, бабуся, онук, онука, тітка, онуки, дядько, племінниця, племінник, наречена, батьки, наречений, виходити заміж, улюбленець, випускник, сирота, вдова, вдівець, спортсмен, мадам, сер, середнього віку, родич, найстарший, стара людина, синочок, дівер, прийомний батько, біографія, двоюрідний брат, шлюб, свекруха/теща, прийомний син, татусь, знайомий, джентльмен, свекор/тесть, близнюки, молодь, дружина, всиновлювати, бездітний, однокласник, первісток;

б) ходити в дитячий садок, одружена жінка, займатися спортом, походити з багатої сім'ї, потоваришувати з, одружитися, доглядати, підтримувати сім'ю, бути парубком, бути знайомим з, найстарший син, у віці 10 років, бути названим на честь, далекі родичі, стати членом організації, утримувати сім'ю, старіти.

Exercise 13. *Translate the following sentences into Ukrainian.*

1. They didn't manage to save their marriage in spite of the fact that they tried hard. Finally they divorced.
2. Janet does not have a husband. She is a divorcee. But it seems, she has a boyfriend now.
3. His parents are divorced and he is forced to suffer peer pressure. Single-parent families are considered to be in disgrace in his community.
4. Martin and Jane decided to separate to live independent from each other, at least for some time.
5. It was her who split them up. They were an ideal couple. It was a real love match.
6. After they had finished their work over that project, they broke up and don't communicate under any pretext.

Exercise 14. *Translate the sentences into English.*

1. Їм вдалося розібратися у власних взаємовідносинах і зберегти шлюб.
2. Того дня чотири покоління родини зібралися за святковим столом – прадід та прабабуся святкували своє золоте весілля.
3. Племінниця моєї дружини скоро закінчує школу.
4. Наречена на своєму весіллі у чарівному вбранні виглядала бездоганно.
5. Подружжя, не дочекавшись святкування весілля, вирушило у весільну подорож.
6. Народити сина значно легше, ніж виховати його.
7. Він – самотній батько, а його єдиний син-підліток потребує багато уваги.
8. Кількість змішаних шлюбів постійно зростає.
9. В азійських країнах шлюби за домовленістю (arranged marriages) навіть зараз є досить розповсюдженими і дуже рідко розпадаються.
10. У них не склалися шлюбні стосунки, і хоча вони ще не розлучилися, але зараз живуть окремо.

Exercise 15. *Which of the following do you think are five most important qualities in a future husband/wife and two which are least important? Rank them, then discuss.*

- a. a professional security
- b. professional prospects
- c. financial security
- d. educational background
- e. social background
- f. maturity
- g. moral values
- h. sense of humour
- i. intellect
- j. empathy
- k. devotion
- l. romantic nature
- m. taste in books/film etc.
- n.** attractive appearance

Now using the prompts and useful expressions on this page, in pairs, discuss the factors that influence a person's choice of

partner, the reasons why people get married, and the positive and negative aspects of marriage.

Reasons	Positive and negative aspects
Because they are in love	Sharing joys/sorrows
Because of social pressure	Feeling someone cares about you
To have children	Having a lot of responsibility
To avoid being lonely	Being accepted by society
Because they enjoy each other's company	Having companionship
	Being incompatible
	Having a lot of housework
	Feeling bored/frustrated

Exercise 16. Match the words in column A with their synonyms in column B.

A	B
1. royal	a. be spouses
2. heir b. give up	
3. achievement	c. successor
4. marriage	d. maintain
5. celebrated	e. haughty
6. oversea(s)	f. contemporary
7. beauty	g. yearly
8. welfare	h. popular
9. pay a visit	i. kingly
10. arrogant	j. responsibility
11. quit k. pay a call	
12. death	l. decease
13. support	m. foreign
14. annual	n. pulchritude
15. modern	o. attainment
16. dutyp. well-being	

Exercise 17. Read the following dialogue. Then vary it by changing the reasons for the divorce and the arrangements. Role-play the dialogue variation. Why do you think the divorce rate is so high in modern society?

The Perfect Couple

Linda: Keith, you'll never believe what's happened!

Keith: What do you mean?

Linda: Marcia and Harold are getting divorced.

Keith: You're kidding! When? What happened?

Linda: Well, I don't really know, but I heard through the grapevine that they have been quietly separated for two months already and are filing for divorce. Supposedly they're still on speaking terms.

Keith: That's really surprising – I always thought that they were so well suited to each other, such similar personalities What about the kids? Who will get custody?

Linda: Joint custody, I heard. Apparently it's all quite amicable – no squabbling over who'll get the house and stuff. An uncontested divorce with all the details worked out.

Keith: Boy, that's a change from all the back-stabbing you usually hear about. . . I just can't believe it – Marcia and Harold! The perfect couple. . . When will the divorce be final?

Linda: Early in the new year, I guess.

Keith: It just shows how little you know about what goes on in people's lives, doesn't it?

Exercise 18. *Hold a debate on one of the following topics:*

- arranged or traditional marriages are more successful than today's marriages;
- marriage has little meaning.

Exercise 19. *The sentences below are related to family relationship. Fill in the gaps using words/phrases from the list.*

Adoption; blood is thicker than water; in-laws; extended family; only child; family ties.

1. In modern societies, the breakdown of traditional values has reduced the importance of the
2. Although an is often regarded as privileged because he or she may receive more love and affection, they are often overprotected and spoilt.
3. Many people who do not fulfill the requirements for the of a child are allowed to foster children instead.

4. There are many negative stereotypes regarding relatives who are not in blood relations, especially and step-parents.
5. Strong help each member to feel secure and loved.
6. Even when you're wrong, your family will stand by you – after all,

Exercise 20. *Discuss these questions in pairs or small groups. Do not forget to use synonyms.:*

- Do you think work is a good place to find a partner? Why not?
- In a work setting, what body parts of a colleague would it be OK to touch in your country?

Exercise 21. *Comment on the following quotations:*

1. "Let no one who loves be called altogether unhappy. Even love unreturned has its rainbow." (J.M. Barrie)
2. "Accidents will occur in the best-regulated families." (Ch. Dickens)
3. "Charity begins at home, and justice begins next door." (Ch. Dickens)
4. Being asked whether it was better to marry or not, Diogenes replied, "Whichever you do, you will repent it."
5. "The heart has its reasons of which reason knows nothing." (B. Pascal)
6. "Marriage is popular because it combines the maximum temptation with the maximum of opportunity." (G.B. Shaw)
7. "Love conquers all." (P.M. Vergil)
8. "All happy families resemble one another, every unhappy family is unhappy in its own way." (L. Tolstoy)

Exercise 22. *Solve the problems:*

1. Your husband beats you, but with eight children he is your only means of financial support. Your mother comes over to visit you and asks you why you are bruised. What's your reply?
2. You and your wife have been married for five years. You've been very happy but lately you have begun to feel very attracted towards another woman. Your wife asks you if anything is wrong. What do you say?
3. You are going to call off the engagement. What do you say to your boy/girlfriend?

Exercise 23. *Read these two opinions about divorce. Which one do you agree with more?*

Julia Casper – getting divorced for the sake of the children

The only surprising thing about divorce is that it doesn't happen more often. What people want from a marriage may be the same when they get married, but, as we all know, people can change.

What he wants may be very different from what she wants five years down the line. Very often, men have the attitude of, "She looks after me and she is there when I want her; but I have my own life." Women, on the other hand, think, "He is my best friend; I want him to share my interests, my emotions and my life." One or both of the partners begin to feel trapped. They start to live separate lives, which results in tension, arguments and battles, which then also has a negative effect on the children if there are any. So, what is the point of staying together? It's better for children to grow up in a relaxed, loving environment with one parent than in a tension-filled home with both parents.

Of course it's better to avoid splitting up – it hurts everyone, especially the children – but if a marriage is over, it's best to accept the situation and move on before more harm is done.

Sue Hardcastle – staying together for the sake of the children

Too many people see divorce as the easy way out. I admit that in some cases it may be necessary – for example, if your partner was physically or mentally abusing you. Getting divorced should be absolutely the last option. It's not just a lifestyle choice.

Part of the problem is that people seem to have an impossibly idealistic view of marriage. They expect love, romance and excitement to fill their lives all the time. But the fact is, married life is not always perfect love and harmony. There will be arguments and disagreements. It is boring at times and, especially when children come along, it can be hard work! You've got to be willing to make the effort to make a relationship work. It is this effort which makes marriage a rich and satisfying experience.

And what example is it to children if you decide to split up? What message does it give? "When things get difficult, you can just quit." It's no surprise that people whose parents divorce often get divorced themselves. How can they believe in the possibility of a permanent relationship if the people they most trusted couldn't do it?

Exercise 24. *Work in pairs or small groups. Discuss these questions.*

1. What experience do you have of divorce? Your own? Your parents? Other family members? Friends?
2. Can divorce ever really be amicable?
3. Research shows that the children of divorced parents are more likely to get divorced themselves. Why do you think this is the case?
4. How easy do you think it should be to get a divorce? Which of these are you in favour of?
 - a. divorce on demand – whenever one party wants it.
 - b. wait for a year to see if the couple can get back together again.
 - c. compulsory counseling for six months before a decision is taken.

1.3. TEXTS

Read, translate and retell the following text using synonyms.

GENERATIONS APART



Psychotherapist Gael Lindenfield examines the role of grandparents today.

No one warned me that in my early 40-s, I would start cooing longingly into prams. I was totally unprepared to meet this new aspect of myself. My own nest had just emptied and I was eagerly filling the ‘vacuum’ with **innumerable** career and globe-trotting adventures. Admittedly the master vision for the rest of my life did include a few happy granny and grandpa scenes, but they were more distant and more a family joke than a serious prediction. So this strange primitive urge to extend my family into another generation was both **perplexing** and even a little irritating.

When the right time came, I had, of course, every intention of becoming a **conscientious**, involved grandparent. But that was more about doing the right thing for the children than fulfilling a deep instinctive need of my own. As a psychotherapist, I am hyper-aware of

how life-transforming a good relationship with a grandparent can be. It offers so much more than treats, extra quality time and cheap nannying. Good grandparents help build psychological security by making their grandchildren feel part of a much wider, **diverse** and **stable** supportive family network. They also give them a sense of their place in history and evolution and give their life a meaningful sense of perspective.

Even when we reach adulthood, our psychological health can be affected by the relationship that we may or may not have had with our grandparents. I frequently work with people who have (to put it mildly!) a less than perfect relationship with their own parents. Many times I have been able to help people heal emotionally by simply reawakening a cherished memory of a much happier and more unconditionally loving relationship with a grandparent.

Alan was, in his own words, ‘a hopeless case of workaholism’. He still felt driven by trying to please his ambitious, perfectionist father. But, fortunately, I discovered that he had also received a much more unconditional form of love from his calmer, happier and affectionate grandfather. Putting a photo of his granddad on his desk helped Alan keep his promise to himself to maintain better balance in his life.

Similarly, another client, Angela, had very low self-esteem. We found that by just recalling her grandmother’s look of pure joy when she used to greet her after school each day, Angela could give herself a powerful boost of confidence whenever she needed it.

Until I became a grandparent myself, however, I never appreciated how important Alan and Angela must have been for the happiness and welfare of their grandparents.



Nowadays, the chances of children and grandparents having such intimate, mutually satisfying relationships are fast diminishing. Recent research revealed that in Britain, one out of twenty grandparents is likely to have had no contact whatsoever with at least one of their grandchildren during the past five years. There are many reasons for this new distancing of generations. Sometimes, it’s **mere** geography that keeps them apart. I recently met a woman who proudly showed me a picture of her family in Australia. Unfortunately, she told me, she hadn’t ever visited them, and hadn’t even seen her five-year-old granddaughter. Her son had brought over his seven-year-old son six years ago. But he hadn’t had the time or money to visit since. She

explained that she herself had a heart condition, which would make a long flight too risky.

The positive aspect of this story was that, however sad this situation was for both parties, there appeared to be no bitterness or resentment. But many grandparents feel quite differently. They're being forced apart from their grandchildren by less acceptable factors of modern society. Perhaps pressure of time maintains the distance. After all, nowadays, even if close extended families live within easy visiting distance, they may still not see much of each other. Parents often spend so much of their **precious** weekends cleaning, shopping and decorating that they hardly have time to get to know their children. Equally, the children themselves may have such a heavy weekend of programmed activity that their time is also stretched to its limits. A visit to or from grandparents feels like a luxury that no one can afford.

Another increasingly common reason for estrangement is the break-up of family through divorce or separation. Many grandparents who consequently lose contact with their grandchildren go through a painful bereavement process, which can even lead to emotional and physical illness. This is because they never give up hope. They will not accept the finality of separation or loss. It seems that the grandparenting instinct and bond is so strong that it is really killed by even the most **bitter** family squabbles and separations.

Exercise 1. *Read the text more carefully. For questions 1-6, choose the best answer (A, B, C or D).*

1. When she was about forty, the writer...
 - A. became a grandparent.
 - B. was planning to travel.
 - C. was annoyed by her family.
 - D. regretted not having grandchildren
2. The writer thinks that grandparents are particularly important because...
 - A. they ensure children get better treatment.
 - B. they teach children about the past.
 - C. they provide children with financial support.
 - D. they give children a sense of belonging.
3. According to the writer, Alan and Angela benefited from...
 - A. understanding the reasons for their parents' behaviour.
 - B. realizing how important they were to their grandparents.
 - C. remembering their grandparents' attitude to them.

- D. finding out why they were lacking in confidence
4. How did the woman whose grandchildren were in Australia feel?
- She knew that visiting would be difficult for both sides of the family.
 - She blamed her son for not making enough effort to see her.
 - She was happy that her family had been so successful.
 - She preferred not to see them regularly.
5. When grandparents live near their families?
- Seeing each other is usually much easier.
 - Parents try to keep the grandparents at a distance.
 - Lack of time may prevent regular contact.
 - Grandchildren resent repeated visits from grandparents.
6. Why does losing contact with grandchildren affect grandparents so deeply?
- They feel their love for their grandchildren is being destroyed.
 - They wish they had done more to prevent the separation.
 - They know that their grandchildren will suffer from the loss.
 - They continue to hope that contact will be reestablished.

Exercise 2. *Replace the highlighted words in the text with the words below.*

Valuable, varied, puzzling, numerous, secure, simply, hostile, dependable.

Exercise 3. *Find these phrases in the text and explain their meaning.*

- My own nest had just emptied (para1)
- A sense of perspective (para2)
- To put it mildly (para3)
- A powerful boost of confidence (para5)
- Within easy visiting distance (para8)
- Time is also stretched to its limits (para8)

Read, translate and retell the following text using topical vocabulary.

A TYPICAL BRITISH WEDDING

Kyle and Sarah decided to have a traditional white wedding in a church. During the service the bride's relatives were on the left of the

aisle and the groom's – on the right. As the bride walked down the aisle, she was wearing a traditional wedding dress, although off-the-shoulder, and a veil. She carried a small but exquisite bouquet. The groom was also traditionally dressed in a morning coat with tails, pin-stripe trousers and a top hat. He waited for her by the altar with the best man. The bride's father escorted her to the altar, followed by her three bridesmaids. After the service, the happy couple's friends and relatives showered them with confetti.

After all the photographs were taken, everybody drove to a hotel for the reception, with the bride and groom travelling in a specially-hired vintage Rolls Royce. After a buffet and drinks, the happy couple was toasted with champagne as they cut the wedding cake. The best man made his traditionally cruel speech to describe the worst incidents of the groom's past, the success of the speech being measured by the volume of laughter and the embarrassment of the groom. The bride's father then made the traditional statement, that he and the bride's mother "were not losing a daughter, but gaining a son". Then everyone danced to the band specially hired for the occasion.

Once the reception was over the bride and groom changed out of their wedding attire, he into casual clothes, and she into her "going away outfit". To avoid having their cars "decorated", they had arranged for a taxi to take them to Gatwick airport, from where they were due to fly to Crete for two weeks for their honeymoon.

Read, translate and retell the following text using synonyms..

HEARTBREAK HOUSE

The brother of Lucy Phillips, chatelaine of the magnificent Luton Hoo which went up for sale at \$25 million yesterday, has spoken of his sister's courageous battle to keep the stately home for her children. Since the suicide of her husband Nicky Phillips six years ago, Lucy has fought against mounting debts, but has finally had to admit defeat.

From his home in Munich, her brother, the Count Jaromir Czernin, said: "Lucy has been fighting to keep Luton Hoo because she loved her husband and adores her children."

"You will see she has not been flattened by these terrible things which have happened to her. If she sat around feeling only sadness, nothing would be gained.

"Lucy is a fighter, and we have been taught to conquer adversity. She has done her best. She has been following both an ancient English

tradition and her personal obligation to Nicky and his family, which is romantic and heroic.

If Lucy has had to sell off some of the art, she has not wanted to do so by choice. She has had to keep the house open to the public, and it is not fun having people tramping through your dining room.

“She has been well trained to deal with the tragic situation she now finds herself in. As a family, we help each other. Lucy is an independent and capable woman. She has earned her own money all her life, at least until she married Nicky.”

The enormous financial pressure that 56-year-old Lucy, born Countess Lucia Maria Czernin in Austria, has been under came to a head two months ago.

Pictures owned by her late husband and his grandfather Sir Harold Wemher were sold at Christie’s in a final attempt to meet claims from two Scandinavian banks for more than \$20 million.

UNIT 2. APPEARANCE



2.1. SYNONYMS AND WORDS USUALLY CONFUSED BY UKRAINIAN LEARNERS

1. *Word choice:* **beautiful, appealing, attractive, charming, fine, good-looking, graceful, handsome, lovely, pretty, delicate, neat, nice**

beautiful: having beauty; pleasing to the senses or to the mind; giving pleasure or delight to the mind or senses. **Beautiful** is applied both to the human face or figure and to other objects.

E.g.: She looked stunningly beautiful that night.

She was not beautiful; her figure was too small and thin.

appealing: is attractive or interesting.

E.g.: The city offers an appealing combination of sporting and cultural events.

W.C.: appealing look/expression/voice etc. – a look that shows that someone wants help or sympathy.

attractive: pleasant to look at, especially in a sexual way.

E.g.: I like John, but I don't find him physically attractive.

charming: very pleasant or attractive.

E.g.: The cottage is tiny, but it's charming.

fine: very good, well, pleasant.

E.g.: A particularly fine example of Saxon architecture.

good-looking: people who are physically attractive.

E.g.: She's strikingly good-looking.

graceful: moving in a controlled, attractive way or having a smooth, attractive form.

E.g.: The dancers were all tall and graceful.

handsome: attractive appearance of a man or strong features of a woman; having good proportions; well-formed; good-looking (of a man); having the kind of beauty that is associated with strength and dignity rather than with feminine charm (of a woman).

E.g.: He's the most handsome man I've ever met.

He is a handsome fellow.

Would you describe that lady as beautiful or handsome?

lovely: beautiful, attractive, very enjoyable and pleasant, wonderful, very kind, generous and friendly.

E.g.: What a lovely surprise!

pretty: attractive without being beautiful; attractive, pleasing, charming, but less than beautiful, it implies delicacy. So a tall woman with masculine features cannot be pretty.

E.g.: You look so pretty in that dress.

She is a pretty girl.

Usage note: Of all the synonyms **beautiful** is the strongest. Handsomeness and prettiness are related to beauty as parts to a whole.

Handsome is more than **pretty** and less than **beautiful**.

delicate: small and having a beautiful shape or appearance.

E.g.: Women were treated like delicate flowers needing special treatment.

neat: small, with a pleasing shape or appearance.

E.g.: The puppies' ears should be neat and in proportion to the head.

nice: pleasant, attractive, enjoyable.

E.g.: Did you have a nice time?

2. Word choice: **face, countenance, complexion**

face: the front of the head.

E.g.: The eyes, nose and mouth are parts of the face.

He was ashamed to show his face.

countenance: the expression or appearance of the face.

E.g.: I made a countenance as if I would eat him alive.

Warning: The two words *face* and *countenance* should not be confused with the word *complexion*.

complexion: denotes the natural colour and appearance of the skin, esp. the colour of the face, as a good (bad, dark, fair, etc.) complexion.

E.g.: People in Asia have a yellowish complexion.

3. Word choice: **thin, lean, slender, slim, neat, petite, tiny**

thin: having little flesh. It implies weariness or disproportion.

E.g.: She is rather thin in the face.

How thin you have grown! What's the matter?

lean: (of persons and animals) thin, not fat. The difference between lean and thin is that **lean** more often than **thin** suggests a natural state.

E.g.: He looked lean but healthy after, his summer vacation.

slender: thin. When applied to the human body, slender implies a generally attractive and pleasing thinness, delicacy, gracefulness (and usually good proportions).

E.g.: Rebecca resumed her work, and the green silk and the shining needles were quivering rapidly under her white slender fingers.

slim: slender; thin; of small thickness. *Slim* differs very little from *slender*. The opposite to *slim* is **stout** and also **thick**.

E.g.: It was nice to be slim, and yet perhaps his cheeks were too thin.

neat: tidy and carefully arranged; very good, pleasant, or enjoyable.

E.g.: His clothes were always neat and clean.

I liked working for him – he was a neat guy.

petite: a woman who is petite is short and attractively thin.

E.g.: She is such a petite girl. Tender creature.

tiny: extremely small.

E.g.: A tiny little baby.

4. Word choice: **rough, coarse**

rough: 1) means not smooth or polished, of uneven or irregular surface, as a rough skin, rough hands, a rough road, rough cloth, etc.

E.g.: The dog gave me a lick with the rough side of his tongue.

2) We may be rough in the tone of the voice, in the mode (manner) of address and in the manner of handling things.

E.g.: His rough manners frightened the children.

The boy couldn't stand his master's rough treatment and soon ran away.

coarse: means not refined, not delicate.

E.g.: I never heard a coarse word from him.

Coarse manners are not suitable in company.

Usage note: Both **rough** and **coarse** may be applied to the word manners. **Coarse manners** implies lack of culture, fineness whereas **rough manners** implies that a person may have fine manners, though at some moments his manners may become not gentle, not smooth.

5. Word choice: **stout, fat, full, bulky, ample, overweight, stocky, plump**

stout: (of a person) strongly built. Stoutness is more often the natural state of the body.

E.g.: Her father is a stout elderly little man.

fat: covered with fat or having a great quantity of fat; well-fed; plump, as a fat man, fat cheeks, to get fat.

E.g.: She is a short fat woman with a round good-natured face.

full: large and rounded in an attractive way.

E.g.: Her full figure revealed her countryside beauty.

bulky: big and heavy.

E.g.: Andrew is a bulky man.

ample: large in a way that is attractive or pleasant.

E.g.: She is proud of her ample figure.

overweight: someone who is overweight is too heavy and fat.

E.g.: Sally was fifty pounds overweight.

stocky: person that is short and heavy and looks strong.

E.g.: He has a stocky build as if he were a sportsman.

plump: 1) a word meaning “slightly fat,” often used in order to be polite:

W.C.: a plump woman in her fifties.

2) attractively round and slightly fat

W.C.: plump juicy strawberries.

6. Word choice: **behaviour, conduct**

behaviour: way of acting; manners (to *behave* oneself means to show good manners). The word *behaviour* is used when we speak about our manner of acting either in the presence of others or towards others.

E.g.: His behaviour towards me shows that he doesn't like me.

W.C.: behave yourself (to behave in a way that people think is good or correct, by being polite and obeying people, not causing trouble etc.).

E.g.: Her kids just don't know how to behave.

If you behave yourself, I'll let you stay up to watch the movie.

conduct: the actions of a person considered with reference to morality (behaviour, esp. in its moral aspect, as a good (bad) conduct). The word conduct is used when we mean the general character of our actions in more serious instances of life, especially when the idea of the moral aspect of the action is important (in public, in job).

E.g.: You are old enough to know the rules of conduct (i.e. to know how you should behave).

7. Word choice: ugly, plain, charmless, frumpy, graceless, forbidding, hideous

ugly: extremely unattractive and unpleasant to look at.

E.g.: Nick's dog is as ugly as sin.

plain: not beautiful or attractive – often used because you want to avoid saying this directly.

E.g.: Mrs. Cookson was a rather plain woman.

charmless: a special quality someone or something has that makes people dislike them, feel non-attracted to them – used to show disapproval.

E.g.: I didn't like her. She seemed charmless to me.

frumpy: also frumpish a woman who is frumpy looks unattractive because she dresses in old-fashioned clothes.

E.g.: I don't like the manner she dresses. She is so frumpy.

graceless: 1) not being polite, especially when someone has been kind to you. 2) moving or doing something in away that seems awkward.

E.g.: He was bad-tempered and graceless in defeat.

forbidding: having a frightening or unfriendly appearance.

E.g.: We sailed past the island's rather dark and forbidding cliffs.

His face was forbidding, even hostile.

hideous: extremely unpleasant or ugly.

E.g.: Dinnertime that day was hideous.

Her face was hideously scarred.

2.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Pronounce and transcribe the words:

Figure, limb, straight, height, shoulder, broad, pretty, regular, handsome, ordinary, feature, eyebrow, lashes, forehead, beard, complexion, moustache, tongue, quiet, rough, jaw, narrow, appearance, comb, bow-legged, aged, chest, hideous, stout, forbidding, behaviour, bulky, stocky, ample, slender, petite, tiny.

Exercise 2. Give the four forms of the verbs:

Wear, grow, become, keep, bend, burn, comb, raise, behave.

Exercise 3. *Read aloud and give Ukrainian equivalents of the following:*

a) appearance, foot (feet), plump, rough, slender, able-bodied, bony, voice, age, pleasant, whisper, figure, tongue, tooth (teeth), regular, lash, forehead, eyelid, eyebrow, straight, ugly, expressive, plain, curly, fair, bow-legged, complexion, beard, moustache, throat, rough, jaw, elbow;
b) graceful figure, bushy eyebrows, bony fingers, pointed chin, turned-up nose, charming smile, well-cut lips, plump hands, perfect teeth, smooth skin, straight eyelashes, curly hair, expressive eyes, rosy cheeks, grey hair, sweet smile, slender figure, fair complexion, quiet manners, deep-set eyes, a man with a long moustache, sunburnt complexion, rough skin, rough features, broad shoulders, rough hands.

Exercise 4. *Decide if beautiful, handsome or pretty is missed.*

1. He is a guy.
2. She is a girl.
3. She was not, her figure was too small and thin.
4. I agreed, that he was a fellow.
5. The drawings were really

Exercise 5. *Translate into English.*

1. Він одразу закохався в її бурштинові блискучі очі. Яка ж гарна вона була.
2. "Голівудська посмішка" ще не означає, що він красунчик.
3. Вона була худорлява, але симпатична.
4. У найдальшому кутку галереї висіла картина. Це було таке красиве полотно, що всім аж дух перехоплювало.
5. Моя подруга прийшла, щоб розказати, який у неї симпатичний хлопець.
6. Через чоловічі риси обличчя, її не можна було назвати гарненькою.

Exercise 6. *Match each word in the left column with its explanation in the right one.*

- | | |
|------------|--|
| 1. thin | a) when applied to the human body, implies a generally attractive or pleasing thinness, delicacy and gracefulness. |
| 2. lean | b) having little flesh it implies weariness or disproportion. |
| 3. slender | c) the opposite to it is stout and also thick |
| 4. slim | d) this word more often suggests a natural state. |

Exercise 7. Write all the words you think are related to.

Rough.....
 Conduct
 Coarse.....
 Behavior.....
 Face
 Stout

Exercise 8. Translate into English using behaviour or conduct and their derivatives.

1. Його вчорашня поведінка показала, що він негідний цієї посади.
2. Хлопче, чому ти поводишся так грубо з дівчиною?
3. Ти повинен знати правила поведінки.
4. Хіба ти не знаєш, що така поведінка в бібліотеці заборонена?
5. Ти поводишся немов дитина.

Exercise 9. What is extra?

1. face, countenance, complexion, nose.
2. rough, coarse, smooth.
3. thin, lean, slender, slim, narrow.
4. stout, fat, slim.
5. behaviour, manner, conduct.

Exercise 10. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Не можна сказати, що вона була красунею, її фігура була занадто тендітна.
2. Вона симпатична дівчина.
3. Висока жінка з чоловічими рисами обличчя, звичайно, не може бути гарненькою.
4. Він соромився показувати своє обличчя.

5. Поводьте себе пристойно! Ви що забули, де ви знаходитесь?
6. Очі, ніс, рот – це частини обличчя.
7. Він зробив такий вираз обличчя, наче хотів з’їсти мене живцем.
8. Вона трохи за худа в талії.
9. Чому ти так схуд? Що сталося?
10. Вона маленька, повненька жіночка з круглим, добрим обличчям.

Exercise 11. Choose the right word.

1. Brightly coloured packaging made the pens especially _____ to children.

a) appealing	c) nice
b) beautiful	d) neat
2. He liked that girl. She was very smart, but he didn't find her physically _____.

a) good-looking	c) graceful
b) fine	d) attractive
3. What a (an) _____ name

a) pretty	c) charming
b) attractive	d) handsome
4. I think it's _____ to say they are pleased with the latest offer.

a) fair	c) lovely
b) nice	d) fine
5. Jim has made a _____ job in the garden.

a) neat	c) beautiful
b) pretty	d) fine
6. She is not beautiful, but very _____.

a) handsome	c) glamorous
b) good-looking	d) pretty
7. He gave a (an) _____ bow to the audience.

a) attractive	c) graceful
b) pretty	d) appealing
8. He was a very _____ man.

a) good-looking	c) charming
b) graceful	d) handsome
9. He has a _____ voice.

5. Анна поглянула на своє відображення у воді – їй посміхалося веселе симпатичне личко.
6. Вони сиділи на чистенькій, акуратній кухні, де все говорило на користь прекрасної господарки.
7. Яка ти гарна у цій сукні!
8. У вінку з ромашок Мері виглядала дуже милою та ніжною.
9. У нього було розкішне волосся та чарівна посмішка.
10. Він граційно поклонився захопленій аудиторії.

Exercise 14. *Comment on the following words of wisdom.*

- Clothes make the man.
- The eyes are the window of the soul.
- One man's meat is another man's poison.
- Never trust appearances.
- First impressions are the most lasting.

Exercise 15. *Read the text and underline the correct adjective as in the example.*

My elder brother, Tom, is a singer. He is also my best friend.

To begin with, he is a(n) 1) active/caring/helpful brother. I remember him sitting up with me all night once when I had a fever and could not sleep. Tom is very 2) generous/sensitive/decisive and often brings us presents back from the countries he visits. When he's not working, Tom is a(n) 3) confident/lazy/active person who enjoys climbing, sailing and cycling. He also has a really 4) outgoing/loyal/cooperative personality and loves meeting new people. Tom is a 5) reserved/determined/self-centred person and once he decides to do something, nothing can stop him. He is also very 6) ambitious/careful/responsible and practises every day, because he wants to be a successful singer.

However, he tends to be a bit 7) shy/stubborn/disorganized at times, refusing to admit that he may be wrong about something. Tom can also be rather 8) bossy/arrogant/selfish; he likes giving orders to others.

All in all, Tom is very special to me as he is always there when I need him.

Exercise 16. *Rewrite the sentences using the example.*

E.g.: A boy **with green eyes** – a green-eyed boy.

1. John is a boy **with curly hair**.

-
2. Lily was wearing shoes **with high heels**.
.....
 3. The baby **with blue eyes** looks like her mother.
.....
 4. Susan wears glasses **with metal frames**.
.....
 5. Mr. Timms is a man **with one leg**.
.....

Exercise 17. *Fill in the gaps with the opposites of the words in brackets.*

1. Johnny can't make decisions easily; he is (decisive)
2. The salesman was extremely as he did not answer any of our questions. (helpful)
3. Don't believe what he says; he's (honest)
4. You cannot depend on him to help you with your work; he is totally (responsible)
5. John's last statement did not make any sense. I thought it was completely (logical)
6. Although he is fifty years old, he still behaves like a child. Everyone agrees that he is (mature)

Exercise 18. *Two of the expressions below mean that you are not looking after yourself properly. Which ones?*

- Watch what you eat
- Take regular exercises
- Work out at the gym
- Put on weight
- Stay in shape
- Use body lotions
- Let yourself go
- Pamper yourself
- Take pride in your appearance

Complete the text below with the correct form of verbs from the expressions above. Can you do it without looking back at the expressions?

Since my brother reached 40 he 1) himself go a bit. He 2) a lot of weight. I've told him he's got to start 3)..... what he eats and start looking after himself. I think it's important to 4) pride in your appearance. I want to 5) in shape so I 6) regular exercise and 7) at the gym. I also 8) myself occasionally – I have a massage once a month, for example. But I do not 9) body lotions or shave my legs or anything like that. I mean, there are limits!

Exercise 19. Read the first part of the article and underline all the different things that men do to make themselves 'beautiful':

Men's Beauty is Big Business

If you think the world of face creams, beautiful fingernails and silky-smooth legs is exclusively female, think again. As sales of men's health and fashion magazines continue to grow at a huge rate, more and more men are queuing up at health spas and gyms for complete make-overs. "Lots of men are no longer embarrassed to use products or services that make them look and feel better," said one enthusiastic beauty



consultant. Body hair removal, manicures, pedicures, teeth whitening and liposuction, to name just a few, are all now in high demand. Modern man is even plucking his eyebrows to complete the well-groomed experience. So, what is the explanation for this? Why are men spending more on pampering their bodies than on CD collections and DVDs?

Compare what you underlined with a partner. Do you know what all those things are? What is your explanation for men's growing interest in their appearance?

Now read the second part of the article to see if it gives the same explanation:

According to some, the explanation is quite simple. Twenty years ago, the only beautiful role models in the media were women. Now, magazine covers displaying half-dressed male models with six-packs, tans and perfect hair, have persuaded men they are missing out on something. In other words, it's just clever advertising.

Others offer a more profound explanation. As traditional roles between men and women at home and at work become less distinct, men are looking for new ways to express either their masculinity or their new-found feminine side. The masculine expression leads to joining a gym and building muscle, the feminine expression leads to moisturizing creams and beautiful nails. These days it seems to be a combination of both. You could argue that the modern man is quite simply confused!

So, are men just victims of the advertising industry, or are they trying to re-invent themselves? Or is it just that women have been right all along – men are vainer? Now they have the proof. What do you think?

2.3. TEXTS

Read, translate and retell the following text using synonyms.

AUDREY HEPBURN

Dream of your ideal wardrobe. Think ballet pumps, little dresses and narrow black trousers. Dream further of black polo neck, simple raincoats, full skirts gathered at the waist ... and suddenly you are thinking of Audrey Hepburn.



From the moment she burst onto the screen, her elf-like face and ballerina-thin figure became the envy of a new generation of women, fed up with the curvaceous blondes who went before her.

Audrey not only looked like a girl's girl, she dressed like one. Her natural fashion sense and passion for clothes turned her into the last word in chic.

Today her style is as much in tune with the times as it was then. Designers nowadays, are plundering Hepburn's movies for inspiration, reviving everything from black trousers worn with shiny loafers, to superbly tailored suits with boxy jackets and calf-length skirts. In the original 1954 film, *Sabrina*, Hepburn was dressed for

the role (and for the rest of her life) by the French designer Hubert de Givenchy, who made the most of her tiny size 8 figure with clinging black evening dresses. Audrey looked so breathtakingly beautiful that she became an A-list star.

In 1954 the young Audrey Hepburn starred in her first big film, *Roman Holiday*. In the film she played a princess who, fed up with the royal protocol, runs away with the commoner (Gregory Peck) to dance on canal boats and skip through the back streets of Rome in frilly skirts. The film was a godsend to Hollywood costume designer Edith Head, who won an Oscar for her efforts.

While Head found it easy to make Audrey look like a princess, she found it much more difficult to make her look ordinary. Head used flat shoes, gathered cotton skirts and plain blouses with the sleeves rolled up to try and make Audrey look dowdy. However, if Head was trying to make Audrey plain, she failed. After *Roman Holiday* women rushed out to buy full skirts, tailored blouses and wide belts.

By the time Head and Hepburn were ready to begin work on *Sabrina*, Hepburn realized she was a star and wanted a bigger say about what she wore. She decided that she wanted the 26 year-old Givenchy to work with her in the film.

Givenchy's clothes were revolutionary for the era, simple yet feminine and beautifully tailored. The bare-shouldered evening dress he designed for Hepburn became one of the most famous dresses ever worn by Audrey, and was copied around the world.

Despite the success of *Sabrina* and the fact that Audrey became a life-long friend and follower, Givenchy did not work on an Audrey Hepburn film again until she starred in what is probably the best fashion film ever made, the 1957 musical *Funny Face*. In *Funny Face* Audrey was cast again in a Cinderella role. For this film, Givenchy designed Audrey's fashionable wardrobe while Head dressed her in the bookshop clothes. The wardrobe took months to design and make. Audrey loved to try things on. At fittings, she would put on the whole outfit, from underwear to hat and gloves, and dance, walk and sit until she was sure the clothes worked perfectly.

After the success of *Funny Face* the names Hepburn and Givenchy were cast in stone. The pair worked together again on *Breakfast at Tiffany's* in 1961, turning Audrey's character Holly Golightly into a decadent creature in figure-hugging silk dresses dripping with jewels.

Hepburn's fashion sense was effortless and elegant. It will remain forever timeless. Although she died in 1993 at the age of 63, her style lives on.

Exercise 1. Fill in the appropriate word(s) from the list below. Use the words only once.

Elf-like, to make, flat, rolled-up, to burst onto, curvaceous, in chic, to become, say, life-long.

1. blondes
2. the most of
3. sleeves
4. the screen
5. shoes
6. a bigger
7. the last word.....
8. a(n) face
9. an A-list star
10. a(n) friend

Exercise 2. Fill in the correct word from the list below:

Haute couture, styles, fabrics, catwalks, trends, collection, fashion shows, models.

Once a year fashion house presents its spring 1) to an eager public. At 2) In Paris and Milan, top 3) parade down the 4) and show off the latest 5) These shows do not dictate what the world will wear, but they are influential in determining the season’s fashion 6) Clothing manufacturers see the shows and imitate the colours and the 7) of the garments that the models wear. Everyone wants to be stylish and the spring shows help people choose the clothes they will buy. Whether showing “prêt-à-porter” or expensive 8), the great fashion houses influence our tastes.

Read, translate and retell the following text using topical vocabulary.



READ MY LIPS

Forget about fortune tellers and horoscopes. The shape of person’s lips can say a lot about them. The 5,000-year-old art

of face reading is gaining popularity. So, take a look at the shape of someone's lips to find out about their personality.

People with full lips are usually responsible. You can always trust them to do what you ask them to do. They are also decisive; they make decisions quickly. On the other hand, they tend to be rather bossy. They like telling other people what to do!

People who have a thin upper lip and a full lower lip are energetic. They work very hard and like participating in a lot of activities. They are ambitious as well; they want to be successful in life. However, these people tend to be self-centred. They seem to only care about themselves and they sometimes forget about other people's feelings.

People with thin lips are determined; they know what they want and they do all they can to get it. They are careful people who do their work with a lot of attention and thought. However, they tend to be reserved; they don't like showing their feelings or expressing their opinions. They can also be mean; they don't like sharing things or spending money.

People who have lips with down-turning corners are very generous. They love giving things to other people and helping them. They are also intelligent and understand difficult subjects quickly and easily. On the other hand, they can be sensitive at times; they get upset easily, so be careful of what you say to them.

UNIT 3. SEASONS, WEATHER, CLIMATE



3.1. SYNONYMS AND WORDS USUALLY CONFUSED BY UKRAINIAN LEARNERS

1. *Word choice:* **wet, damp, moist**

wet: 1) wet weather is rainy weather.

E.g.: If you fall into a river your clothes will be wet.

We are having the wettest summer for ten years.

2) covered in or full of water or another liquid.

damp: slightly wet; damp weather implies rather chilly and disagreeable but not necessarily cold weather.

E.g.: If you walk in the rain for a short while your clothes will be damp.

moist: slightly wet; moist is not used about the weather, but of a season, climate, wind.

E.g.: Winds from the sea are usually moist.

humid: having a lot of water vapour in the air.

haze: 1) reduced visibility in the air as a result of condensed water vapour, dust, etc., in the atmosphere ;

2) the moisture or dust causing this.

2. *Word choice:* **close, stuffy, sultry, oppressive**

close: (of the weather, the air) not fresh; uncomfortably warm.

E.g.: The air is close. Open the window, please.

It is often close during the rainy season in India.

stuffy: hot and airless; lacking fresh air; a room or building that is stuffy does not have enough fresh air in it.

E.g.: When the weather becomes hot and close, the heat grows

oppressive, it gets stuffy.

sultry: (of the weather) very hot and moist; oppressively hot and airless.

E.g.: He could not stand the sultry heat of New York in July.

oppressive: weather that is oppressive is unpleasantly hot with no movement of the air.

E.g.: The oppressive heat of the day makes me feel stressed.

3. *Word choice:* **cold, cool, chilly**

cold: opposite of hot. When there is cold weather, the temperature of the air is very low.

E.g.: In England the winters are never cold enough to freeze the rivers and the summers are seldom hot.

cool: opposite of warm, cool is less strong than cold. A temperature that is pleasantly cold.

E.g.: Though the day is hot, it is cool in the shade.

chilly: unpleasantly cold; not quite cold but is cold enough to make you feel uncomfortable.

E.g.: Let us go in, I am chilly.

4. *Word choice:* **rain, torrential rain, shower, drizzle, downpour**

rain: water falling in drops from the clouds.

E.g.: The rain is falling.

torrential rain: very heavy rain.

shower: a brief fall of rain.

E.g.: It did not look like rain at all this morning. The shower came on all of a sudden.

drizzle: rain in small fine drops: thin continuous rain.

E.g.: Autumn is here with its slush and drizzle.

downpour: a lot of rain that falls in a short time.

E.g.: The rain is still falling in torrents.

We are having a downpour.

torrent: a fast, voluminous, or violent stream of water or other liquid.

5. *Word choice:* **fog, mist**

fog: thick water vapour (on the land or sea surface) which is difficult to see through.

E.g.: Fog is the sailors' greatest enemy.

mist: water vapour at or near the earth's surface, less thick than fog

E.g.: The hills are hidden in the mist.

6. Word choice: **pool, puddle**

pool: a small hole in the ground with still water naturally formed.

E.g.: He plunged into the pool.

puddle: a small dirty pool of rain water, esp. on a road.

E.g.: There were big puddles in the street after the rain.

7. Word choice: **hurricane, breeze, squall**

hurricane: a very strong wind blowing in a circle; any strong wind.

E.g.: Hurricanes are very common in the West Indies.

squall: a sudden, violent windstorm, often with rain or snow.

E.g.: The fishermen were overtaken by a squall in the open sea.

breeze: a light gentle wind.

E.g.: The gentle breeze stirred the tiny young leaves.

3.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Choose the correct word:

Wet	slightly wet, the weather like this implies rather chilly and disagreeable but not necessarily cold weather
Moist	not dry, covered in or full of water or another liquid
Damp	slightly wet, it is not used about the weather, but of season, climate
Fog	weather vapour at or near the earth's surface less thick than fog
Mist	thick water vapor which is difficult to see through

Exercise 2. Explain the words:

Stuffy, sultry, drizzle, downpour.

Exercise 3. Transcribe the words:

Downpour, shower, moist, stuffy, sultry.

Exercise 4. For each word, place the letter of the appropriate definition:

1. Rain:
 - a) water falling in the drops from the clouds;
 - b) small drops of snow;
 - c) season, where it is raining all the time;
2. Shower:
 - a) water in big amounts;
 - b) a brief fall of rain;
 - c) the biggest rain in the year;
3. Drizzle:
 - a) rain in small fine drops: thin continuous rain;
 - b) small drops of snow;
 - c) a really big rain;
4. Downpour:
 - a) a very bad weather;
 - b) a heavy fall of rain;
 - c) a kind of rain;
5. Fog:
 - a) thick water vapor at which it is difficult to see through;
 - b) little drops of snow;
 - c) a kind of snowing;
6. Mist:
 - a) water vapor at or near the earth's surface, less thick than fog;
 - b) little drops of snow;
 - c) the biggest rain in the world;
7. Pool:
 - a) a big hole in the ground;
 - b) a small hole in the ground with still water naturally formed;
 - c) water in big amounts;
8. Puddle:
 - a) a small dirty pool of rain water, esp. on a road;
 - b) water falling in drops from the clouds;
 - c) rain in small fine drops: thin continuous rain;

Exercise 5. Match each word in the left-hand column with the right meaning from the right-hand column:

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| 1. Wet | a) (of the weather, the air) not fresh |
| 2. Damp | b) unpleasantly cold; not quite cold |
| 3. Moist | c) opposite of hot |
| 4. Close | d) not dry, rainy weather |
| 5. Stuffy | e) slightly wet; it is not used about the weather, but of a season, climate, wind etc. |
| 6. Sultry | f) opposite of warm, less strong than cold |
| 7. Cold | g) slightly wet; the weather like this is rather chilly and disagreeable but not necessarily cold weather |
| 8. Cool | h) hot and airless; lacking fresh air |
| 9. Chilly | i) (of the weather) very hot and moist; oppressively hot and airless |
| 10. Squall | j) a light gentle wind |
| 11. Hurricane | k) a very strong wind blowing in a circle; any strong wind |
| 12. Breeze | l) a sudden, violent windstorm, often with rain or snow |

Exercise 6. Choose the correct word from those below (wet, damp, moist, close, stuffy, sultry, cold, cool, and chilly) to put into each space in the text bellow. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. You know, now the weather is unpleasantly cold, it is _____.
2. In Ukraine winters are very _____.
3. Last April weather was warm, but now it is opposite, it is _____.
4. You know the weather in Africa in July is very _____.
5. It was very _____ that summer, because the weather became hot and airless.
6. The air was so uncomfortably warm, it was _____.
7. The climate was slightly wet, so my mom said it was _____.
8. The weather was slightly wet, Joys said, we're not going for a picnic, because the weather is _____.
9. Yesterday was rainy weather, not dry, it was _____ weather.
10. "Oh, it's really cold, let's go to the house, because I'm _____."

Exercise 7. Choose the correct word from those below (rain, shower, drizzle, downpour, fog, mist) to put into each space in the text below:

1. There are small drops of water from the clouds, which are called _____.
2. Oh, you know it was not rain, it was something more crazy, because it was _____.
3. I hate _____. Small drops of rain make me nervous.
4. Do you know, that a heavy fall of rain is called _____?
5. Airports hate _____, because in this case people should wait for good weather.
6. It was so beautiful: hills were hidden in the _____.
7. It was _____ all day, so we couldn't go to the park.
8. I think that sailors hate _____, because it stops their work.
9. _____ in autumn is usual vision, because thin continuous rain is usual in autumn.
10. I hate _____ because it's not just rain, it can go every day in big amounts.

Exercise 8. Pronounce and transcribe the words:

Weather, climate, temperature, nasty, piercing, sow, plough, ski, autumn, thunderstorm, lightning, foggy, dawn, harvest, zero, cool, rainbow, snowflake, yield, overcast, meadow, snowy, shower, pool, snowman, freeze, hurricane, insular, atmosphere, continental, bouquet, pressure, blizzard, calm, breeze, twilight, downpour, thaw, forecast, icicle, dewy, foliage, wretched, breath, blast, equable, moisture, drought, perfume, severe.

Exercise 9. Give the four forms of the verbs:

Get, rise, set, grow, shoot (out), burst (out), awake, break, lie, freeze, fall (off), ski, fly, sow, blow, lay, dig, flow, drizzle.

Exercise 10. Form adjectives corresponding to the nouns:

Wind, rain, snow, fog, dust, frost, sun, cloud, storm.

Exercise 11. Read aloud and give Ukrainian equivalents of the following:

- a) shower, to drizzle, to set in, frost, to plough, cool, seeds, to sow, bud, sunshine, windy, rainbow, foggy, raindrop, to lighten, thunderstorm, meadow, snowflake, frozen, to flow, to melt, to ripen, to yield, pool, snowy, dull, damp, overcast, cloudy, sunlit, stormy, heat, to put forth;
- b) at dawn; to go sledging; a flash of lightning; to shiver with cold; a thick fog; below zero; mild climate; a clap of thunder; dull weather; to break into blossom; at sunset; damp climate; nasty weather; a roll of thunder; to go mushrooming; to gather nuts; harvest time; to pick berries; field flowers; fine weather; faded leaves; piercing wind; to turn yellow; to get ripe; faded flowers; a peal of thunder;
- c) it is drizzling; the heat grows oppressive; it is muddy; it looks like rain; buds shoot out in spring; it is cool; it is freezing; the snow is falling in large snowflakes; it is raining heavily; winter is yielding to spring; It is clearing up; it is 20 digrees above zero; the temperature rises; it is close; flowers smell sweet; how bitterly cold it is.

Exercise 12. *Give derivatives or form word combinations:*

Snow, frost, sun, storm, wind, rain.

Exercise 13. *Read the following text and find antonyms. Copy them out in column.*

The sun comes up in the east and goes down in the west. When the sun rises, it is morning. When the sun sets, it is evening. When the sun rises, it is light. During the night, if the moon is not shining, it is dark. The sun rises in the east, it sets in the west. December, January and February are (the) winter months. The summer months are June, July and August. In winter the days are short and the nights are long. In spring and autumn there are sometimes cold days, but there are also days when the weather is warm.

Exercise 14. *Choose the right word:*

a) Cold – cool – chilly

1. The air is when it is unpleasantly cold. 2. It is very there, so you ought to take some warm clothing along. 3. Thank God, a breeze blew up.

b) Rain – drizzle – shower

1. We were caught in the 2. Autumn is here with its slush and 3. That won't last long. 4. Fine small rain is

c) Damp – wet – moist

1. In Lviv many winter days are unpleasant because the air instead of being dry and brisk is 2. It is raining cats and dogs, it is beastly 3. The climate of the British Isles which are surrounded by the ocean is and more equable than that of Central Europe.

d) Wind – hurricane – breeze

1. Did you ever see a? Saw one in the South. You can't imagine the horrible noise the wind makes with its howling, wailing, shrieking. 2. The is rising. Hold on to your hat, else it will fly off. 3. The little gentle comes from the sea. I love to have it blow in my face.

e) Close – hot – sultry

1. It is very today, I can hardly breathe. 2. The heat is so oppressive; how the weather has become. 3. It is too near the stove. 4. An English summer: three days and a thunderstorm.

f) Fog – mist

1. A white, almost like a fog, hung over the marsh. 2. Street accidents are frequent in the 3. They lost their way in the dense

Exercise 15. Supply the missing words:

a) There are four seasons in the year Each lasts about in our part of the country. The best season of the year is spring. In spring the trees shoot out the fields grow, the flowers begin to In June the weather becomes Summer sets in. Summer lasts till Sometimes it is very hot in summer, then dark clouds gather in the It thunders and and it rains heavily. Autumn begins in The days gradually become Then winter It is a season of snow and ice. The river and lakes are It snows hard and the snow lies The wind is The frost is often but people enjoy winter because it is a healthy

b) 1. When it is not clear or bright and the sun is not shining the weather is 2. A synonym to pleasant weather is 3. When the sun is shining and it is not rainy or stormy the weather is 4. We call the

weather after rain. 5. The weather is sultry when it is oppressively 6. When the air is slightly we call the weather moist.

Exercise 16. Give synonyms or synonymous phrases to the following:

Dirty, fair weather, to turn yellow, to put forth buds, to gather crops, hard frost, bad weather, to be overtaken by a thunderstorm, dense fog, a black cloud. It is raining hard. It continues freezing. It looks like rain. The snow lies thick. It snows heavily. Winter comes on. What awful weather. What is the weather like today?

Exercise 17. a) Read and retell the jokes close to the text in direct speech using synonyms.

1. A traveller in Scotland was caught in the rain and, wet to the skin, he took shelter in a shepherd's hut.

“Your country is very fine,” said the traveller to the shepherd, “but there are often storms and it always rains.” – “No, sir,” said the shepherd, “the weather in Scotland is not so bad; it does not always rain, it snows sometimes.”

2. *Mrs. Brown:* Why, Tommy, why do you have your umbrella opened? It is not raining.

Tommy: Well, you see, when it rains, Dad always takes the umbrella. I get it only when we have fine weather.

3. *Mother:* Get up, you lazy boy. See, the sun is up and you are still in bed.

Boy: Yes, but the sun goes to bed at six o'clock, and I go to bed at nine.

4. – What is the weather like?

– It's so cloudy, I can't see.

5. “It was so cold where we were,” boasted the Arctic explorer, “that the candle froze and we couldn't blow it out.”

“That's nothing,” said his rival. “Where we were the words came out of our mouths in pieces of ice, and we had to fry them to see what we were talking about.”

6. *Optimist:* Happiness is the pursuit of something, not the catching of it.

Pessimist: Have you ever chased the last bus on a rainy night?

b) Retell the jokes briefly in indirect speech.

Exercise 18. *Read the poem. Explain the meaning of the epithets used.*

The flowery spring leads sunny summer,
And yellow autumn presses near.
Then in his turn comes gloomy winter,
Till smiling spring again appear.

By Robert Burns.

Exercise 19. *Compose situations on the topics “spring,” “summer,” “autumn,” “winter.” Do not forget to use synonyms.*

1. to awake; to rise; to shine brightly; to set in, to become longer (shorter); to melt; little streams flow merrily; to grow green; to shoot out buds; leaf (leaves); to break into blossom; to sow; spring flowers;

2. warm; dusty; heat; oppressive; to go bathing; to lie in the sun; rainy; cloudy; to rain; thunderstorm, lightning; thunder; to get ripe; to clear up; early vegetables; to do gardening; to pick flowers; to gather berries and mushrooms;

3. to be cooler; nasty; to drizzle; muddy; wet; pools; slippery; fog; foggy; to change colour; to become yellow; to fall off; to fly away; windy; harvest time; to gather crops; fruits and vegetables; to ripen;

4. to become long (short); to freeze; frost; frosty; ice; to snow; snow lies thick; snowstorm; cold; to shiver with cold; to ski; to skate; to make a snowman; to play snowballs, blizzard.

Exercise 20. *a) Read the proverbs and sayings, translate and explain them.*

1. Everything is good in its season.
2. As seasonable as snow in summer.
3. After rain comes fair weather.
4. Every cloud has a silver lining.
5. Make hay while the sun shines.
6. As quick as lightning.
7. A snow year, a rich year.

b) Imagine situations illustrating the proverbs and sayings.

Exercise 21. *Suggested topics for conversation.*

1. Look out of the window and say what the weather is like.
2. Your favorite season.
3. Compare summer in the Crimea and in the North of our country.
4. Two girls are caught in a thunderstorm.
5. Your summer (winter) holidays

Exercise 22. *a) Read the dialogues silently. Make sure that every sentence is clear to you:*

1.

- It’s awful weather, isn’t it?
- Yes, it’s exceptionally nasty.
- I hate rain.
- So do I, yesterday was still worse. Rain in the morning, then some fog, and then rain, rain, rain, all day long. I remember exactly the same October last year.
- So do I. Two years ago it was equally bad, wasn’t it?
- Yes, it was.
- I was so busy this morning that I had no time to read my newspaper. What’s the weather forecast for today?
- Today in the UK it is mostly cold and rainy in the morning. Slight fog is possible later on. Afternoon drizzle may be followed by night showers. Further outlook: Similar.
- Thanks.

2.

- The sky looks very black. I’m afraid we’re in for a big thunderstorm.
- I thought I could hear a rumbling in the distance. There, look at the flash over there. It will be a few seconds before we hear the thunder from so far away.
- It’s lightening again. It’s quite near this time. By Jove, it’s struck that tree! It’s burnt all the leaves and torn off the bark. A good thing there was nobody sheltering underneath it.
- It’s really safer out in the open, but look at the rain. We shall get wet to the skin. A regular cloud-burst.
- Let’s hope it will clear the air; it had got so oppressive that it was beginning to get on my nerves.

b) Read the dialogues aloud paying special attention to your intonation. Learn one of the dialogues by heart.

Exercise 23. *Read the poem. Learn it by heart.*

January – cold and snowy;
February – filled with rain;
March – spring’s coming, but it blows;
April – cuckoo’s here again;
May – the hawthorn’s shining white;
June – the rose’s sweets unfold;
July – summer’s at its height;

Exercise 24. *Translate the sentences into English.*

1. Ми не ходили в ліс через туман.
2. В Африці клімат надзвичайно вологий.
3. Маленький дощ накрапав усю ніч.
4. Ми не пішли до школи через густий туман.
5. Лило як із відра, затопило усі дороги.
6. Найбільший ворог моряків – густий туман.
7. Якщо ти потрапиш під дощ, твій одяг намокне.
8. День був сонячний, але вже збиралися сірі хмари.
9. Яка гарна сонячна погода!
10. Цього року гарна зима, усе замело снігом.

Exercise 25. *Translate the following into English rapidly (if needed, review the list of words again).*

а) клімат, спека, сіяти, гніздо, дощ, насіння, дозрівати, врожай, копати, осінь, холодний, опадати (про листя), калюжа, брудний, сонячне світло, пахнути, сніжинки, змерзлий, мороз, блискавка, злива, цвісти, хмара, в’янути, танути, вітряний, гроза, туман, пилюка, сонячний, світанок, похмурий, задушливий, прохолодний, вітер, вщухати, температура, падати, захід сонця, дути, брунька, пахнути, приємний;

б) бруньки розпускаються на деревах, чорні хмари збираються на небі, збирати врожай, ходити по ягоди, природа просинається від зимового сну, кататися на лижах, задуха, розкати грому, сильна спека, підморожує, іде дощ, нижче нуля, сухий клімат, температура піднімається, зеленіти, жовтіти, густий туман, ясна погода, прохолодний вітер, туманно, йти купатися, кататися на санчатах, грати в сніжки, зів’ялі квіти, ліпити снігову бабу, здається, піде дощ, розцвітати, сильний мороз, яка сьогодні погода?

3.3. TEXTS

You are going to read a magazine article about global warming. Eight paragraphs have been removed from the article. Choose from paragraphs A-I the one which fits each gap (15-21). There is one extra paragraph which you do not need to use. There is an example at the beginning (0).

WHAT'S UP WITH THE WEATHER?



The world climate is in chaos. Freak weather conditions have been so common recently that even the most hard-bitten **cynics** suspect that something odd is going on. **0. F** In December 1995, climatologists from the United Nations' Intergovernmental **Panel** on Climate Change (IPCC) all agreed that

global warming is an **undeniable** fact. **1.** Optimists **foresee** milder winters and **record harvests** for farmers. They believe that the severity of storms will reduce due to the **stabilizing** of differences between the equator and the **poles**. **2.** In a warmer world, **extremes** of wet and dry will intensify. In very dry regions where there is little water anyway, an increase in temperatures would worsen **droughts** and increase desertification – especially in the interiors of **continents** where rainfall will become very rare. In areas where high levels of rainfall are normal, such as in coastal and mountainous regions, increased water **vapour**, and hence fiercer rainfall, should be expected. **3.** As a result of this, insurance companies are panicking. Many are trying to persuade governments to **regulate** emissions of **greenhouse gases**. **4.** Professor Parry, a member of the IPCC, states that there really isn't very much we can do to stop global warming happening. "Even if we could dramatically reduce industrial emissions, the atmosphere would continue to heat up for another 50 years – because the oceans act like a **vast** storage heater, holding on to heat and delaying the warming of the air about us." **5.**

Some scientists, however, fear that the Flood Barrier may be overwhelmed because the geological structure of Britain means that the south east of England is actually **tilting** into the sea. This, with the rising sea levels, means that the high-tide level of the River Thames in central London is set to rise by a rate of 75 centimetres a century. **6.** The rest of us won't get off lightly though. Warmer weather is likely to increase the amount of **algae** in **reservoirs** and lakes. This will make water treatment and **purification** more difficult and there will probably be an increase in stomach and **intestine**-related illnesses. Fierce storms could also bring about health problems. **7.**

A It seems as though these serious and urgent predictions are already coming true. Recently, Hurricane Andrew cost American insurance companies \$16.5 billion and insurers worldwide have concluded that the greenhouse effect could bankrupt them.

B World temperatures are forecast to rise by 1.8 to 6.3°C by the year 2100 but no one is certain what its eventual effects will be. Consequently, a number of theories have been developed.

C Most scientists' fears are focused on the heavily populated south coast of England. Increased coastal development means that flooding would be catastrophic. The value of the coastal land between Bognor Regis and Bournemouth was recently estimated at £5,745 million.

D In old urban areas, most storm drainage systems are combined with the sewage system. "Flash flood" storms are therefore likely to send waves of untreated sewage into the watercourse. "We have to face the fact" – says Professor Parry – "that climate change is inevitable – and possibly it will be very unpleasant."

E The most innovative country in this respect is Spain. In the last three years it has been at the forefront in promoting the use of alternative energy forms – including tidal and hydro-electric power.

F On New Year's Day of this year, for example, Mexico City had its first snowfall in twenty years; monsoons in India, Bangladesh and Nepal stranded nearly two million people in June, and last year's Caribbean storms were the worst for sixty years. Scientists are now convinced that the world's climate has been changed by mankind.

G Pessimists on the other hand predict a rise in sea levels of 15 to 96 centimeters – meaning that many low-lying islands like those in the Pacific and Caribbean will be totally submerged.

H At the 1992 Earth Summit in Rio, nations promised to cut their carbon dioxide emissions drastically by the year 2000, although the only country that looks on target is Sweden. The other nations seem to be counting on solutions like solar power to come to the rescue.

I In Britain, the threat of flooding is being taken very seriously. The Thames Flood Barrier was built to protect London from the rising sea level.

Exercises to the text:

Exercise 1. *Look at the following words in bold in the text, translate and try to explain them:*

Cynics, panel, undeniable, foresee, record, harvests, stabilizing, poles, extremes, droughts, continents, vapour, regulate, greenhouse gases, vast, tilting, algae, reservoirs, purification, intestine-related.

Exercise 2. *Fill in the appropriate word(s) from the list below:*

Desertification, odd, freak, severity, intensify, coastal, emissions, overwhelmed, equator, solar, watercourse, tidal wave, innovative, monsoon.

1. The of the winter caused many farmers to lose their crops. (harshness)
2. The storm began to so we had to run for cover. (become stronger)
3. It was demanded that industry should reduce its of greenhouse gases into the atmosphere. (release)
4. Singapore is only 1° north of the (imaginary line round the centre of the earth)
5. is taking place in Northern Africa due to lack of rainfall. (a change of land into desert)
6. In India the often brings very bad flooding. (period of heavy rain)
7. A tidal wave completely flooded the area and left many people homeless. (seashore)

8. It was that she was wearing a fur coat on such a warm day.
(strange)
9. The storm was so strong that the filled almost immediately.
(drainage channel for water)
10. He is a very chef who is always thinking up new recipes.
(original)
11. The dam burst and many villages below were with flood water.
(not able to cope)
12. Due to weather conditions, we had snow in May. (extremely unusual)
13. Following the earthquake there was a(n) that destroyed the whole village. (massive wave)
14. In hot countries it's economical to heat water using power.
(sun)

Exercise 3. *Find the odd word out.*

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. monsoon, rain, drought,
drizzle | 4. hot, boiling, scorching,
chilly |
| 2. breeze, shower, wind,
drought | 5. sunny, clear, fine, overcast |
| 3. smoke, mist, fog, vapour | 6. hail, snow, lightning, sleet |

Exercise 4. *Explain the following WEATHER related idioms, translate them, then make sentences using them.*

Under the weather, make heavy weather of, weather the storm, a storm in a teacup, as right as rain, comes rain or shine, for a rainy day, chase rainbows, put the wind up smb.

Exercise 5. *Fill in the appropriate word(s) from the list below. Use the word(s) only once.*

Flood Barrier, drainage, industrial, mountainous, water, predictions, to face, bankrupt, global, geological, high-tide, target, hard-bitten, urban, heavily, to regulate.

1. populated
2. will come true
3. warming
4. areas

5. to be on
6. structure
7. cynics
8. emissions
9. systems
10. the fact
11. regions
12. level
13. to go
14. purification
15. The Thames
16. conditions

Exercise 6. Complete the table using the words from the list below. You may add more words if you like.

Boiling, rain, fog, drizzle, storm, ice, heatwave, smog, blizzard, downpour, sunshine, gust, freezing, flood, sleet, dry, torrential rain, chilly, breeze, snowdrift, frost, snowflake, gale, hurricane, warm, hail, draught, drought, cyclone, monsoon.

Hot weather	
Cold weather	
Misty weather	
Windy weather	
Wet weather	

Read through this text and choose one of the given below sentences as the final sentence of each of the paragraphs (A-D) below. Translate the text into Ukrainian, then retell it in brief using synonyms.

(A) All those people who say that the weather hasn't been normal recently are right. However, since there is really no such thing as normal weather, they probably mean something else. If they mean that average summer temperatures have been getting warmer, then they are certainly correct. In fact, it is not just the summer temperature, but the general average temperature of the whole world that has been steadily moving up.

(B) The signs are everywhere. There are small signs. For example, butterflies in North America have moved about 60 miles north of where they used to live. There are also very large signs. Huge masses of ice in

mountain glaciers and the Arctic are melting. The famous snow cap on Africa's Mount Kilimanjaro has almost disappeared. Actually, ice or snow doesn't really disappear, it turns into water, flows into the ocean and causes sea levels to rise.

(C) Why is this happening? One answer is that it could simply be part of a natural process. After all, there have been long periods of warmth in the past. So we could just be experiencing another warming trend. This kind of answer had more supporters a few years ago. What scientists now believe is that human activity is the cause. For more than two hundred years, humans have been gradually changing the atmosphere, mainly as a result of industrial pollution. We have created an atmosphere around the earth that, like a giant glass container, lets heat from the sun through and holds it inside.

(D) Will temperatures and sea levels keep rising? Should we just move to higher ground and throw away our winter coats? The answer depends on where you live. If you live on the coast of Florida, the answer is a definite yes. However, if you live in northern Europe, your temperatures may soon be on the way down. All that fresh water pouring into the Atlantic will change the circulation patterns in the ocean. As a consequence, the current of air that flows towards Europe will become much cooler. According to one prediction, winter in London is going to become much more like winter in Copenhagen.

1. It may be a good idea to hold on to your coat. (...)
2. It's known as the greenhouse effect. (...)
3. It's called global warming. (...)
4. As a result, small islands in the Pacific are going under. (...)

Read, translate and retell the text using synonyms.

WEATHER WISDOM

Some people watch ants for weather clues. Any time you see ants industriously building huge mounds around their holes, prepare for rain. About two hours before a downpour, all kinds of ants – but especially large black and red ants – will break up their caravans, scurry into their nests, and begin building dams around the ant hill. These mounds, which are sometimes several inches in height, prevent rainwater from running into the ant hills.

Bees give weather clues, too. They are usually active several hours before rain, but as the humidity increases, they return to their hives. Some

American Indians say that the longer the increased activity lasts, the longer the rain will be.

Other insects are also good humidity indicators. Butterflies usually flit from flower to flower all day long. When they suddenly disappear and can be found hiding on tree trunks or on the underside of leaves, they are seeking shelter to protect their fragile wings from a hard rain.

Fireflies fly very long when there is a high relative humidity. But an old saying states:

When fireflies are about in large numbers, the weather will be fair for the next three days.

And if you hear lots of locusts singing, you can be sure the air is dry, because locusts sing only when it is hot and dry.

Plants are also handy humidity indicators. They are affected in different ways. Just before a rain many flowers – like the daisy, dandelion

and tulip – close their blossoms, and clover plants draw their leaves together. It is believed that the absorption of moisture from the air causes a change in their leaf stalk, making the leaves turn over. It may be that the rough



underside of the leaf can absorb rain better than the smooth topside.

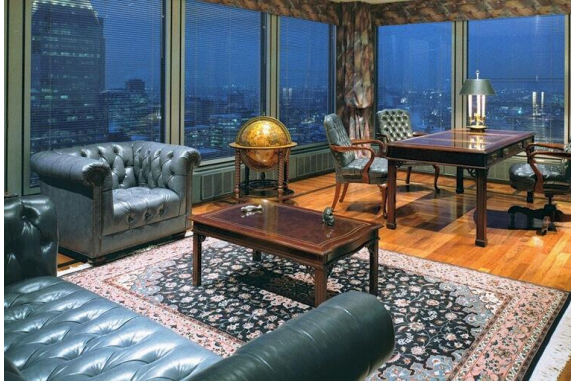
Almost everyone knows what humidity does to hair. Curly hair gets curlier and straight hair gets limp. The reason is that hair absorbs moisture from damp air. Straight hair actually gets longer. A Swiss geologist used this fact to invent the first hydrometer. In 1783 Horace Benedict de Saussure fastened some human hair to a needle. The hair expanded when the air was moist and contracted when the air was dry, moving the needle across a numbered scale. His instrument is called a hair hydrometer and is still used by meteorologists.

Some people are very sensitive to humidity. People who have arthritis are, in a sense, 'living hydrometers'. High humidity causes the fluids in their tissues and joints to increase, making movement difficult

and painful. That is why many older people say: 'It's going to rain. I can feel it by my bones'. They actually can.

By learning to read weather signs, you can get a few hours advance warning if a storm is headed your way. It may keep you from getting your new shoes ruined in the rain, from having a family picnic spoiled, or your garden beaten down by a storm. If you are backpacking, camping, boating or doing similar outdoor activities it might even save your life.

UNIT 4. HOUSE. APARTMENT



4.1. SYNONYMS AND WORDS USUALLY CONFUSED BY UKRAINIAN LEARNERS

1. *Word choice:* **house, home, building, construction**

house: a building made for people to live in.

E.g.: I want to rent a house.

home: the place or house where one lives; also one's birthplace or native land; the family, domestic life.

E.g.: He left home at the age of seventeen.

He was born in England, but he now looks upon Paris as his home.

Men make houses, but women make homes.

building: a house or other structure with a roof and walls.

E.g.: Houses, schools, factories are all buildings.

construction: the process of building or anything built.

E.g.: The new house is still under construction.

The new building is very solid construction.

2. *Word choice:* **blind, curtain, screen, shade**

blind: something to keep out light; a screen for windows.

E.g.: The two large windows were covered with the blinds airways drawn down.

curtain: a sheet of cloth or other material hung up as a covering at a window.

E.g.: Please pull the curtains over the window.

screen: 1) a piece of furniture like a thin wall that can be moved around and is used to divide one part of a room from another;

E.g.: There was a screen around his bed.

2) something tall and wide that hides a place or thing;

W.C.: screen of

E.g.: The house was hidden behind a screen of bushes.

3) something that hides what someone is doing;

W.C.: screen for

E.g.: The business was just a screen for his drug-dealing activities.

4) a wire net fastened inside a frame in front of a window or door to keep insects out;

5) a decorative wall in some churches.

shade: 1) slight darkness or shelter from the direct light of the sun made by something blocking it;

W.C.: a plant that needs a lot of shade
in the shade (of something)

E.g.: Let's find a table in the shade. She was sitting in the shade of a large oak tree.

The temperature was over 90 degrees in the shade.

2) something you use to reduce or block light.

E.g.: The shade on the lamp was slightly crooked.

3. *Word choice:* **stove, oven, range**

stove: an enclosed fire used for cooking or heating.

E.g.: Put the potatoes on the stove in the kitchen.

Heat the stove in my room.

oven: a box used for baking.

E.g.: Put the cake in the oven to bake.

range: a special fire-place used for cooking, usually with an oven and iron top plate with opening for saucepans.

E.g.: We have a gas range with two burners.

4. *Word choice:* **cupboard, sideboard, dresser, cabinet**

cupboard: a piece of furniture with shelves and doors in front of them used for storing things.

E.g.: Put the dishes in the cupboard.

sideboard: a piece of furniture usually with drawers and cupboards placed against the wall in the dining room.

E.g.: Do you have you chairs and a sideboard to go with that set of furniture?

dresser: a piece of furniture with cupboards below and shelves above, and drawers in the middle, used for china, knives, forks, spoons, etc.

E.g.: There stood a big kitchen dresser filled with crockery and china of all sorts.

cabinet: a small box; a piece of furniture with glass windows, to contain objects of interest.

E.g.: She keeps her best dishes in that cabinet.

5. *Word choice:* **carpet, mat, rug**

carpet: a thick, heavy kind of cloth, usually with patterns, used for covering floors and stairs.

E.g.: The carpets and wallpaper match well.

mat: a flat piece of straw (rubber, metal, etc.) used for covering a floor, wiping the shoes on.

E.g.: Wipe your feet on the mat.

rug: a floor-mat of thick material, especially, for one part of the room.

E.g.: There is a rug on the floor beside your bed. Is this a Persian rug?

6. *Word choice:* **yard, court**

yard: an enclosed or partly enclosed space near or round a house for various purposes, as cattle-yard, school-yard, etc.

E.g.: Does this house have a yard for the children to play in?

court: a space with walls or buildings all round; a short, narrow street open only at one end.

E.g.: Our apartment does not face the street; it faces the court.

7. *Word choice:* **shed, barn**

shed: a shelter for storing goods or keeping cattle.

E.g.: Bring an armful of wood out of the shed.

barn: a farm building for storing hay, straw, grain, etc. or for sheltering animals.

E.g.: The grain is in the barn.

8. *Word choice:* **apartment, flat, block of flats**

apartment: a set of rooms on one floor of a large building, where someone lives (*especially* AmE); a room or set of rooms used by an important person such as a president.

E.g.: She lives in a small apartment.

I had never been in the prince's private apartments before.

flat: a place for people to live that consists of a set of rooms that are part of a larger building (*especially* BrE).

E.g.: They have a flat in Crouch End.

block of flats: a large building with many flats in it.

E.g.: The building was knocked down to make way for a block of flats.

9. Word choice: **hire, rent, lease**

hire: (BrE) to pay money to borrow something for a short period of time.

rent: is used to talk about paying to live or use a building that is owned by someone else.

E.g.: We rented an apartment together.

In AmE you also **rent** a car or electrical equipment.

E.g.: The TV is rented.

In BrE, you can use **rent** or **hire**, but it is more usual to say that you **hire** a car.

E.g.: You can hire a car at the airport.

lease is used to talk about renting buildings, cars, or equipment over a long period of time, especially for business use.

E.g.: If you upgrade computers regularly, it may work out cheaper to lease them.

10. Word choice: **fashionable, stylish, smart, chic**

fashionable: 1) popular, especially for a short period of time.

E.g.: Strong colours are very fashionable at the moment;

2) popular with, or used by rich people.

E.g.: He runs a fashionable restaurant near the Harbour.

stylish: attractive in a fashionable way.

W.C.: a stylish woman in her forties.

smart: (BrE) fashionable or used by fashionable people.

W.C.: one of Bonn's smartest restaurants.

chic: very fashionable and expensive, and showing good judgment of what is attractive and good style.

E.g.: Margaret was looking very chic in blue.

11. Word choice: empty, vacant, blank

empty: 1) having nothing inside: an empty space behind the desk;
2) a place not having any people in it.

E.g.: I hate coming home to an empty house.

vacant: a vacant seat, building, room or piece of land is empty or available for someone to use.

E.g.: Only a few apartments were still vacant.

blank: without any writing, print or recorded sound.

E.g.: Leave the last page blank.

12. Word choice: live, dwell, reside, lodge, stay, put up

live: 1) if you live in a place, you have your home there;

E.g.: They lived in Holland for ten years.

2) if you live at a particular time, you are alive then;

E.g.: He lived in the eighteenth century.

3) a plant or an animal that lives in a particular place grows there or has its home there;

E.g.: These particular birds live on only one island in the Pacific.

4) to be alive or to be able to stay alive;

E.g.: Without light plants couldn't live.

5) to have a particular way of life, or live in a particular way;

E.g.: The people in this country just want to live in peace.

6) (BrE) the place where something lives is the place where it is kept;

E.g.: Where do these cups live?

7) if an idea lives it continues to exist and influence people.

E.g.: He will live forever.

dwell (*literary*): to live in a particular place.

E.g. They dwelt in the forest.

reside (*formal*): to live in a particular place.

E.g.: He spent most of his time in Rutherglen, where his family resided.

lodge: 1) to become firmly stuck somewhere, or to make something become stuck;

2) to provide someone with a place to stay for a short time: a building used to lodge prisoners of war;

3) (BrE) *formal* to put something important in an official place so that it is safe;

E.g.: Be sure to lodge a copy of the contract with your solicitor.

4) (*old-fashioned*) – to pay to live in a room in someone’s house.

E.g.: John lodged with a family in Bristol when he first started work.

stay: to live in a place for a short time as a visitor or a guest.

E.g.: How long are they going to stay?

put up: (BrE) to stay in a place for a short time.

E.g.: We can put up at a hotel for the night.

4.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. *Pronounce and transcribe the words, find synonyms to the underlined words.*

Photo, telephone, balcony, roof, ceiling, electricity, floor, blanket, bed - spread, staircase, furniture, wardrobe, yard, orchard, gas, iron, piano, portrait, saucer, cupboard, bath, knives, mustard-pot, leather, novel, garage, houses, verandah, drawing-room, sink, quilt, chimney, vacuum cleaner, drawer.

Exercise 2. *Give the four forms of the verbs.*

Take, draw, spread, do, make, lay, put, keep, sweep.

Exercise 3. *Read aloud and give Ukrainian equivalents of the following.*

Pillow-case, ceiling, refrigerator, chimney, staircase, drawing-room, nursery, wardrobe, floor, iron, yard, orchard, storey, mirror, gas, easy-chair, wallpaper, court, oven, range, sideboard, dresser, cabinet, drawer, washbasin, pail, stairs, quilt, stove, kitchen garden, garage, desk, living-room, mustard-pot, arm-chair, table-cloth, lamp-shade, construction, saucepan, house, home, building, saltcellar, pepperbox, cupboard, sofa, bedding, looking-glass, foundation, floor-polisher, fence, basin, frying-pan, dish, kettle, jug, book-stand, water-closet, window-sill, television-set, blind, curtain.

Exercise 4. *Pronounce and transcribe the words.*

Vase, blind, curtain, shower, chandelier, mansion, parlour, crockery, facade, utensils, parquet, passage, basement, yard, court, oven, range, refuse-chute, suite (of furniture), toilet table, dresser, upholstered, closet,

crib, bowl, linoleum, threshold, settee, mahogany, walnut, bungalow, apartment, flat, block of flats, shed, barn.

Exercise 5. Match the definition.

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| A. Cupboard | 1) a small box, a piece of furniture with glass windows |
| B. Cabinet | 2) a piece of furniture, used with drawers and cupboards placed against the wall of a dining room |
| C. Sideboard | 3) a piece of furniture with shelves and doors in front for storing things |
| D. Blind | 4) smth. to keep out light; a screen for windows |
| E. Curtain | 5) a sheet of cloth or other material used as a covering at a window or door |

Exercise 6. Find mistakes in each sentence.

1. Yesterday I bought a big home.
2. There is a nice construction in the centre of the town, there live a lot of people.
3. Carpet is used for wiping the shoes on.
4. I want to rent a home.
5. He left home at the age in seventeen.
6. Men make homes, but women make houses.
7. Houses, schools, factories are all constructions.
8. Put the potatoes on the range in the kitchen.
9. We have a gas oven with two burners.
10. Heat the range in my room.

Exercise 7. Explain the words.

Yard, court, stove, oven, range.

Exercise 8. Transcribe the words.

Building, house, rug, sideboard, cupboard, cabinet.

Exercise 9. *In the spaces provided, mark each right statement R and each wrong statement W.*

1. In a country I have a big home and a large court in front of it.
2. Put these knives in a cabinet.
3. Put the cake in the oven to bake.
4. The carpets and wallpaper match well.
5. These are a mat on the floor beside your bed.
6. Does this house have a court for the children to play in?
7. Bring an armful of wood out of the shed.
8. The grain is in the shed.
9. She keeps her best dishes in the cabinet.
10. Please pull the blinds over the window.

Exercise 10. *Correct the following sentences.*

1. After a hard week locked in a stuffy building, a serious door-opener was called for.
2. Of course she had seen the massive building at the junction with Oxford street.
3. A new water treatment plant is now on construction.
4. He could often be seen glancing along a line of posts under the construction process, making sure the alignment was there.
5. In a moment, a wave must have swept the prison yard outside.
6. The yard in the front of the house was paved with flagstones.
7. I've emailed him – now the ball's on his court.
8. She was made a ward in court

Exercise 11. *The following questions have been jumbled. Put them in the right order.*

1. is construction new very solid building a
2. window will pull you the curtains over
3. cover you did two windows large blinds with
4. where heat I should the stove
5. the oven why you did put the cakes in
6. where stay a big dresser kitchen does with filled crockery
7. in cabinet her she keep does dishes what
8. your and a sideboard chairs furniture of this set go to with
9. will well match the carpets wallpaper and

10. wipe I can feet my the this on mat
11. Persian this is rug
12. this house does in to play the child have a yard for

Exercise 12. *Give the four forms of the verbs.*

Put (on), fling (open), lead.

Exercise 13. *Read aloud and give Ukrainian equivalents of the following, find synonyms to the underlined words.*

a) utensils, refuse-chute, oven, parlour, lodgings, crockery, fan, broom, shed, barn, pantry, sideboard, bowl, rocking-chair, divan-bed, fireplace, mansion, shutters, hallstand, range, store-room, blinds, lavatory, passage, threshold, porch, bungalow, garret, sky-scraper, cellar, tea-set, rack, mirror, mat, crib, rug, attic, basement, cabin, bucket, dresser, (dress-) hanger, china, lawn, mincing machine, chest of drawers, floor lamp;

b) to have a house-warming party, built-in closet, upholstered arm-chair, cane chair, pendent lamp, electric bulb, bedroom set of furniture, to switch on the light, to draw the blind, the house wants repairing, suite of furniture, to turn off the tap, to take the lift, pull-out table, three-room flat, to stand in the doorway, extension table, to fling the window open.

Exercise 14. *Give synonyms or synonymous expressions to the following.*

Flat, curtain, an article of furniture, cellar, sideboard, closet, to front, to tidy one's room, mirror, to switch on the light, easy-chair, to take a bath, the front of the building, construction.

Exercise 15. *Express the following in one word.*

1. A flat piece of straw (rubber, metal, etc.) used for covering a floor, wiping the shoes on. 2. A screen on a window. 3. An appliance for blocking up a window. 4. A drapery for doors and windows. 5. A textile fabric for covering the floor. 6. A room on the top floor. 7. The front of the building. 8. A small room used for storing dishes, food, supplies. 9. A small bed with barred sides. 10. An outer covering for a bed. 11. A small linen cloth used at meals to wipe one's fingers and lips. 12. A soft woolen covering used on beds. 13. A thick bed-covering, usually made from two

layers of material with cotton or wool between. 14. A cloth, usually of white linen, spread on a table at meal time.

Exercise 16. Supply the missing words.

A building may be one-, two- and three-storied or even higher. There are many multistoried houses in Moscow. American multi-storied buildings are called Our first floor is usually called the in England, and our second floor corresponds to the English The Americans call the floors the same as we do: first, second, etc.

The house we live in is our, or, in more official speech, our residence or dwelling. The place that we stay in when we go to the country in summer is called a The windows of the house you live in may face the sea, a river, a square or a street; it may south, north, west or east. When people a new flat or house they usually have a (party). Most of the flats nowadays have all such as telephone, and The entrance to the house from the street is called the door. There is always another entrance, too, leading into the house from the yard – the door. The leads to the upper floors.

We enter a flat. We wipe our feet on the door at the door-step and find ourselves in the hall. Its furniture consists of a hall-stand, a small table and a mirror. We take our coats off and hang them on the Then we go into the, which is the room for general use during the day. Besides this room the flat has bedrooms, a bathroom, a lavatory and a

Exercise 17. Ask and answer.

<p>What do you do if you want</p>	<p>to air to dust to heat to sweep to paper to light to carpet</p>	<p>your room?</p>
-----------------------------------	--	-------------------

Which is more convenient	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – to bathe in a bath-tub or to bathe in the river? – to have the windows of your room look out on to the yard or the street? – to have running hot water in the kitchen or in the bath-room? – to have built-in closets or cupboards? – to have an electric refrigerator or a cellar? – to have a radio-set or a television-set? – to use a vacuum cleaner for cleaning up or to do the room without it? – to use a washing-machine or to wash clothes without it? – to air? – to dust? – to heat?
--------------------------	--

Exercise 18. Read the passage. Paraphrase the words and word combinations in italics. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

The red room was a *spare chamber*, very seldom slept in; I might say never, indeed, yet it was one of the largest and stateliest *chambers* in the *mansion*. A bed *hung with curtains* of deep-red damask, stood *in the centre*; the table at the foot of the bed was covered with a crimson *cloth*; the wardrobe, the *toilet-table*, the chairs were of darkly polished mahogany. Out of these surrounding shades raised high and glared white the piled-up mattresses and pillows of the bedspread with a snowy *counterpane*. Scarcely less prominent was a *cushioned easy-chair* near the head of the bed, also white, with a footstool before it. The room was chill, because it seldom had a fire; it was silent, because remote from the nursery and kitchen; solemn because it was known to be so seldom entered. (*Ch. Bronte*)

Exercise 19. Insert articles.

In his own small room Martin lived, slept, studied, wrote and kept house. Before ... window looking out on... tiny front porch was ... kitchen table that served as desk, library, and typewriting stand. ... bed, against ... rear wall, occupied two-thirds of ... total space of ... room. ... table was flanked on one side by ... bureau, manufactured four profit and not for service. ... bureau stood in ... corner, and in ... opposite corner, on ... table's other flank was the kitchen oil-stove on ... box, inside of which were dishes and cooking utensils, ... shelf on the wall for provisions, and ... bucket of water on ... floor. Martin had to carry his

water from ... kitchen sink, there being no tap in his room. ... small closet contained his clothes and ... books he had accumulated and for which there was no room on ... table or under ... table. (*J. London*)

Exercise 20. *Fill in the prepositions.*

a) The flat you live ... needs tidying every day. You must air the rooms, dust the furniture ... a duster, and clean the carpets ... a vacuum cleaner. The floor is swept ... a broom. The housewife keeps house and other members ... the family help her ... the house.

b) Have you already moved ... the new flat? – Oh, yes, we have, and we expect you to come ... our house-warming party next Sunday. – Thank you, I'll be very glad to. Is it a two-room flat? – Yes, a very nice one, ... all modern conveniences. – Is it ... a multi-storied house? – It's a four-storied dwelling house built ... our plant; and a short walk ... the nearest underground station. – Weren't you sorry to leave your old house? – More than I can tell you. The neighbours were my old fellow-workers and I miss them awfully. But you can't compare the new flat ... the old one. You'll see that yourself. Do come ... your children, will you? – Yes, thank you.

Exercise 21. a) *Read the dialogues silently. Make sure that every sentence is clear to you.*

1.

Nora: We haven't bought the new furniture for Robert's room yet.

Harry: No, if he is going to use it as a study as well as a bedroom, he must have a few extra things.

Nora: This afternoon I have seen a lively second-hand writing-desk and I need a lot of cupboards.

Harry: I didn't notice a cupboard on the landing.

Nora: Oh, that needn't worry us. I don't need a cupboard on the landing when there's such a nice one in the bathroom.

Harry: You must have somewhere to put the linen.

Nora: Yes, but it needn't be on the landing – the one in the bath-room will do perfectly

Harry: It's a pity there's no garage.

Nora: Harry, need we worry about the garage now? After all, we have not got our car yet.

Harry: No. You're quite right, Nora. Now, is there anything else we need discuss with you?

Nora: No, I don't think so.

2.

Frieda: I'd like to know exactly how to lay a table and the names of all the things you use.

Mrs. Priestley: Well, here is Susan. She does it every day and will tell us what she does.

Susan: First, I spread the table-cloth and then I put out table-mats to protect the table from hot plates and dishes – a small mat for each guest and larger ones for the hot dishes. I take out of the drawer in the sideboard all the cutlery – a fish knife and fork for the fish, a large knife and fork for the meat, a small knife for the butter, and a fruit-knife for the dessert. Then there is a soup-spoon for the soup. I put the knives and the soup-spoon on the right-hand side and the forks on the left.

Then I put the bread-board and a knife to cut the bread. On the left of each guest I put a small plate for bread and on his right a wine glass if we are having wine, and in the middle of the table I put a jug of water with a few pieces of ice from the refrigerator in it. Then I put the table-napkins for each guest, put the coffee-cups and saucers with cream and sugar and coffee-spoons on the tray, and I am ready for guests to come in.

Frieda: Thank you very much, Susan.

b) *Read the dialogues aloud paying special attention to your intonation. Learn the second dialogue by heart.*

Exercise 22. a) *Read the poem silently, then many times aloud. Translate it.*

My moth's very busy.
With mop and cloth and broom,
I help her dust furniture
And tidy up the room,
She says we're having company
To stay for dinner, too,
So she wants everything to shine
And look as fine as new.
My mother's always trying
To keep our home so neat,
I find it very pleasant,
As I enter from the street

I help her sweep the carpets
And wipe each window frame,
But we would keep it just as nice
If no one ever came.

By A. Goldberg

b) *Learn the poem by heart.*

Exercise 23. *Say which of these things are in your bedroom, your study, your kitchen and your dining-room.*

Bed, stove, kitchen-table, sheet, dressing-table, oil-cloth, blanket cover, cupboard, pillow, mirror, wardrobe, tea-cloth, mattress, pepperbox, glass, refrigerator, pillow-case, forks, knives, piano, quilt, writing-table, sofa, television-set, carpet, napkins, tea-things, frying-pan, table-cloth, cups, pans, bookcase, arm-chair, mustard-pot, bedside table, gas stove, bedspread, pail, washing-machine, easy-chair, milk-jug, saucers, dishes, sink, telephone, desk-lamp, tea-pot, sugar basin, tea-spoons, dinner set, basin, soup plates, soup spoons, portrait, picture, salt-cellar, kettle, round table, radio set, looking glass.

Exercise 24. *Compose 4 situations using the words, phrases and synonyms.*

1. The room needs tidying; to dust smth. with a duster; a broom; to sweep/to wash the floor; to clean the windows; to beat the dust out of the carpet; to keep house; to spread a table-cloth; a pail, to air the room; to polish a mirror.

2. To make tea; a tea spoonful of tea; to fill the kettle; to turn on the gas; to pour out; boiling water; to expect the guests; to lay the table; to put the kettle on the gas-stove.

3. To be in the bathroom; to dry one's face and hands on the towel; to rub one's hands with soap; the towel is at the side of the wash-basin; there are two taps for cold and for hot water; to turn the taps on/off; the looking-glass is over the wash-basin; to take the towel from the rail; the basin is half full of water.

4. To make one's bed; to put the pillow in a pillow-case; a quilt; a sheet; to beat the mattress; to put the blanket on the bed; to unfold the sheet; to

put the sheet on the mattress; the bed is made.

Exercise 25. a) *Read the proverbs and explain them.*

1. East or West, home is best,
2. Out of the frying-pan into the fire.
3. A new broom sweeps clean

b) *Imagine situations illustrating them.*

Exercise 26. *Speak on suggested topics using synonyms.*

1. A newly married couple planning how to arrange the furniture in their new flat.
2. You are buying furniture for your dining-room.
3. Your friend and you are talking about housekeeping.
4. You teach your little sister to make her bed.
5. Your parents and you prepare to move to the country-house in summer.
6. Your sister and you are tidying the rooms after your little brother's birthday party.

Exercise 27. *Match the definition.*

A	B
dust	To remove liquid with something soft
hoover/ vacuum/Am E	To move one's hand (with or without a cloth etc.) over a surface pressing against it
mop	To rub something hard with a stiff brush to clean
mop up	To wash dishes, cutlery etc.
polish	To remove from a surface with an edge of a knife
rub	To remove liquid from a surface with a cloth etc.
scour	To clean the ground or floor with special brush
scrape	To make a surface smooth and shiny by rubbing it

scrub (at)	To twist a wet cloth to remove the water
sweep	To clean carefully by rubbing with a rough material
wash up/do the dishes	To clean a surface with a cloth etc. to remove dirt, liquid etc. or to clean something by rubbing it against a surface
wipe	To clean with a vacuum cleaner
wipe up	To clean the dust from a surface with a soft cloth etc.
wring (out)	To wash a floor with a wet cloth etc.

Exercise 28. *Fill in the blanks in the sentences below with the words from column A in the table above.*

1. He yawned and _____ his eyes – he was dead tired. 2. Never peel the carrots, just _____ them. 3. She never _____ her hands on her apron. 4. She did not have enough strength to _____ the huge towel. 5. After the banquet there were piles of dishes – nobody wanted to _____. 6. He quickly _____ the wine he had spilled. 7. These pans are completely black – they certainly need _____. 8. He _____ at the stain but nothing happened. 9. With the fitted carpets in every room she had to _____ them with a vacuum cleaner every day. 10. The wooden

floor was _____ to a shiny perfection. 11. She was _____ the sauce with a piece of bread. 12. After being absent for a week she planned to _____ the furniture first thing in the morning. 13. She was _____ the path in the front of her cottage. 14. When they came in, she was _____ the floor with a wet cloth.

Exercise 29. Choose the correct word home or construction. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. They have a beautiful (...) in California. 2. Good luck in your new (...)! 3. He was spending more and more time away from (...). 4. The houses were partly timber in (...). 5. Jack left (...) when he was 16. 6. Carrie moved out of the family (...) a year ago. 7. Work out the exact design before you start (...). 8. The hotel is currently under (...). 9. External doors should be of robust (...). 10. Were you still living at (...)?

Exercise 30. Insert the following synonyms cupboard, sideboard, dresser, cabinet.

1. Above it, on the wall itself, were great tea-chest-sized oak ... 2. He got me to sit on the edge of my oak ..., and then he walked into me. 3. At the sight of food, Blue realizes that he is hungry and hunts through the kitchen ... for something to eat. 4. He immediately went to the ... and poured two glasses of brandy.

Exercise 31. Give synonyms to the italicized words and expressions. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

1. *Construction* of the dam is nearly complete. 2. The men who went out to the *barn* came in soaked to the skin. 3. She opened the *dresser* drawer to put away the knives and spoons. 4. He's been travelling, but he's kept up with what's going on back *home*. 5. There's a plan to convert the farm *buildings* into private apartments. 6. The kids were playing in the back *yard*. 7. In the living-room, Fara was asleep on a *rug* beside Chantal's cradle. 8. Wipe your feet on the *mat*. 9. Can you book a squash *court* for tomorrow? 10. My bedroom *carpet* is green. 11. Before the *curtain* went up, the dancers took their places on the stage. 12. Ingeniously designed, the main cabin contained a *stove*, a curtained bed and cupboards whose painted doors let down into tables. 13. There's a lot of *cupboard* space in this kitchen. 14. The *blinds* pulled, by her domestic decree, half way down the windows discouraged all hope. 15. The temperatures in your

kitchen and around your picnic table *range* were from 65 to 95 degrees.
16. Why don't you all come over to our *house* for coffee?

Exercise 32. *Translate into English.*

1. На подвір'ї гуляло багато дітей. 2. Закрийте, будь ласка гардини.
3. У нашого сусіда в сараї стоїть багато садівничого приладдя: лопати, вила, сапи, відра. 4. У Джона була дуже гарна кімната: на шафі стояли його винагороди, а з вікна відкривався чудовий краєвид.
5. Інженери запланували закінчення будівництва Центру молоді на кінець місяця. 6. Для приготування пирога, духовку потрібно розігріти до 250 градусів. 7. На першому курсі багато студентів сумують за домом. 8. У нашому гуртожитку стоїть газова плита з двома конфорками. 9. У Львові дуже гарна архітектура. Найбільше мене вразив будинок на вулиці Б.Хмельницького. 10. Цей килим був персидського виробництва. 11. В цьому будинку провів свої останні роки великий український письменник та культурний діяч М.Рильський. 12. В стійлі стоїть багато породистих коней.

Exercise 33. *Translate the sentences into English.*

1. Цей будинок й досі будується. 2. Біля мого ліжка є червоний килимок. 3. Нам залишилось придбати лише буфет. 4. Перед моїм будинком – велике подвір'я. 5. Цей будинок будують вже понад 2 роки. 6. На кухні стоїть досить якісний та модний буфет із стільцями. 7. Дві блакитні занавіски прикривають вікно на кухні. 8. Я хочу яблука, смажені в духовці. 9. Підігрій картоплю на газовій плиті. 10. У центрі кімнати є великий зелений килим.

Exercise 34. *Translate the following into English rapidly (in case you can not, review the list of words again).*

а) подвір'я, двір, підвал, поверх, вітальня, ящик, письмовий стіл, горище, поріг, коридор, сміттепровід, вбиральня, дитяча, ліжко, штора, хмарочос, сховище для провізії, квартира, порт'єри, килимок біля дверей, комод, фаянсовий посуд, глиняний посуд, холодильник, відро, пиросос, газова плита, порцеляна, ваза, таз, праска, торшер, крісло, дзеркало, каструля, ваза (у вигляді чаші), туалетний столик, шафа, кухонний посуд, чайний сервіз;

б) підніматися ліфтом, розсувний стіл, спальний гарнітур, вимкнути світло, увімкнути вентилятор, дивитися телевізор, плетене крісло,

користуватися пирососом, прибирати кімнати, м'яке крісло, вести господарство, гарнітур меблів, відкрити кран, підмести підлогу, будинок потребує ремонту, знести будівлю.

Exercise 35. Translate into English.

Нещодавно ми переїхали на нову квартиру. Вчора святкували переїзд. Тепер у нас прекрасна трьохкімнатна квартира з усіма зручностями. Хочеш подивитися? – Залюбки. У мене є трохи вільного часу. – ... Роздягайся, вішай шляпу сюди. Проходь, будь ласка. Ось наша вітальня. – Дуже гарна кімната! І які милі шпалери, вони дуже освіжають кімнату. – Твоя правда, хоча кімната і без них світла. А ці скляні двері ведуть на балкон. Ось спальня. – Я не бачу гардероба. – Тут є стінна шафа. Це дуже зручно. – А де ж кухня? – Ось наша кухня. Ось раковина, вода гаряча і холодна. – У вас тут все необхідне: газова плита, холодильник, смітєпровід. – Є і ванна. Ти не бажаєш прийняти душ чи ванну? – Ні, дякую. Я тільки вимию руки

4.3. TEXTS

Read, translate and discuss the texts using synonyms.

HOUSES IN GREAT BRITAIN



Largely depending on their means, people in Britain live in a diverse range of accommodation ranging from country mansions to single rooms or hostels in inner cities. The majority, however, live in houses and flats, either as owner-occupiers or as tenants

paying rent. About 19 per cent of houses are detached, 31 per cent are semi-detached and 29 per cent are terraced. Purpose-built flats or mansions make up 15 per cent of the housing stock and converted flats or rooms account for 5 per cent.

Owner-occupation, which is central to government housing policy in Britain, increased substantially – from 49 per cent to 67 per cent – between 1971 and 1994. The number of owner-occupied homes amounted to 15.8 million at the end of 1993. Most people buy their homes with a mortgage loan, with the property as security.

There are some 5 million houses and flats in the public housing sector. Most of the public housing in Great Britain is provided by local housing authorities.

Housing associations, which are non-profit-making, are now the main providers of additional low-cost housing for rent and for sale to those on low incomes and in the greatest housing need.

Almost 10 per cent of households are rented from private landlords. In general, British people spend more money on housing than on most other items, including food and fuel.

AMERICAN DWELLING

Home ownership is one of the definitions of success in America. Generally people are judged by the houses they live in. By 1980, nearly two thirds of the American people live in their own home. But since that time the steady growth has stopped because the home ownership became more expensive. Most Americans cannot afford their own house. The house of one's dreams may be beyond many people's reach. Owning a house is still far less risky than renting nowadays, since costs can be fixed with a long-term mortgage.

62 per cent of Americans live in a variety of housing that includes single detached homes. They also live in apartments, town houses and mobile homes. Three-fourths of all married couples own their own homes. The size of all dwelling units has increased in living space. The median number of rooms occupied in each dwelling unit has increased from 5 rooms per unit in 1960 to 6 rooms today. About 4 per cent of all Americans live in public housing.

FROM "THE THEATRE"

It was a very proper room for the manager of a first-class theatre. The walls had been panelled by a good decorator and on them hung engravings of theatrical pictures by Zoffany and de Wilde. The armchairs were large and comfortable. Michael sat in a heavily carved Chippendale chair, a reproduction but made by a well-known firm, and his Chippendale table, with heavy ball and claw feet was immensely solid.

On it stood in a massive silver frame a photograph of herself and to balance it a photograph of Roger, their son. Between these was a magnificent silver ink-stand that she had herself given him on one of his birthdays and behind it a rack in red morocco, heavily gilt, in which he kept his private paper in case he wanted to write a letter in his own hand. A bunch of yellow tulips in a silver bowl, which he had got through winning the theatrical golf tournament three times running, showed Margery's care.

The house furnished in extremely good taste; with a judicious mixture of the antique and the modern, and Michael was right when he said that it was quite obviously a gentleman's house. Julia, however, had insisted that she must have her bedroom as she liked, and having had exactly the bedroom that pleased her in the old house in Regent's Park. The bed and the dressing-table were upholstered in pink silk, the chaise-longue and the armchair in Nattier blue; over the bed there were fat little gilt cherubs who dangled a lamp with a pink shade. On satinwood tables were signed photographs, richly framed, of actors and actresses and members of royal family.

(W.S. Maugham)

THE PRIESTLEY'S HOUSE

Mr. Priestly lives in a very nice house. It is called "The Pines" and is about ten miles from London. There is a big garden all around it, and I went in at the garden gate and walked along the path to the front door. There is a smooth lawn in front of the house with beds of roses in it. I knocked at the front door.

Mr. Priestley opened it and, with a smile and some words of welcome, shook hands with me and we went into the hall. Then Mr. Priestley and I went into the sitting-room and sat down in armchairs before the fire, for it was a rather cold day and I was very pleased to see the bright fire burning in the fireplace.

Their sitting-room is quite a big room, about 25 feet long by 15 feet wide. There was a thick carpet on the floor. One or two good water-colours hung on the walls, and there was a large and very interesting oil-painting that I hadn't seen before.

There was a piano on one side of the room. There were four comfortable armchairs, a radio and three or four bookcases filled with books. On a small table near the window there were copies of "The Times", "Punch" and some foreign newspapers and magazines.

After a little time Mrs. Priestley joined us again and said, "Dinner is ready," so we went to the dining- room, a pleasant- looking room with a Persian carpet on the floor, a dark oak dining- table, six chairs and a sideboard. A red lampshade gave a warm colour to the room, and an electric fire kept it comfortable while we had dinner. Susan drew the brown velvet curtains across the windows, as it was now quite dark outside.

After dinner we went to the sitting room to take coffee and talk together and listen to the news on the radio. It was now eleven o'clock and I was feeling rather tired. Mr. Priestley saw this and said, "You have had a tiring day and you look sleepy; come along upstairs to your bedroom."

Upstairs there were five bedrooms, a bathroom and a lavatory. We went to my room and he said, "Here you are. There is running water in your room and you can wash there or go to the bathroom, whichever you prefer. You will find soap in the soap-dish, and here are your towels. Put on the electric fire and warm your pyjamas before putting them on. There are sheets and three blankets on your bed, and my wife has put a hot- water bottle in it, but if you are not warm enough there is an eiderdown here."

THE JUDGE'S HOUSE

It was a big, old seventeenth-century house. It had tiny windows like a prison and a high brick wall all around it. It would be hard to imagine a more unwelcoming place. The oak walls were very beautiful. There were some old pictures on the the walls, but they were covered with dust and dirt, so that you could not see them clearly. Here and there were small holes in the walls. There was a huge, high-backed oak chair. The light of the lamp did not reach the high ceiling, and the fire had burned low. The sitting sun had turned the pale stone wall to gold. It looked very calm and peaceful. The house had a masterful look, it seemed timeless, ageless, confident in its beauty. A bright burned in a fireplace. There was a smell of wood smoke and flowers, and when you entered the huge front door you felt an immediate sense of horror and coldness. If only once you have been to this house you are sure not to feel liking to come back here.

(Bram Stoker "The Judge's house")

UNIT 5. MEALS



5.1. SYNONYMS AND WORDS USUALLY CONFUSED BY UKRAINIAN LEARNERS

1. *Word choice:* **peel, slice, mince, grate, fillet, chop, shred, dice, carve, skewer, snip**

peel: it is to remove the skin from fruit or vegetables.

E.g.: Peel and dice the potatoes.

slice: to cut meat, bread, vegetables etc. into thin flat pieces.

E.g.: Thinly slice the cucumbers.

mince: it is to pass smth. through the chopper, to cut food, especially meat, into very small pieces, usually using a machine.

E.g.: Mince the meat up with some onion and garlic.

grate: to rub cheese, vegetables etc. against a rough or sharp surface in order to break them into small pieces.

E.g.: Grate the potatoes for the potato pancakes.

fillet: to remove the bones from a piece of meat or fish.

E.g.: Fillet fish and then fry it over the heat.

chop: to cut smth into smaller pieces.

E.g.: He went outside to chop some more food for the fire.

shred: to cut or tear smth. into small thin pieces (cabbage).

E.g.: Coleslaw is made with shredded cabbage.

dice: to cut food into small square pieces.

E.g.: They diced carrots for the salad.

carve: to cut a large piece of cooked meat into smaller pieces using a knife.

E.g.: Carve the meat into slices.

skewer: to make a hole through a piece of food, an object etc. with a skewer or with some other pointed object.

E.g.: Skewer these pieces of meat and grill them.

snip: to cut smth. by making quick cuts with scissors.

E.g.: I snipped the string and untied the parcel.

2. *Word choice:* **appetizer, hors d'oeuvre, cold platter**

appetizer: a small dish that you eat at the beginning of a meal.

E.g.: Take an appetizer before taking the starter.

hors d'oeuvre: food that is served in small amounts before the main part of the meal.

E.g.: Would you like any hors d'oeuvre?

cold platter: a choice of cold dishes.

E.g.: A waiter brought a cold platter full of different kinds of cheese.

3. *Word choice:* **bake, boil, deep fry, curry, fry, grill, poach, smoke, roast, sauté, steam, stew, simmer**

bake: to cook smth. using dry heat, in an oven.

E.g.: I'm baking some bread.

boil: to cook smth. in boiling water.

E.g.: Boil the rice for 15 minutes.

braise: to cook meat or vegetables slowly in a small amount of liquid in a closed container.

E.g.: To braise this meat, you have to cook it slowly in fat and a little liquid in a closed pan.

deep-fry: to cook food under the surface of hot fat or oil.

E.g.: Try those deep-fried shrimps, they have been fried in a lot of coconut oil.

curry: to cook with hot spices.

E.g.: They curried the chicken in an Indian sauce, it was very hot.

fry: to cook smth. in hot fat or oil, or to be cooked in hot fat or oil.

E.g.: Fry the potatoes, covered, for about 20 minutes.

grill: to cook smth. by putting it on a flat metal frame with bars across it, above or below strong direct heat.

E.g.: Grill the bacon until crisp.

poach: to cook an egg in or over gently boiling water, without its shell; to gently cook food, especially fish, in a small amount of boiling water, milk etc.

E.g.: Poach the salmon in white wine and water.

smoke: to give fish or meat a special taste by hanging it in smoke.

E.g.: To get a special taste, they smoke the bacon with cherry wood.

roast: to cook smth., such as meat, in an oven or over a fire, or to cook in this way.

E.g.: Are you going to roast the chicken?

sauté: to cook smth in a little hot oil or fat.

E.g.: Sauté the onions for 5 minutes.

steam: to cook smth. in steam.

E.g.: Steam the vegetables lightly.

stew: to cook smth. slowly in liquid.

E.g.: You'll have to stew this meat for a long time. It's tough.

simmer: to boil gently, or to cook smth. slowly by boiling it gently.

E.g.: Bring the soup to the boil and allow it to simmer gently for about half an hour.

4. *Word choice:* **crunch, munch, chew, lick, lap, suck, sip, champ, choke (down), devour, masticate, nibble, partake, ruminant, sting, bite**

crunch: to eat hard food in a way that makes a noise.

E.g.: The dog was crunching on a bone.

munch: to eat something noisily. (+ on/at).

E.g.: Barry sat munching on an apple.

chew: to bite food several times before swallowing it.

E.g.: This meat is so tough I can hardly chew it!

A dog chewing on a bone.

lick: to move your tongue across the surface of something in order to eat it, wet it, clean it etc.

E.g.: The dog jumped up and licked her face.

lap: if an animal laps water, milk etc., it drinks it by putting its tongue into it.

E.g.: She enjoyed watching cat lapping milk.

suck: to hold something in your mouth and pull on it with your tongue and lips.

E.g.: Don't suck your thumb, dear.

sip: to drink something slowly, taking very small mouthfuls.

E.g.: She was sitting at the table sipping her coffee.

champ: to bite food in a noisy way (to chomp).

choke (down): to swallow smth with trouble.

devour: to eat smth. quickly because you are very hungry.

E.g.: The boys devoured their pancakes.

masticate: *formal* to chew food.

nibble: to eat small amounts of food by taking very small bites.

E.g.: He nibbled the biscuit cautiously.

partake: to eat or drink smth.

E.g.: Grandmother likes to partake of a small glass of sherry before lunch.

ruminare: *technical* if animals such as cows ruminate, they bring food back into their mouth from their stomachs and chew it again.

sting: if an insect or a plant stings you, it makes a very small hole in your skin and you feel a sharp pain because of a poisonous substance.

E.g.: He was stung by a bee.

A bee, a wasp, a scorpion or a plant can sting you. For a mosquito, ant or snake use **bite**.

bite: 1) to use your teeth to cut, crush or chew smth. (into, through, at, down).

E.g.: The dog bit him and made his hand bleed.

W.C.: bite smth. off, bite your nails, bite your lip.

2) to injure someone by making a hole in their skin.

E.g.: The dog`s been badly bitten by fleas.

5. Word choice: **pasta, macaroni, spaghetti, vermicelli, rigatoni, ravioli, tagliatelle**

pasta: an Italian food made from flour, eggs, and water and cut into various shapes, usually eaten with a sauce.

E.g.: I eat a lot of pasta.

macaroni: a type of pasta in the shape of small tubes.

spaghetti: a type of pasta in very long thin pieces, that is cooked in boiling water: *spaghetti bolognaise* (cooked spaghetti served with a meat and tomato sauce).

vermicelli: pasta in long slender threads.

rigatoni: a type of pasta in the shape of short tubes.

ravioli: small pasta squares filled with meat or cheese.

tagliatelle: a type of pasta that is cut into very long thin flat pieces.

5.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. *Match the words with their explanations.*

- | | |
|----------|---|
| 1. Dice | a. to rub cheese etc. against a sharp surface |
| 2. Grate | b. to cut food, especially meat, into substance using special machine |
| 3. Mince | c. to remove the skin from fruit or vegetables |
| 4. Peel | d. to cut meat, bread, vegetables etc. into small pieces |
| 5. Slice | e. to cut food into small square pieces |

Exercise 2. *Fill in the correct preposition.*

1. Slice ... the onions and add them to the gravy.
2. The blade's so sharp it could slice ... your finger.
3. Her knife had slipped and sliced ... the top of her finger.
4. Talented sculptor carved a statue ... a single block of marble.
5. Tom and Jane had carved their initials ... the tree.

Exercise 3. *Fill in the correct word from the list below.*

Crunch, munch, sip, chew, lick, lap, suck.

1. To peanuts.
2. Tosome gum.
3. Cats.....milk.
4. To an ice-cream.
5. Toan apple.
6. Babies their thumbs.
7. To champagne.

Exercise 4. *Translate into Ukrainian.*

1. The boy filleted a piece of fish and ate it.
2. At first you must peel the potatoes, then cut it into slices and put to the soup.
3. He took a slice of bread and threw it on the floor.
4. Chop the onion for the salad, will you?
5. Can you slice the lemon with a sharp knife?
6. The chicken breasts were covered with grated coconut.
7. The main ingredient of the dish was minced meat.
8. The salad included shredded cabbage among other ingredients.

9. Melt two spoons of butter in a saucepan and add diced vegetables.
10. Who is going to be a carver?
11. Take those snipped beans and cook them.
12. Skewer the meat. We are going to have a barbecue party on the beach.

Exercise 5. Translate into Ukrainian.

1. They still bake bread at home.
2. Simmer the beans for three hours until very tender.
3. Sauté the chicken breast until its golden yellow.
4. They can grill the fish on the barbecue or they can poach it in a fish poacher.
5. You don't need fat to roast the chicken, just put it into the oven in an uncovered dish.
6. To braise this meat, you have to cook it slowly in fat and a little liquid in a closed pan.
7. To avoid darkening of the peeled vegetables, you have to steam them.
8. Would you like these eggs hard- or soft-boiled?
9. She prefers to fry eggs on vegetable oil.
10. Try those deep-fried shrimps; they have been fried in a lot of coconut oil.

Exercise 6. Match the words with their translation.

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| 1. Carve | a. надівати на рожен (щоб смажити м'ясо) |
| 2. Skewer | b. відокремлювати філе від кісток |
| 3. Chop | c. нарізати, щоб подати на стіл |
| 4. Fillet | d. шаткувати |
| 5. Shred | e. дрібнити, різати |

Exercise 7. Translate into English.

1. Натертий на терці буряк кладуть в борщ.
2. Недавно відкрили новий ресторан, де готують чудові відбивні котлети.
3. Неслухняні діти розкидали апельсинові кірки по всій кімнаті.
4. Негоже розкидатися хлібом. Кожну скибку потрібно берегти.
5. Покриши цибулю та підсмаж її.
6. Студенту часто снилася смажена на роженні відбивна котлета.
7. На камені було викарбуване ім'я солдата, полеглого в бою.
8. Зваріть картоплю та наріжте її кубиками на салат.

9. Коли пиріг буде готовий, наріжте його скибочками та подайте до столу.
10. Для цієї страви потрібне лише філе, тому слід відділити м'ясо від кістки.
11. Аби салат був смачний, пошаткуй капусту.
12. Обріжте кінчики кропу та петрушки, а потім подрібніть зелень.

Exercise 8. Find the correct equivalent to the given definitions.

1. to fry in a large amount of fat or oil _____
2. to cook in water, etc. at 100°C _____
3. to cook in water by very gentle slow boiling _____
4. to cook in a liquid in an uncovered container over a long period of time _____
5. to cook slowly in fat and a little liquid in a closed container _____
6. to cook (eggs or fish) by very gentle slow boiling at or just below 100 °C _____
7. to cook in thick, spicy sauce _____
8. to cook by using heat, e.g. by baking uncovered in the oven _____
9. = broil (AmE), to cook under or over direct heat _____
10. to cook (mostly bread) by using direct heat in an oven _____
11. to fry quickly in hot oil or butter _____
12. to give fish or meat a special taste by hanging it over smoke _____
13. to cook in fat or oil on a saucepan _____
14. to cook in steam _____

Exercise 9. Which of the ways of cooking

A. BOILING

B. SIMMERING

C. POACHING

	A	B	C
0. is done in a seasoned and flavored liquid	+	+	+
1. is done in a little of liquid			
2. is characterized by the absence of bubbling			
3. is characterized by rapid bubbling			

4. is characterized by gentle bubbling			
5. breaks up delicate foods			
6. is used for most foods to be cooked in liquid			
7. is used for cooking fish and eggs out of the shell			
8. is bad for proteins			

Exercise 10. *Translate the recipe into Ukrainian.*

Offal stewed with vegetables

Offal (hearts, kidneys and necks – 700gr); 4 oz butter; 4 oz onions, sliced thinly; 3 oz carrots, chopped; ½ oz plain flour; 1,5 glass chicken stock; 0,5 glass sour cream; salt and pepper

Wash the offal, cut it into big pieces and boil in salted water. Then chop it into small pieces, 25-30gr each, and sauté on butter. Peel and chop onions and carrots. Dust them with the flour and sauté on butter. Put the sautéed vegetables on top. Pour the stock over. Add salt, pepper, sour cream and stew until ready.

Exercise 11. *Translate the recipe into English.*

Кролик, тушкований з чорносливом

1 невеликий кролик, 2 ст. червоного сухого вина, 2 ст. ложки оцту, 400г чорносливу, 2 ст. ложки борошна, 2 ст. ложки вершкового масла, 4 горошини чорного перцю, 1 лавровий лист, мелений чорний перець, сіль, 1 ст. ложка чорносмородиного джему.

Оброблену тушку нарізати на порції і витримати добу в суміші вина з оцтом, перцем і лавровим листком. Чорнослив промити і залити водою на 2-3 год. Тушку обсмажити у жаровні на вершковому маслі. Маринад, в якому маринувся кролик, перемішати з борошном і полити м'ясо. Додати чорнослив, перець горошком, чорний мелений перець, сіль і влити води, щоб вона покрила м'ясо. Закрити жаровню кришкою і тушити до готовності м'яса. Викласти м'ясо на посудину. Соус, в якому тушкувався кролик, розмішати із джемом, підсолити за смаком, довести до кипіння і полити м'ясо.
Смачного!

Exercise 12. *Make up a recipe using the following words in any order.*

Peel, slice, dice, snip, mince, boil, simmer, deep fry, munch, chew, suck.

Exercise 13. *Think of the following:*

Eating is a social activity, with traditions and codes of behaviour which are taught from earliest childhood. These codes and traditions often vary greatly between cultures.

Think about what you would do if you were invited to a friend's house for dinner in the evening.

1. What would you wear?
2. Would you take any presents with you?
3. How would you behave during the meal?
4. What would you say afterwards?

Exercise 14. *Read this passage from a book about social customs in Britain.*

What details would you change if you were writing about your country?

An invitation to a meal in someone's house usually means a relaxed evening. More often men do not wear business suits, while women wear comfortable rather than fashionable evening clothes. It is a good idea to take some flowers or a box of chocolates for your hostess; some, additionally, bring a bottle of wine. It does not have to be an expensive wine; it is, as we say, the thought that counts. The bottle is hardly ever opened, and quite often serves as a bottle that tonight's host takes as a guest to next week's dinner somewhere else.

In most parts of England (certainly among the middle and upper classes) the hostess expects a short letter of thanks for the evening. Such letters follow a standard formula: you mention the food (how good it was) and the



company (how interesting it was) and express the hope that you will meet again soon. The latest fashion is more for a picture postcard (usually from some cultural spot like the National Gallery) with the same kind of note on the back. Traditionalists will expect and write a letter.

(Peter Hobday, The simple Guide to Customs and Etiquette in England)

Exercise 15. Study the following idioms and match them with their definitions.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Have egg on your face | a) Be an activity or job you do to get the money you need |
| 2. Be the best/greatest thing since sliced bread | b) Be left feeling stupid or embarrassed because of something you did. |
| 3. Be your bread and butter | c) A person or thing that is not wanted or used any more because they are too old (humorous) |
| 4. Bear fruit | d) Be fantastic |
| 5. Flavour of the month | e) Produce a positive result |
| 6. Past/pass one's sell-by date | f) That thing or person is very popular |

Exercise 16. To activate the idioms do the following tasks:
Circle the correct word to complete each sentence.

- 1) Although the pop group B2 is *bargain/flavour/taste* of the month at the moment, their popularity is unlikely to last.
- 2) Granddad was exhausted after his long walk and said he had passed his *sell-by day/time/date*.
- 3) Kate had *egg/plum/cake* on her face when he said that she was plain.
- 4) For me holiday in Egypt is the best thing since sliced *cheese/bread/roll*.
- 5) I hope that all my attempts to change him for better will bear *vegetables/berries/fruit*.

Exercise 17. Insert articles where necessary:

Food

... food is one of our most important daily needs. It gives us ... energy to work and live. It makes us grow, and keeps our bodies strong and healthy. Without ... food, we die. All ... living things – ... plants, animals, and man – need ... food to live and grow. But only ... plants make their own food. They also provide ... food for ... animals and ... man.

... customs influence...ways people eat. Most ... Americans and ... Europeans eat from individual ... plates using ... knives, spoons, forks. ... Arabs use only their left hands to spoon ... foods from ...central bowl. ... Chinese and ... Japanese use ... chopsticks to pick up ... food from ... small bowl held close to ... mouth.

Exercise 18. *Read the following text and proceed with the tasks below.*

Chinese Restaurants

Chinese food is a widely distributed and popular cuisine, not only in metropolitan centers but also in small towns, villages, and local housing estates. Most Chinese restaurants combine dining on the premises with a take-away service (in Scotland called “carry out”). Except in more up-market cases, British Chinese restaurants typically blur the



distinction between the various regional styles of Chinese cooking (Cantonese, Sichuan, etc.), and are highly selective in the type and range of dishes offered. In many cases, Chinese cooking is adapted to suit a local palate (and often fish and chips are available on the menu under a separate heading, “Western dishes”).

Over the last three decades, the popularity of British Chinese restaurants has expanded from primarily the cheaper end of the restaurant range into the full spectrum of menus and kinds of décor, including expensive, Westernized nouvelle cuisine restaurants.

1. Speak on the advantages and disadvantages of dining out using synonyms.
2. If you ask foreigners to name some typically English dishes, they will probably say “Fish and chips.” What makes them think so? What about typically Ukrainian dishes.
3. What do you think influences the country’s food?

Exercise 19. Complete the following idioms by choosing an end. Then try to explain what each idiom means.

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. as brown | a. as a lord |
| 2. as cool | b. as pepper |
| 3. as dry | c. as an apple |
| 4. as drunk | d. as a berry |
| 5. as fat | e. as butter (oil) |
| 6. as flat | f. as biscuit (a bone) |
| 7. as hot | g. as fish (mice) |
| 8. as hungry | h. as brine (a herring) |
| 9. as keen | i. as a chicken |
| 10. as like | j. as a pig (butter) |
| 11. as mute | k. as a cucumber |
| 12. as red | l. as two beans (two peas; two drops of water) |
| 13. as round | m. as vinegar (a crab; a wild apple) |
| 14. as salt | n. as a cherry |
| 15. as smooth | o. as mustard |
| 16. as sour | p. as a hunter (a bear, a wolf, a howl) |
| 17. as sweet | q. as honey |
| 18. as tender | r. as water |
| 19. as thick | s. as blackberries (i.e. as plentiful) |
| 20. as unstable | t. as a pancake (weak) |

Exercise 20. Fill in the blanks with the words below. You may use each word only once:

Diet

activity	children	dietary
energy	include	lean
nursing	nutrients	people
person	products	rapidly
tissue	well-balanced	

Special Diets

Certain groups of (1), such as young children or older people, have special (2) needs.

Because (3) grow (4), they need food not only to replace worn-out tissues and provide (5), but also to build new (6).

A child's diet should (7) milk and milk (8), eggs, (9) meat, poultry, fish, fruit, vegetables, and cereals.

A (10) diet is important to the older (11) as it is to the child. Older people need as many (12) as young adults. But if their (13) is reduced, they will need fewer calories. Expectant or (14) mothers and babies also need special diets.

5.3. TEXTS

Read, translate and retell the following text using topical synonyms.

JUNK FOOD

In today's fast-moving world, people have less and less time to spend eating, let alone cooking. It is probably for this reason that junk food has



become so popular, and there's no doubt that it is here to stay. In fact, it seems that you simply can't get away from it. One British hotel group recently announced that its guests are able to order fast food through room service, a move which is seen by many as signifying a new era in the couch potato lifestyle. So what exactly is junk food?

Basically, it is anything that is high in calories but lacking in nutrition. Hamburgers, crisps, chocolate

bars and hot dogs fall into this category. Pizzas, although they can have vegetable and cheese toppings, are also included as they contain a lot of fat.

Obviously, a diet of junk food is not the best thing for your health, particularly as it is high in saturated fat. In 1993, the *Journal of the National Cancer Institute* reported this type of fat to be associated with a greater risk of cancer.

Apart from the risk of cancer, another side effect of consuming highly fattening junk food is that you are likely to gain weight. This is especially true because you tend to eat more, as junk food is less satisfying and lower in vital nutrients than healthier food.

The best advice, then, for those who cannot live without their hamburgers or chocolate bars, is to limit the amount of junk food they eat. A little now and then will probably do no harm. But why have our eating habits changed? "It's lack of time and loss of tradition," says one expert.

He explains that people are too busy to cook and eat proper meals, so they grab whatever is available – and that is usually junk food. Also, the style of life represented on TV, especially in music videos, is fast. Young people pick up the idea that speed means excitement, whereas anything traditional is slow and boring. As a result, they turn down traditional food and go for junk food instead.

Another alarming thing about people's lifestyles today is that while the amount of junk food we eat has increased, the amount of exercise we do has actually decreased. Exercise plays an important part in keeping the body fit and healthy; it helps to control our weight and, if taken regularly, can also decrease our chances of having a heart attack in later life.

What is more, you don't have to exercise much to gain visible benefits. Doctors say that twenty minutes' exercise three times a week is all that is necessary.

Even though people nowadays are actually far more aware of the importance of exercise and a healthy diet than they were a few years ago, the new unhealthy way of life is surprisingly popular. This is illustrated by statistics gathered by researchers over the past two decades.

Recent research has shown that young French people, who prefer burgers and chips to rich gourmet dishes, tend to become overweight. Weight gained in adolescence is extremely hard to lose in later life, so researchers are predicting that the new French generations are not going to be admired for their slim figures as the French have traditionally been.

Researchers suggest that the new generation will be much more likely to suffer from heart and liver disease. What can't be emphasized enough is the fact that a balanced diet and regular exercise bring

significant health benefits. You can gain anything from glowing skin to an all-round feeling of good health. One way or another, the vast majority of people seem to be missing out on this, due mainly to the pressures of modern life.

Ironically, if they were to make time to exercise and improve their eating habits, they would probably find that they were far better equipped to deal with their stressful lifestyles than they are now.

Exercise 1. *Fill in the correct words from the list below:*

Let alone, rejecting, predicting, adolescence, signify, gain, glowing skin, consume, nutrients, limit, research, tend to.

1. Vegetables are an essential part of our diet as they contain a lot of (healthy substances)
2. I don't even know what a breadfruit looks like, what it tastes like! (not to mention)
3. You should the amount of chocolate you eat if you want to lose weight. (restrict)
4. The stars on the label that the brandy is of the best quality. (mean)
5. Scientific has shown that saturated fats are a major cause of cancer. (investigation)
6. People who eat lots of sweets have dental problems. (are likely to)
7. Jill is overweight because she ate so much junk food during her (teenage years)
8. Her is a result of all the fruit and vegetables she eats. (healthy-looking complexion)
9. More and more people are meat in favour of more fruit and vegetables. (not accepting)
10. Unless you cut down on junk food and sweets, you will weight! (put on)
11. Nutritionists are that junk food consumption will increase in the near future. (foreseeing)
12. Young people large amounts of carbonated drinks with their meals. (take in)

Exercise 2. *Fill in the correct word(s) from the list below. Use the words only once. Make up sentences with them.*

Room, vast, chocolate, junk, eating, couch potato, to do, to keep, gourmet, balanced, heart, saturated, fast-moving, the pressures, high, side.

1. a(n)world
2.bars
3. a(n) lifestyle
4.fit
5.in calories
6.food
7.habits
8.disease
9.of modern life
10. fat
11.service
12.no harm
13. a(n) diet
14. dishes
15. themajority
16. effects

Read, translate and retell the following text using synonyms.

MCDONALD'S

John F. Love's *McDonald's: Behind the Arches* is the first book to trace the history of one of America's greatest success stories. The ubiquitous McDonald's is the world's largest restaurant chain with over 11,500 restaurants in 52 countries, and expanding daily. Like Coca Cola and Walt Disney it is a living embodiment of the Great American Dream, and the purveyor of consumer culture to the most remote corners of our shrinking planet.

The story traced by John Love goes back to the craze for drive-in takeaway food in California in the 1950s. Two brothers, Maurice and Dick McDonald, set up their business in 1955 selling burgers and milkshakes to movie-goers. A travelling representative named Ray Kroc spotted a potential goldmine and bought their name and their recipes. Later that same year he opened his first McDonald's restaurant in Des Plaines, near Chicago, Illinois. It was an immediate success.

From these small beginnings in 1955 the company was to grow at a steadily increasing rate – within thirteen years there were over 2,000 McDonald's in the United States. In 1967 the world got a taste of things to come with the opening of the first restaurants outside the USA in Canada and Puerto Rico. And by 1972 sales had exceeded \$1 billion and a new restaurant was being opened at the rate of one per day. Britain's first McDonald's opened in Woolwich, south-east London in 1974 and within ten years there were 200 more.



In the 1980s and '90s the chain continued to grow. By 1984 McDonald's were serving 18 million customers a day, almost equivalent to serving the combined population of Greece and Sweden. In 1990 McDonald's opened its largest restaurant with 900 seats in Pushkin Square, Moscow, making Russia the 28th working language in which the company operates.

Love describes many of the factors which explain this phenomenal growth and success – a large part of which seems to be due to the rigorous standards imposed by Ray Kroc himself. From the beginning he had a simple philosophy – a ruthless rationalization of production methods and complete standardization of product, so that every French Fry, every burger and every milkshake always tastes exactly the same as the one before it and the one after it. The company's motto of Q S C & V (Quality, Service, Cleanliness and Value) was backed up with regular inspections and individual restaurants were given points by the inspectors.

Before his death in 1984 Ray Kroc expressed his own perceptive view of his company: "We're not in the hamburger business, we're in showbusiness." In fact the corporation has an annual advertising budget in excess of half a billion dollars and this may well be the true explanation for its huge success. Wherever you are in the world, and whatever your personal opinion of their product, there is no disputing that McDonald's is one of the most visible symbols of the triumph of international consumer culture, and in this book John Love has gone a long way towards illuminating that symbol.

McDonald's: Behind the arches is published by Bantam Press at £12.95.

Exercise 1. *Using the information in the text above, complete this chronological chart of McDonald's history.*

1955 – McDonald brothers sell first burgers at California drive-in movies.

1967 – ...

1972 – ...

1974 – ...

1984 – ...

1990 – ...

Now – ...

UNIT 6. SHOPS AND SHOPPING



6.1. SYNONYMS AND WORDS USUALLY CONFUSED BY UKRAINIAN LEARNERS

1. *Word choice:* price, cost, charge, fare, fees, rent, rental

price: is the usual word when you are talking about the money you need to buy a particular thing.

W.C.: The price of CD/ piece of land/ cauliflower.

E.g.: Videos vary in price depending on the make.

cost: is like price, but is used less for objects and more for services and activities: the cost of having the house painted/going on holiday. It is also used for general things: the cost of living/the cost of food.

E.g.: The cost of smth. may be high or low, but not free or expensive.

The amount of money you pay for something is what it **costs** you.

E.g.: How much did this CD cost you?

It costs \$1000 to have the house painted.

Things may cost a lot but not cost high/expensive.

The person who is selling goods or services to you **charges** you for them.

E.g.: How much did he charge you for mending the car?

charge: is a sum of money asked, especially for allowing someone to do smth. or for a service.

E.g.: There will be a small charge for admission to the museum/
for reconnecting your gas supply.

fare: is charge for traveling on a plane/train/ bus/etc.

fees (*plural*): is the charge for professional services for a course etc.

rent: is the charge for living in someone else's room or house for some time. In a hotel, however, you pay the price of a room.

rental: is the charge when you rent/hire a car etc.

2. Word choice: **pound, pence, penny**

pound: (*written abbreviation* £) standard unit of money in Britain, which is divided into 100.

E.g.: They spent over five thousand pounds on their holiday.

pence: (*abbreviation* p) BrE the plural of penny.

W.C.: few pence / a 13 pence stamp.

penny: *plural* pennies or pence, BrE a small bronze coin used in Britain since 1971, worth one hundredth (1/100) of pound.

W.C.: a bag of pennies / a 2 pence piece.

3. Word choice: **money, cash, change, funds**

money: is the most general word.

E.g.: Where can I change money?

How much money do you have?/ taxpayer's money.

cash: usually means money in coins or notes rather than cheques, or credit cards.

E.g.: 'May I pay by Visa?

'I'm sorry, we only take cash.'

But it can also mean money in any form that is available to be spent.

change: is used for the amount of money that is given back to you when you have given more for something than the amount it costs.

W.C.: three dollars fifty change.

Change can also mean money in low-value coins or notes.

E.g.: Can you change for a ten pound note?

I keep all my small change for the coffee machine.

funds: is money collected for a particular purpose.

E.g.: I need more funds if I'm to study abroad.

We're short of funds at the moment.

4. Word choice: **shop and store**

When talking about a building where things are sold, **shop** is the usual word in *British English* and **store** is the usual word in *American English*. Americans use **shop** to mean a small shop where one particular type of things is sold, in *British English* **store** is used to mean a very large

shop that sells many different types of things, and is usually used in the expression **department store**.

5. Word choice: **fit, match, become, go with, suit**

fit: is used if a piece of clothing fits you, it is the right size for your body.

E.g.: His clothes did not fit him very well.

The jacket's fine but the trousers don't fit.

Use **fit** to say that clothes are not too big or too small. Use **suit** to say that clothes look attractive on someone.

E.g.: Red suits you.

That colour really suits Paul.

match: look good together. If one thing matches another, or if two things match, they look attractive together because they are a similar colour, pattern etc. Do not say that one thing "matches to" or "matches with" another. Say that one thing **matches** another or that two things **match**.

E.g.: We painted the cabinets green to match the rug.

become (formal): to be suitable for someone or to look attractive on them.

E.g.: Don't try to be clever – it doesn't become you.

go with: to be the right size, shape, or amount for a particular space.

E.g.: I don't think all that will go with the suitcase.

6. Usage note: **pay**

You **pay** the cost of something.

W.C.: pay \$100/ the bill / postage / the cost of removal.

E.g.: Will they pay my traveling expenses / accommodation costs?

You pay for something you buy.

E.g.: I'll pay for the tickets. / You'll have to pay for any stationery you use.

You also pay for when both the cost and what is bought are mentioned.

E.g.: She paid \$200 for the use of the room.

You pay a person etc.

E.g.: Could you pay the taxi driver?

You also pay, someone something or pay something someone.

E.g.: He paid the assistant \$30.

He has to pay half his salary to his ex-wife every month.

You pay by cheque /credit card etc.

E.g.: Can I pay by Visa?

7. Word choice: **suit, boiler suit, shell suit, zoot suit**

- suit:** 1) clothes – a set of clothes made of the same material, usually including a jacket with trousers or skirt;
 2) bathing/jogging etc suit – a piece of clothing or a set of clothes used for swimming, running etc;
 3) law – a problem or complaint that a person or company brings to a court of law to be settled;
 4) office worker – *informal* a man, especially a manager, who works in an office and who has to wear a suit when he is at work;
 5) cards – one of the four types of cards in a set of playing cards;
 6) sb's strong suit – something that you are good at.

boiler suit (BrE): a piece of loose clothing like trousers and a shirt joined together, that you wear over your clothes to protect them when you are working.

shell suit (BrE): a light brightly-coloured piece of clothing consisting of trousers and a jacket that fit tightly at the wrists and at the bottom of the legs.

zoot suit: a suit that consists of wide trousers and a jacket with wide shoulders, worn especially in the 1940s and 1950s.

8. Word choice: coat, cape, overcoat, top coat, raglan, parka

- coat:** 1) a piece of clothing with long sleeves that is worn over your clothes to protect them or to keep you warm;
 2) (AmE) a jacket that you wear as a part of suit;
 3) the fur, wool, or hair that covers an animals body;
 4) a thin layer of a paint or other substance that you spread thinly over the surface of something.

cape: a long loose piece of clothing without sleeves that fastens around your neck and hangs from your shoulders.

overcoat: a long thick warm coat.

top coat: *old-fashioned* a warm long coat.

raglan: *adj* if a coat, sweater etc. has raglan sleeves, the sleeves are joined with a sloping line from the arm to the neck.

parka: a thick warm jacket with a hood.

9. Word choice: sweater, jumper, pullover, sweatshirt

sweater: a piece of warm wool or cotton clothing with long sleeves, which covers the top half of your body.

jumper: (BrE) a piece of clothing made of wool that covers the upper part of your body and arms; (AmE) a dress without sleeves usually worn over a shirt.

pullover: a piece of woolen clothing without buttons that you wear on the top half of your body.

sweatshirt: a loose warm piece of clothing which covers the top part of your body and arms and is worn especially for sport or relaxation.

10. *Word choice:* **trousers, pants, jeans, knickers, knickerbockers**

trousers: (*especially* BrE) a piece of clothing that covers the lower half of your body, with a separate part fitting over each leg.

pants: 1) (*especially* AmE) a piece of clothing that covers you from your waist to your feet and has a separate part for each leg; 2) (BrE) a piece of underwear that covers the area between your waist and the top of your legs.

breeches: short trousers that fasten just below the knees.

jeans: trousers made of denim (a strong usually blue cotton cloth).

knickers: (BrE) a piece of women's underwear worn between the waist and the top of the legs.

knickerbockers: (AmE) short loose trousers that fit tightly at your knees, worn especially in the past.

6.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. *Insert the correct variant: price, match, fit, charge, pound, fare, cost, become, fee, store, price, suit.*

1) The gallery charges no entrance 2) At Christmas the..... stay open late. 3) I worked out the of the repairs. 4) They spent over a thousand 5) We were shocked by the of a cup of coffee in London. 6) We'll help you find a home that will your requirements. 7) I can't find anything to...me. 8) I need some money for my bus 9) For a small ...we will also make your hotel reservations. 10) It you very well.

Exercise 2. *You have to decide whether the underlined words are right or wrong in these sentences. Correct those which are wrong.*

1) This night club entrance fees have gone up to 10 dollars.

- 2) – I'm sorry, madam, but this service does not include the cost of manicure.
- 3) – Good morning. I'd like to hire a car. Tell me please, what the rent is.
- 4) Fortunately, the bus fare is not very high.
- 5) – I live in a very good flat in the center of the city and the rental is very low.
- 6) – What is the charge for visiting the local exhibition?
- 7) The price of that kid gloves was just hundred gryvnyas.
- 8) The tickets went off like hot cakes. The fees for travelling by bus were about fifty dollars.
- 9) I didn't like that car, besides the charge was too high.
- 10) Yes, the price includes car rent.

Exercise 3. *Read the idioms, insert words cash, price, cost, money, pay, where necessary. Give the Ukrainian equivalents of the idioms.*

- 6) To through the nose for smth.
- 7) and carry.
- 8) Knock-down
- 9) To be hard pressed for
- 10) To sell cut
- 11) Hard
- 12) To a pretty penny.
- 13) To knock off goods.
- 14) Spot
- 15) Pin (glove)
- 16) To a tidy sum.
- 17) To coin
- 18) To a heavy figure.
- 19) To spend like a sailor.

Exercise 4. *Choose the right word to complete the sentence: become, suit, fit, match, go with.*

- 1) My darling, this evening gown is very nice but it is the 40 size. I'm sure that it will not you.
- 2) I don't think that green me. But what do you think?
- 3) I really need something to my new skirt. I have a very important meeting tomorrow.
- 4) Kate, this splash doesn't you.

- 5) Yes, the jacket is perfect. It her very much.
- 6) Please, show me that red hat. I think it will my new overcoat.
- 7) Don't you think that this blouse is a perfect to your silver skirt?
- 8) I don't like such kinds of overcoats. They just don't me.
- 9) Unfortunately, it will not you. You are too lean.
- 10) I'm sure that bright colours you.

Exercise 5. Find the correct version.

- 1) This suit well – this is your size.
 - 2) That hat is a perfect for your yellow dress.
 - 3) This colour to you.
 - 4) This shoes with my new trousers.
 - 5) This dress doesn't you at all. It is not attractive on you.
- a) fits;
 - b) becomes;
 - c) suit;
 - d) match;
 - e) go with.

Exercise 6. Find the correct version.

- a) go; b) become; c) fit; d) match; e) suit.

- Hello. What can I do for you?
- Hello. I need to buy a new dress, hat, handbag and shoes.
- Very well. What will be the first?
- I think a dress. I like yellow colour. It (1) ____ with my dark hair and tinned skin.
- Yes. You're quite right. Here is a yellow dress. It is of the latest fashion. Would you like to try it on? What is your size?
- My size is 42.
- Oh, you are so smart in it. It perfectly (2) ____ you. That your size.
- Yes. Have you smth. shorter? May be of the same design?
- You're lucky. We have such a dress. Here you are.
- Oh, that's much better. And now I would like to have a hat that will (3) ____ with this dress.
- No problem. I think hat will (4) ____ you well.
- No. It's too big. And it doesn't (5) ____ with my hair. Show me, please, that one.
- This?

- No the next to it. Yes.
- It is really nice on you.
- Thanks. I would like to have shoes and bag of the same colour. I think white or black. They will (6) _____ with everything.
- Here are our bags. Please, choose what you like.
- I love all of them...But I must choose the one. Show me please bags of the latest fashion.
- Please.
- I think I'll take this one. It is not too big and not too small. A perfect size...Oh my God! I always wanted to have shoes like that! The shoes of my dream! Can you show me? My size is 36.
- Here you are. It is the last pair.
- I am a lucky as you said. I'll take them.
- They (7) _____ you. It is a nice (8) with your dress to. That's all?
- Yes. I am so happy to buy everything in one day! Wrap my stuff up, please. How much does it all cost?
- \$550.
- That's great. I'll pay in cash.

Exercise 7. Choose the correct answer:

1. They may charge a high _____ for their years of glory.
 - a) price
 - b) charge
 - c) cost
2. House _____ are falling now.
 - a) costs
 - b) rentals
 - c) prices
3. The _____ of having women's hair cut is higher than men's haircut.
 - a) price
 - b) cost
 - c) fare
4. Children under 7 travel half-_____.
 - a) fare
 - b) fees
 - c) charge
5. I've got a few _____ left.
 - a) pennies
 - b) pence
 - c) pounds
6. You can earn good _____ as a computer programmer.
 - a) money
 - b) cash
 - c) funds
7. The traffic dice will accept fines in _____ immediately.
 - a) money
 - b) cash
 - c) charge
8. In Britain you can buy everything you need and everything you needn't in the _____.
 - a) store
 - b) shop

9. Mary's new hairstyle doesn't really _____ her.
 a) become b) fit c) suit
- 10) Do you think this shirt will _____ the skirt/bought.
 a) go with b) become c) match

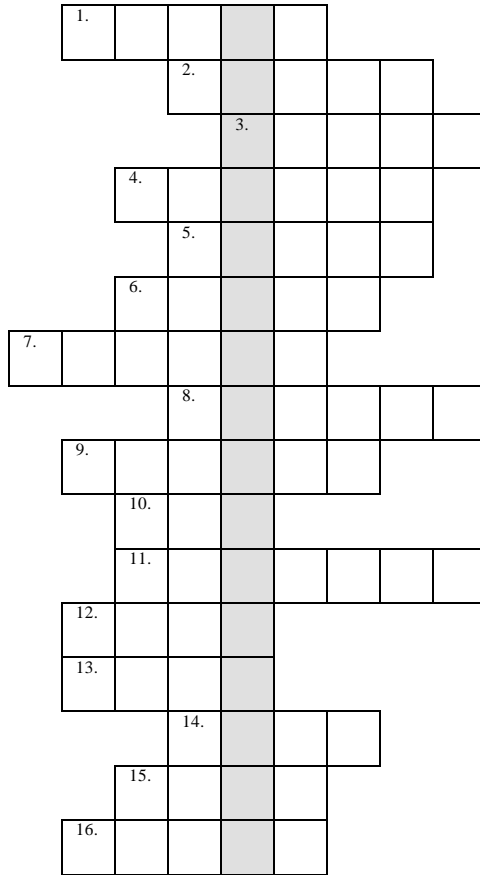
Exercise 8. *Paraphrase the following sentences using word combinations given below, translate them into Ukrainian: to become very well, change, fares, cash, funds, not to fit, cost, to go with*

- 1) This kind of dress looks attractive on you.
- 2) This blue dress is not the right size for your body.
- 3) I have seen a beautiful white blouse that will look good together with your skirt.
- 4) I have about a dollar in the form of low-value coins.
- 5) The charge for travelling by air has shot up by 20%.
- 6) The shop charges are less if the customer pays in the form of coins or banknotes.
- 7) The house fell into disrepair until restoration money that had been collected for this purpose was set up.
- 8) The price of having the house redecorated is too much.

Exercise 9. *Fill in the gaps with the suitable word or word combinations, which are answers of a cross-word giving below.*

- 1) Jack needs more ... if he wants to start his own business.
- 2) Students who live in the dormitory should pay the ... at the beginning of every month.
- 3) ... is the standard unit of money in Britain.
- 4) Your order will be sent free of ...
- 5) Mary got that blue dress on the cheap at a knock-down ...
- 6) That hat is a perfect ... to her dress.
- 7) Don't try to be serious, it doesn't ... you.
- 8) Does the price include car ...?
- 9) This suit costs 450 hrn. You have paid 500 hrn. Here is your ...
- 10) Look here! It's your size. I'm sure this skirt will ... you.
- 11) Don't wear this cardigan. It won't ... this skirt.
- 12) The lawyer ... are one of the most expensive.
- 13) I don't like that dress, although it really ... me.
- 14) The total ... of the trip was under \$100.
- 15) We can't afford ourselves travelling by air. Air ... are too high.

16) Unfortunately, Garry can't afford this suit himself. He is pressed for...



Exercise 10. *Correct the mistakes using synonyms: become, fit, go with, match, suit.*

1. His new hat certainly matches her.
2. These shoes don't suit me. They hurt me.
3. The jacket becomes her perfectly. Neither large nor small.
4. Her blouse and skirt don't fit.
5. Her linen sweater doesn't suit to her new cotton trousers.
6. Does this skirt match me?

7. This hat won't fit your autumn coat.
8. That green jacket goes with your dark eyes.
9. What colour shoes will fit best my suit, do you think?
10. Can you find anything to go with me?

Exercise 11. *Insert the proper words (instead) in blanks. Use such synonyms as money, funds, cash, change.*

- 1) How much is there in your bank account?
- 2) At his new work he earns good
- 3) May be I'll go to the Crimea in summer, but next year, because I need more
- 4) We are going to have our dinner in good restaurant. Do you have enough?
- 5) I need a sum of money to buy a new CD player. Do you have some with you here?
- 6) I'm shocked, this hotel takes only, but we have only cheques and there are no banks nearby.
- 7) I can't believe that the cashier gave me a wrong in the supermarket .
- 8) This elegant dress costs me a pretty penny, but it is not a great problem for me, as I coined recently.
- 9) The sister gives her younger brother pin every week.
- 10) Do you have some to give this beggar?

Exercise 12. *Insert the right preposition where it is necessary: for, in, up, with. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.*

1. The house is not really suitable ... a large family.
2. White really becomes ... you.
3. I never really fitted ... at school.
4. My mother spent her life trying to match me ... with various women.
5. I think this hat will go ... my coat.
6. This new hairstyle doesn't really suit ... her.

Exercise 13. *Choose the right answer: charge, cost, price, fare, rent, funds, cash.*

1. People are prepared to pay high for designer clothes.
2. This doesn't include of repairing the damage.
3. There is a 50 pence booking for each ticket.

4. Children under 14 travel half-..... .
5. I pay the at the beginning of every month.
6. The shop charges less if the customer pays in
7. He was making for a customer.
8. A sale has been held to raise for the school.
9. They spent over a thousand
10. There are 100 in one pound.

Exercise 14. Complete the following sentences choosing the answer that suits best.

1. I need more _____ if I'm to study abroad.
a) money b) cash c) change d) funds
2. Videos vary in _____ depending on the make.
a) price b) cost c) charge
3. They spent over a five thousand _____ on their holiday.
a) pound b) pence c) penny
4. How much _____ do you have?
a) money b) cash c) change
5. We are going to Australia next year if we have the _____ .
a) cash b) money c) change
6. Can you give me _____ for a ten pound note.
a) money b) cash c) change
7. There will be a small _____ for admission to the museum.
a) price b) cost c) charge
8. How much did this CD _____ you?
a) charge b) cost c) price
9. How much did they _____ you for mending the car?
a) charge b) cost c) price

Exercise 15. Match the words in the left-hand column with the right-hand column.

price	is a sum of money asked, especially for allowing someone to do smth. or for a service
cost	when you are talking about the money you need to buy a particular thing

charge	is like price, but is used less for objects and more for services and activities
rental fare	a charge for travelling on a plane, bus the charge when you rent a car etc.
penny	the standard unit of money in Britain which is divided into 100 pence
pound	a small bronze coin, used in Britain since 1971

Exercise 16. Mark each true statement I and each false statement F.

- ___ In a local American shop you can buy everything you want: fish, sweets, books, bread, meat
- ___ English stores have different departments such as a grocer's, greengrocer's, fishmonger's, baker's.
- ___ In American shop you can buy one particular type of things.
- ___ In British store you can find only sweet shop or butcher's.

Exercise 17. Find the meaning of these sentences:

- The amount of money you have to pay for smth.
- The amount of money that you have to pay in order to buy, do or produce smth.
- To ask someone for a particular amount of money for smth. you are selling.
- What you earn by working and can use to buy things.
- To exchange a cheque etc. for the amount of money, it is worth.
- The amount of money, that is given back to you when you have given more for smth. than the amount it costs.
- The amount of money that is collected and kept for a particular purpose.

Exercise 18. Correct the mistakes.

- People are prepared to pay high prices for designer clothes.
- The new buildings going up at a kost at \$ 82 million.
- We won't charg for delivery if you pay now.
- Don't spend all your maney on the first day of your holiday.
- The shop charges less if the customer pays in cash.
- I want to change my dollars into pesos, please.

Exercise 19. Choose the right verb (to become, to fit, match, to suit, to go with):

1. Young lady looked very attractively in her new dress. This dress ... her.
2. His black coat made of mink fur was tight and pinched under the armpits. It didn't ... him.
3. When going to the beach, she wore straw hat with broad brims and black pattern shoes. What an awful thing. These clothes don't
4. I bought a black silk skirt with a golden pattern in Kyiv department store recently. I'm sure this skirt is a perfect ... to my white blouse.
5. Hi, haven't seen you for ages! I see you have changed your style. Your new hair-cut ... you very well.

Exercise 20. Match the words in column A with the words in column B.

A

- price (a)
- cost (b)
- charge (c)
- penny (d)
- pence (e)
- pound (f)
- cash (g)
- change (h)
- funds (i)
- change (j)
- shop (k)
- store (l)
- shop (m)
- store (n)

B

1. building for selling goods in America
2. ready money in coins and notes
3. money collected for a particular purpose
4. a large shop
5. money, charged for cleaning a house
6. money, charged for travelling by plane
7. 1/100 of a pound
8. money, charged for particular things
9. 100 pence
10. rest of given money
11. a low value coins
12. building, where things are sold in Britain
13. plural of penny
14. place (building) where one particular type of goods is sold.

Exercise 21. Insert the prepositions where necessary:

1. I should pay ... all the bills till the end of the month.
2. I'll go and pay ... these electric appliances at the cash-desk.
3. She paid \$20 ... the taxi, but didn't have any money left to tip ... a taxi driver.
4. How much did you pay ... dressmaker?

5. He usually pays ... laundress \$2 extra for having his things washed in a short time.
6. Did you pay \$15 ... the shoe maker before having your shoes mended or after that?

Exercise 22. *Read the sentences below. Put in the vocabulary words that best complete the sentence: farmland, cigarettes, car repairs, fixed, lawyers, car, reception clerk, air, chairs.*

1. The price of is set to rise again.
2. I didn't agree with the high cost of
3. These cost \$40 each.
4. There is a charge of \$10 a week for electricity.
5. He paid a high rent for
6. Please, ask a about the price of a room.
7. The rental of a is wide-popular all over the world.
8. He can't afford the fare home.
9. If you want to get good service, you should pay the fees.

Exercise 23. *Say what word do we use when we say...?*

- To pay in
- To pay and get
- To be short of
- To give smb.....

Exercise 24. *Correct the mistakes and give the Ukrainian equivalent.*

1. Her new hat certainly matches her.
2. These shoes don't go with me.
3. A navy suit and gloves fit perfectly.
4. A silk blouse doesn't match a woolen skirt.
5. I can never get clothes to become me.
6. What is the cost of that dark-blue razor?
7. The price of living in Moscow is very high.
8. You should pay the real estate agent's fare.
9. He says that the plane fees are stable.
10. How much did that black dress charge you?
11. Sorry, but I don't have cash for 25 pound note.
12. I need more money if I'm going to go to the seaside.

13. You are sure to find a lot of different departments in that shop.

Exercise 25. *Read the dialogue and dramatize it:*

Jane: What are we looking for?

Mrs. Hunt: Oh, I don't know ... clothes or food or jewellery. We can buy anything there.

Jane: I haven't got much money. Is it an expensive shop?

Mrs. Hunt: Yes, it is.

Jane: Do they sell books?

Mrs. Hunt: Yes. Which book are you looking for?

Jane: I want a book about jazz to give to Simon. His birthday's soon.

Mrs. Hunt: But he has got a lot of books.

Jane: I know, but he hasn't got many books about jazz.

Exercise 26. *Look at the conversations and try to fill in some of the gaps.*

1 A: Good afternoon.

B: Hello, a shampoo for dry hair.

A: Large, medium or?

B: the small bottle?

A: 76 p.

B: two bottles, please.

2 A:

B: Yes,

3 A: Can I help you?

B: I'm being served.

4 A:

B: a child's tricycle.

A: Yes, the child?

5 A: a pint of milk, please?

B: Yes, of course.?

A: No, thanks?

B: 24 p.

6 A: Hello, Sidany flashbulbs?

B: I'm afraid not, Fred some in next week. Can you look in on Monday?

A: be away on Monday, but I'll call in on Tuesday.

B: Ok.

A: Bye, Sid.

7 A: a dishwasher.

B:make?

A: Cleanwash XJ126?

B: Yes, we have. It's a very good machine.

A:guarantee?

B: Five years, madam.

A:deliver?

B: Yes, we do, sir. Up to twenty miles.

A: How much is it?

B:, plus VAT.

Work with a partner and practice two or more of the conversations.

Exercise 27. A) Complete the sentences with the appropriate prepositions. Beware – some gaps do not need any prepositions. Listen and correct yourself.

That's a bargain!

Bargains

Peter's brought Dad and me (1).....a huge men's shop. Their summer sale began this morning, Peter thinks we'll get some good bargains. I hope so. At the moment Peter and Dad are (2)..... the shoe department looking (3)..... shoes. There was a crowd (4)..... men waiting to buy shoes. I don't need shoes, so Dad suggested I looked at something else. Peter thinks I ought to buy a new watch because some (5)..... the watches are half-price. I've found a watch I like but it's expensive. I doubt if I can afford it. Dad won't allow (6)..... me to buy an expensive watch. I tried to choose a cheaper one but they're all ugly except this one. I think it's a bargain. I'm afraid Dad (7).....won't think so.

B) Fill the gaps with the definite article (the), the indefinite article (a/an) and the zero article (0). Listen and correct yourself.

Where's the suit department?

Simon: Did you buy (1) pair of shoes, Dad?
Mr. Hunt: No. None of (2) ones I liked was (3) right size. My feet are very wide and most of (4) shoes were for narrow feet.
Simon: That's (5) shame. Is Peter still there looking at (6)..... ... shoes?
Mr. Hunt: I don't think so. I left him paying (7) shop assistant. He's probably in (8) suit department now, waiting for us. We mustn't keep him waiting.
Simon: Do you know where it is?
Mr. Hunt: I'm afraid not. Why don't you ask that assistant?
Man: I'm afraid not. I'm (10) customer, not (11) shop assistant. Any assistant will be able to tell you. There's one standing behind (12) handkerchief counter.

C) Complete the talk.

Escalators

Simon: Is there the suit department?
Mr. Hunt: I think so.
Simon: Oh, yes. There's Peter, (1)
Mr. Hunt: Where?
Simon: There, (2)
Mr. Hunt: Oh, yes. I doubt if he'll see us.
Simon: Don't hurry, (3)
Peter: Did you get lost?
Simon: I'm afraid so. An assistant (4) We've been to every floor (5)
Peter: What a shame! I ought to have stayed with you.
Simon: (6) I like going on escalators.

Exercise 28. The following dialogue takes place in a department store. Look at what the shopper says and complete the dialogue. The first is done for you.

Assistant: Can I help you?
Shopper: Yes, it's these jeans. I bought them here a week ago, and I'm not satisfied with them. I'd like my money back.
Assistant:
Shopper: Well, when I washed them they shrank so much I couldn't put them on again. And look how the colour has faded!

Assistant:

Shopper: Only once. And in lukewarm water.

Assistant:

Shopper: Dry them? Why, I...uh... I just hung them up, as I always do. Didn't even use a machine.

Assistant:

Shopper: No, I haven't. I'm afraid I lost it. But you can see they're yours. What more proof do you need?

Assistant:

Shopper: I didn't care what the policy of the store is. I'd like to see the manager about this!

Assistant:

Shopper: I don't care. I can wait!

Exercise 29. A) *Read through the statements and put them in the correct order. – Compare your answers with a partner.*

You show the assistant your receipt.
 You get a receipt.
 You look for an item of clothing you want.
 You take it off and try another one on.
 You decide to buy it.
 You take it home and find a problem with it.
 You try it on.
 You get your money back.
 You pay for it.
 You take it back.
 You ask for a fund.

B) *Match these sentences with the statements in A. Compare your answers with a partner.*

Example: Here's my receipt. = You show the assistant your receipt.

Here's my receipt.
 Excuse me, where's the changing room?
 I'll take it.
 Do you take American Express?
 Oh, no, there's something wrong with it.
 Excuse me, I'm looking for a sweater.
 Could I have my money back, please?
 I'm afraid it doesn't fit.

Here's your receipt.
I bought it here last week and I'm afraid...
Thank you

C) Skeleton story. Write out this story adding words where necessary and using the correct tenses of the verbs.

Example: Last/week/shopping/city/centre – Last week I went shopping in the city centre.

see/ trousers/ decide/ try on.....
pay/ cash/ get/ receipt.....
take/ home/ discover/ problem
take/ back/ shop/ ask/ refund.....
assistant/ want/ see/ receipt.....
give/ me/ money/ back/ immediately.....

Exercise 30. *A) Role play. In the groups or pairs, discuss what **a** and **b** would probably say in the following situation. Think of the exact words they would probably use. Then take a role each.*

- a** You were given a sweater for your birthday. It is too big. You have never worn a sweater. You would like to exchange it. The person who gave it to you has told you the name of the store where it was bought. You have just gone up to the sales assistant in the store. You haven't got the receipt.
- b** You are the assistant. You try to be polite and helpful. But when you examine the sweater, you find a stain and a small hole. Also, the store does not normally exchange goods without a receipt.

B) Look through the following notices and say which could be found.

1. almost anywhere in a store.
2. only in particular places.
3. only on particular articles.

Then, if possible, say in which particular places or on what particular articles the notices could be found.

- a** We believe our prices to be unbeatable. But if you buy something here and find the same goods offered anywhere else at a lower price, we undertake to make up the difference.
- b** This garment will fade with repeated washing. To maintain best appearance, turn inside out and wash separately. Do not rub isolated stains.
- c** In the interests of hygiene, when trying on footwear please use the hosiery provided on request.
- d** Refunds will be made only on proof of purchase. Please retain receipts.
- e** Customers are requested to refrain from smoking in this seating area.
- f** No refund or exchange given in respect of soiled or damaged goods the faults of which have been indicated at the time of sale.
- g** If you are unable to find the goods you are seeking, please request the assistance of one of our sales staff.
- h** Children must be accompanied by adults when using the escalator. The management accepts no responsibility for accidents.
- i** Refunds in excess of \$15 cannot be made unless accompanied by receipts.

Exercise 31. *In each group of four words, one is different. Underline the word that is different – that is the “odd man out”:*

Model: Cabbage, potato, almond, onion (almond is a nut, the others are vegetables).

1. Brooch, powder, bracelet, necklace
2. Tea-kettle, coffee-pot, cruet-stand, water-melon
3. Blouse, cap, jacket, coat
4. Raincoat, fur overcoat, sheepskin, apron
5. Nightgown, slippers, sandals, platform shoes

6. Suede, shawl, tweed, wool
7. Detergent, needle, pin, thread
8. Coin, money, cash, pocket
9. Gallery, jewellery, stationary, Supermarket
10. Plum, apple, garlic, cherry
11. Spoon, knife, cup, fork
12. Bookseller, saleswoman, shopkeeper, sportsman
13. Confectioner, landlord, tobacconist, butcher
14. Chemist's, grocer's, baker's, fishmonger's
15. Petrol, milk, tea, water.

Exercise 32. *Choose the right answers:*

Doing the shopping

1. The price of this TV set is not listed in the _____.
 a) catalogue b) directory
 c) guidebook d) schedule
2. In the greengrocer's shop there is a lot of _____ if fruit and vegetables are not sold.
 a) rest b) rot
 c) ruin d) wastage
3. Small shops can't hope to _____ the wide choice available in supermarkets.
 a) compete b) level
 c) match d) overcome
4. Buy a new _____ of soap now on sale: it is softer than all others!
 a) brand b) manufacture
 c) mark d) model
5. Frieda often _____ her girl-friend to the shop.
 a) accompanies b) bargains
 c) encourages d) follows
6. The goods they have on offer today are certainly _____.
 a) good value b) invaluable
 c) priceless d) worthy
7. The big supermarket on the outskirts of town does a _____ trade.
 a) crying b) roaring
 c) screaming d) shouting

8. The coat was going for a _____, reduced from \$50 to \$15.
a) flower b) laugh
c) smile d) song
9. Prices are very _____ these days.
a) low b) reasonable
c) high d) increased
10. Remember the customer is always right. You must always be _____.
a) discreet b) harsh
c) polite d) rough

Exercise 33. *For each sentence place the letter of the best answer in the space provided:*

1. Many fashion houses are increasing their production of _____.
a) cheaper goods
b) experimental designs
c) the most stylish clothes
2. The advantage of the innovation is that _____.
a) it gives the customer a choice of designer and means that fashion will become less uniform
b) it stands no comparison with other clothes
c) it will stand a good deal of wear
3. The clothes put on sale in the Moda shop were sold out immediately because _____.
a) their colours were of the latest fashion and they were all the vogue
b) they kept shape and were long-wearing
c) they were unique, they were worth every penny, and the quality was fine.
4. The most successful designers will be putting their names _____.
a) in the price list
b) on the factory labels
c) on the button

Exercise 34. *Answer the following questions on paper or in class discussion.*

1. Do you think that a person should be fashion-conscious? Is fashion an essential detail of human life?

2. Why is the men's attitude towards women's fashion considered one of amused tolerance?
3. Do you agree that men like to be the last to leave an old fashion rather than the first to embrace a new? Give your reasons.
4. What is men's attitude to their wives' clothes?
5. Why is fashion considered an arbitrary mistress to whom most women are slaves?
6. Do you feel uneasy in clothes that have gone out of fashion?

Exercise 35. Match each word or idiom in the left-hand column with the right meaning from right-hand column. Place the letter of the appropriate definition in the space provided:

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. ready money
(cash) D | a. bank notes |
| 2. to make (good) money | b. to work for money and receive it as wages |
| 3. to earn money | c to obtain (the) money, especially for a particular purpose or use |
| 4. to save money | d. money available for use |
| 5. to raise money | e. to spend money lavishly and foolishly |
| 6. to have money | f. to spend less than one's to burn income and so to lay up or receive money |
| 7. to throw away | g. the man who borrows money from a money creditor; |
| 8. creditor | h. to earn a lot of money from business, to conduct business in order to make profit |
| 9. debtor | i. the man who lends money |
| 10. paper money | j. to have lots of money; to have more money than one needs |

Exercise 36. Use the right synonym (become, fit, match, suit, go with).

1. Is this a suit? – No, it isn't. I've bought this cardigan yesterday in that shop. – Really it..... your skirt so nicely.
2. This sweater doesn't me. The sleeves are too long.
3. Help me, please, to choose the trousers to my red blouse.
4. What a nice scarf it is. It you very much. You look so attractive in it.
5. I don't know what coat to buy – blue or green. – Choose green. It you very much.

Exercise 37. Match the words in column A with the words in column B.

A

1. Fit
2. Match
3. Become
4. Suit
5. Go with

B

- a) to be suitable on smb. or to look attractive on them
- b) to be of right size for your body
- c) to make colours, tastes, etc. good together
- d) smth. that is the same colour or pattern as smth. else, or looks attractive with it
- e) when clothes; colours, etc. make you look attractive

Exercise 38. Choose the right answer.

1. ____ of this skirt is 12 pounds.
a) price c) fee
b) cost d) charge
2. I'm sorry, we only take ____.
a) cost c) price
b) cash d) money
3. I need a big amount of ____.
a) money c) change
b) cash d) penny
4. When we will be in Great Britain, we got to go the ____.
a) shop b) store
5. The ____ of having the house is very expensive.
a) price c) cost
b) charge
6. Please, give me some ____ in pounds.
a) price c) charge
b) cash
7. We should go to the ____ to buy different types of things.
a) shop c) department store
b) store

8. You should ____ me 50 pounds.
 a) charge c) give
 b) pay

Exercise 39. *Choose the right word (become, fit, match, and suit) to put into each space in the sentences below. Translate them into Ukrainian.*

1. Don't try to be very smart. It doesn't _____ you.
2. This blouse _____ you, but it _____ me.
3. This dress really _____ to your new jacket and shoes.
4. Blue _____ you, because you have blue eyes.
5. Do you really think that this blouse will _____ with you very well?
6. These gloves don't _____ your blouse.
7. This suit is too floppy for you. So, it doesn't _____ you.
8. This dress _____ you very well.
9. Please, show me this jacket. I think it will _____ for my shoes.
10. My mother bought me a skirt. Mother said, this skirt _____ me.
11. I gave a good present for my sister. These gloves are very beautiful and _____ for her jacket.
12. I think, I should buy this jacket. It's very nice, and also it _____ for my eyes.
13. Your new dress _____ me, because it's my size.
14. I don't think that this is your size. It wouldn't _____ you.

Exercise 40. *Choose the best word (pound, pence, cash, and money).*

1. "Hello, what is the price of this book" – "Oh, it costs 38 _____."
2. "Can I pay by Visa?" – "No, you should pay by _____."
3. How many _____ you gave me last time?
4. If you give more _____, I can go to buy a present.
5. This bank worker gives only _____.

Exercise 41. 1) *Read and translate the text:*

Shopping: a Must and a Pleasure

Shopping can be both a "must" and a pleasure. Those who hate shopping place their orders by telephone and it saves them a lot of time.

Ordering food products by telephone is therefore growing more popular. Some make a hobby of shopping tours, whether they actually buy anything or are just window-gazing. Besides, most housewives would like to see what they are getting for their money and do their shopping out themselves.

Different as people's feeling about shopping are, you somehow couldn't think of shopping for provision in terms of pleasure, you always think of it in terms of necessity. In case you're not a gourmand, you certainly feel happier just merely window-shopping at an expensive jeweler's than actually buying a joint of beef from your butcher's, with all your folks at home hoping for a good dinner after their day's work at an office, school or college.

My friend Alice Turner and I, we both do our shopping together, generally on Saturday morning. Last Saturday I went to the butcher's for a small joint of beef and then to the greengrocer's, which is also a fritterer's, for some eating apples and cooking apples, a dozen oranges, beans, potatoes and a good-sized head of cabbage.



Then we went together to the baker's and paid for the bread that we had had, two brown loaves, two white loaves and MX rolls and bought some fruit-cake and half a dozen small cakes (he's a confectioner as well as a baker) – and then went home feeling rather tired.

I am also a regular customer at one of the big London stores. I went there today and enjoyed myself very much wandering from one department to another, looking at various articles on the counters. I thought the assistants were very helpful. There must have been hundreds old Dales men and saleswomen and dozens of different departments including china, haberdashery, confectionery, hardware and even provision.

We all wear clothes and that is another necessity next to provision. We all do our shopping for clothes in that same big department store. Last month we bought a nice summer frock for me. The assistant showed me a

green frock which I liked very much, and all the more so when I tried it on and admired myself in the dressing-booth mirror. What a darling it was! It said I'd wear it then and there, so there was no trouble changing again. My husband suggested we also buy a hand-bag to match which we did.

2) Read aloud the following word combinations from the text.

Hate shopping; about shopping; last Saturday; bought some bacon; what they are getting; out themselves; good dinner; place their order; is therefore; I thought the assistants; went home feeling.

3) Insert the prepositions (see Text).

1. Those who hate shopping place their orders ... telephone and, it saves them a lot ... time. 2. Different as people's feelings ... shopping is, you somehow couldn't think ... shopping ... provisions. Terms ... pleasure, you always think ... it ... terms ... necessity. 3. ... case you're not a gourmand, you certainly feel happier just merely window-shopping ... an expensive jeweler's than actually buying a joint ... beef ... your butcher's ... all your folks at home hoping ...

Exercise 42. *Translate sentences from Ukrainian into English.*

1) Мамо, ця сукня занадто яскрава, вона не підходить мені. 2) Ви зробили правильний вибір – ця сукня дійсно мила, модна, а головне, вона вам дуже пасує. 3) Ви впевнені щодо цього пальто? У розмірі я не сумніваюся, але чи підійде вам цей колір? 4) О! Я також задоволена, що все ж купила цю блузу. Вона чудово на мені сидить. 5) Дякую, пальто якраз по мені, але воно занадто дороге, я не можу дозволити собі такі дорогі речі. 6) Тато подарував мені спідницю. Мені не подобається, коли речі вибирають без мене, але я думаю, що вона підійде мені якнайкраще. 7) Вона сидить на вас чудово, але як на мене, цей колір вам не личить, давайте спробуємо щось інше. 8) У цій сукні ви виглядаєте молодше, вона вам дуже пасує. 9) Мені потрібен капелюшок до цієї сукні. 10) Цього вечора я хочу виглядати якнайкраще. Я буду вечеряти у вишуканому ресторані. Усі деталі мого туалету повинні гармонувати і підкреслювати, що сукня, яку я купила за \$100 дійсно мені пасує. 11) Я у відчаї, я не можу нічого підібрати, мені нічого не пасує. 12) Ні, цей плащ замалий, та й рукава короткі. Ні, він мені не йде. 13) Оля так швидко росте, ще вчора в неї було багато

нарядів, а сьогодні вже все маленьке і зовсім їй не пасує. 14) Мені здається, що носити одяг потрібно вміти. Не досить просто одягтись. Потрібно щоб речі гармонували, а головне – пасували тобі.

Exercise 43. *Translate into English using synonyms: cost, price, charge, fare, fees, rent, rental.*

1. Скільки буде коштувати заправка машини?
2. Скільки коштує кілограм баклажанів?
3. Скільки ти заплатив за цю вазу квітів?
4. Скільки він взяв у тебе за ремонт годинника?
5. Яка в них ціна за поїздки до Криму автобусом?
6. Як ти гадаєш, чи дуже дорого зараз коштують курси водіїв?
7. Якщо я погоджуся на всі умови договору й мене влаштує обладнання та інтер'єр цього будиночку, то скажіть, будь-ласка, скільки буде коштувати плата за місяць?
8. В яку ціну ці чорні вечірні туфлі?
9. Якщо я зупинюсь у готелі, то скільки коштуватиме мені одностільна кімната на добу?

Exercise 44. *Read, translate and retell the text using synonyms. What is your idea of present giving?*

An ideal present

Presents and present giving should be fun. The whole idea of giving a present is that you should enjoy planning an especial pleasure and surprise for someone. The value of a present is the least important thing about it. What matters is that it is a token of your love and appreciation of the person. Those who never give anything away, not even sympathy, are sure to be disappointed and unhappy people.

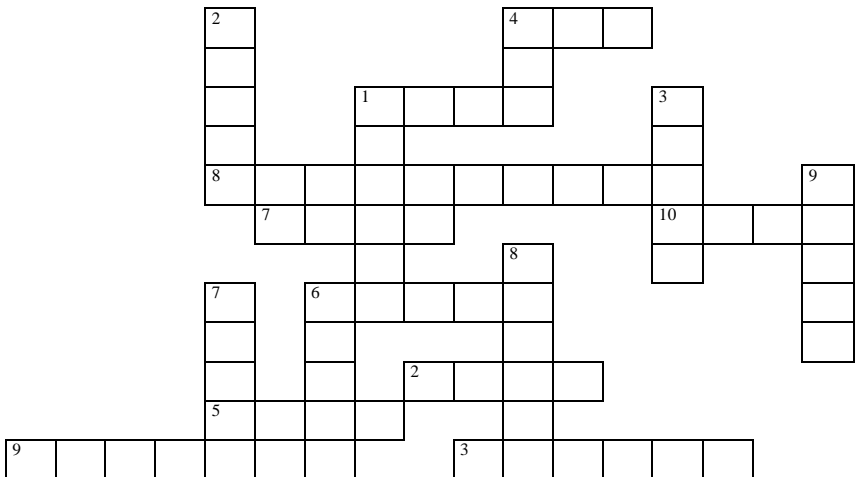
An ideal present should be something one will like and want, not just something you like. The simplest present is often the most appreciated. The most successful present givers I know shop all the year round for presents. They see just the right present for a friend, buy it arid then put it away till it is wanted. In this case, I suggest you keep a list of suitable presents for your friends so that when the time comes, you can go out and buy something special.

Exercise 45. *Fill in the gaps with the suitable word or word combinations, which are answers of a cross-word given below*

Crossword

Down: 1) The amount you have to pay to have a particular service or use smth. 2) The standard unit of money in Britain, which is divided into 100 pence. 3) To be suitable for a particular person, thing, or situation. 4) When piece of clothing fits you, it is the right size for your body. 6) A small bronze coin used in Britain since 1971. 7) A place where goods are sold to the public. 8) To be suitable for someone or to look attractive on them. 9) The amount of money that is given back to you when you have given more for smth.

Across: 1) When to talk about paying for services and activities, rather than objects. 2) A building or part of building where you can buy things, food or services. 3) The charge when you rent/hire a car etc. is ... 4) The amount you have to pay to enter or join smth. 5) The charge for living in someone else's room or house for some time is ... 6) The plural of penny. 7) The amount you have to pay to travel by bus, train, plane etc. 8) A large shop that is divided into separate departments, each selling a different type of goods. 9) The amount of money that you must pay for smth. in a place such as a shop or restaurant. 10) Money in coins or notes rather than cheques or credit cards.



6.3. TEXTS

Read, translate and discuss the texts using synonyms.

SHOPPING IN GREAT BRITAIN

Shopping, whether buying or browsing, is a very popular activity for many people in Britain. Shopping facilities range from single street-market stalls to the large purpose-built malls, housing high-street chain stores, boutiques and speciality shops.

In London the main shopping streets are Piccadilly, Regent and Oxford Streets situated in the West End. The John Lewis store, specializing in dress and furnishing fabrics, lies on the left as you approach Oxford Circus. Dickens and Jones is well-known for its fabrics and costumes, Simpsons – for sportswear, Hatchards – for selling good books, Jaeger – for selling stylish woollens.

Knightsbridge is perhaps one of the most fashionable areas of



London. It has two stores that reflect that image: Harvey Nichols, with a great variety of household accessories and fashions, and the prestigious Harolds with about 200 departments where one can buy just about anything to his taste.

The most famous market is Petticoat Lane located in the East of London. Across the other side of London the Portobello Market is the centre of London's second-hand antique trade. The markets are bustling places. Every Sunday the customers flock to them and

the products are usually sold like hot cakes.

Oxford is famous for Campus in the High Street and Designer Woman in Walton Street. These shops offer a wide range of goods for the most sophisticated buyer. Ducker and Sons in Turl Street sells handmade shoes. They are not cheap, but a customer pays for the best quality and style in Oxford.

Blackwolls in Broad Street provides the customers with any new book that is in print. If one wants to buy presents and gifts, he is sure to find them in Little Claredon Street

SHOPPING IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

American culture is considered to be commercially-oriented. American customers are constantly bombarded by various kinds of advertisements – in newspapers and magazines, on radio and television. Moreover, the choice of products in the marketplace can be overwhelming.

There are many ways for American customers to save money, however. Newspapers often contain ads for special sales. Second-hand stores and garage sales can also be a source of less expensive items. A wise consumer tries to wait until the products he wants to buy are on sale. He can plan ahead and buy discounted merchandise before he needs it.

Many seasonal items such as winter clothing, summer sports equipment or special holiday items are reduced in price near the end of the season. Some stores always sell merchandise at a discount. They might not have all models or sizes, but the prices are always lower. These kinds of stores are discount stores, factory outlets, bargain centers and flea markets. Shopping around can be time-consuming, but it is often rewarding.

The United States is slowly becoming a cashless society. Credit cards and cheques make buying easy. But “plastic money” and easy financing often lead people to spend more than they can afford.

By buying on instalments the consumer can have the product before he or she has actually saved the money for it; however, interest payments add substantially to the cost.

Although there are laws to protect the consumer from false advertising, high-pressure selling, and below standard products, it is still up to the careful consumer to avoid impulse buying and poor budgeting. Consumer groups test various products and publish lists of reliable products. Thus, the smart consumer is an educated one. There is a saying in Latin, *Caveat emptor* – “let the buyer beware.”

SHOPPING CENTRES WITH A DIFFERENCE

A

Brent Cross – London, England

Brent Cross was the first large enclosed shopping centre to be built in the UK. When it was first opened in 1976, the idea of opening until 8 p.m. weeknights was quite unconventional. Back then shops still closed half days during the week, banks closed at 3 p.m. and almost no one worked past 5 p.m.

But Brent Cross met a need for shopping people wanted, when and where they wanted it, and took the idea of customer service into the 20th century. For more than twenty-five years it has been at the heart of the community, meeting the shopping needs of the 7 million people who live within its **catchment area**.

Brent Cross has expanded, of course, as it was extended and refurbished in 1995. Despite its increased area, however, it's still very easy to get around. The 110 stores and cafes contained in the shopping centre compare favourably to the 75 shops with which it opened, and it's good to see just how many of the original **retailers** are still in the centre. Marks & Spenser, Boots, WH Smith, Dixons, Mothercare, and Benetton are just some of the shops which have been at Brent Cross throughout.

Brent Cross' owners – Hammerson and Standard Life – continually invest in the fabric of the centre, helping keep it at the forefront of British retailing. The latest stage in **ongoing** refurbishment focuses on the public



convenience facilities, on which £5000,000 is being spent to modernise them and make them even more user-friendly.

Brent Cross would like to offer even more to its shoppers. Plans were submitted to

extend the centre on its existing land, and although approved by Barnet Council, they were rejected by the Government. The centre still hopes to carry out expansion, and is working with the Council to see how it can play its part in **rejuvenating** this area of North London.

B West Edmonton Mall – Edmonton, Canada

West Edmonton Mall is the world's largest shopping and entertainment centre and Alberta's number one tourist attraction. It **comprises** a world-class hotel, the widest variety of one-of-a-kind stores, fantastic attractions, spectacular games, and restaurants to suit all tastes. It's all under one roof, ensuring shoppers have a fun and relaxing experience.

Located in 'Canada's Festival City', this amazing structure – often called the "8th Wonder of the World" – **spans** the equivalent of 48 city blocks in the prestigious west end of the City of Edmonton. The building of the complex was carried out in four phases, and total costs amounted to a

staggering \$1.2 billion. West Edmonton Mall is listed in the Guinness Book of World Records for the “largest shopping centre in the world” and “world’s largest parking lot”.

Among the Mall’s numerous department stores are a host of familiar favourites, but there are also hundreds of stores which are exclusive to this particular location. And the Mall isn’t only about shopping. World-class attractions **abound**. Families can turn shopping into a fun outing at the Galaxyland. The world’s largest indoor amusement park, famous for the *Minbender*, a state-of-the-art rollercoaster. The title ones will love Galaxy Kids Playpark, where they can enjoy an interactive space-themed play area.

C Raffles City shopping Centre – Singapore

The Raffles City Shopping Centre, Singapore, is a **sprawling** 26,000-square metre retail mall spread over four levels. It is an integral part of the huge complex known as Raffles City which was designed by I.M.Pei, the world renowned architect.

Anchored by Robinsons Department Store and Jasons Market Place – a gourmet supermarket, it has over 100 specialty shops catering to the needs of both local shoppers and tourists. The mix of establishments is



constantly reviewed and updated through careful selection of retailers in terms of quality and variety of goods and services.

The Concierge, a first in a shopping mall in Singapore, attends to shoppers’ queries, requests and feedback. The Concierge also offers sale of gift vouchers/postage stamps, tickets to arts events and concerts, **complimentary** use of baby strollers and wheelchairs for the physically challenged, gift-wrapping and courier service. The Concierge will even help you make bookings for city tours, or make dining and flight reservations.

The layout of the shopping centre is designed with all the shops facing a spacious, naturally sunlit **atrium**. This architectural wonder makes it a shopping destination which simply can’t be bettered. Exciting expositions and art displays are organized throughout the year to entertain shoppers and visitors alike.

Raffles City Shopping Centre is linked directly to the City Hall MRT Interchange Station. At peak hours, more than 100,000 visitors criss-cross the complex. With the convenient location of Raffles City, easy access through the MRT and **ample** room and pleasurable experience.

D

Wafi City, Dubai, United Arab Emirates

Wafi City, comprising Wafi Mall, the Pyramids, Cleopatra's Health Spa, the world-famous Planet Hollywood, and Wafi Residence, is the destination for shopping, leisure, entertainment and dining for the entire family. Located in the city of Dubai, Wafi Malls is instantly identifiable by its **distinctive** multi-paned pyramid-shaped atrium roofs.

Designed for shopping convenience, Wafi offers four spacious floors of well-lit walkways lined with shops offering a wide range of products and services. In addition, the Mall has an entertainment centre, numerous cafes – including the first Starbucks to be opened in the Middle East – and an extensive food court. A number of excellent restaurants **scattered** throughout, tempt shoppers with both Arabic delicacies and countless international dishes.

The Wafi Mall is widely regarded as Dubai's most elegant shopping complex. Ideally located, it has always been a place where it's usual to discover the unusual. With over 200 stores featuring haute couture, popular fashions, fashion accessories, electronics, household accessories, home furnishings, gifts and leather goods – Wafi City Mall offers something for everyone.

The opening of the 'Link' in January 2002, made The Mall even better. As its name suggests, the Link joins Wafi City Mall to the Pyramids Complex, which has proved to be the perfect **venue** for a variety of exhibitions and fashion shows. Wafi City Mall is also home to one of the city's most exciting family entertainment centers – Encounter Zone. Divided into two separate 'worlds', Galactica and Lunarland, Encounter Zone caters for kids of all ages.

Exercise 1. Explain the highlighted words in the text.

Exercise 2. In your own words, explain the underlined phrases.

Exercise 3. Make a list of distinguishing features each shopping centre has. Which is the most spacious/luxurious/imaginative/arty?

Exercise 4. What adjectives does the writer use to describe the shopping centres and the experience of visiting them? Find them and replace them with your own.

UNIT 7. JOB AND CAREER



7.1. SYNONYMS AND WORDS USUALLY CONFUSED BY UKRAINIAN LEARNERS

1. *Word choice:* **job, work, post, position, occupation, profession, career, trade, vocation, livelihood, employment, business, office**

Your **job** is the work that you do regularly in order to earn money, especially when you work for a company or public organization.

E.g.: My last job was with a computer firm.

He finally got a job in a supermarket.

work: is used in a more general way to talk about activities that you do to earn money, either working for a company or for yourself.

E.g.: Will you go back to work when you've had the baby?

I started work when I was 18.

Usage note: Do not say "what is your job?" or "what is your work?". Say "what do you do?" or "what do you do for a living?"

post and position: are more formal words for a job in a company or organization. They are used especially in job advertisements and when you are talking about someone moving to a different job.

E.g.: This post would suit a recent graduate.

He left last summer for teaching post.

job: is the work that you do regularly in order to earn money, especially when you work for a company or public organization.

Use **occupation** to talk about the kind of work that someone usually does, for example if they are a teacher, lawyer, driving instructor etc.

Occupation is used mainly on official forms.

E.g.: State your name, age, and occupation in the box below.

Usage note: Do not use **occupation** to talk about your own job.

E.g.: I am an accountant. (NOT: My occupation is an accountant).

a profession: is a kind of work for which you need special training and a good education, for example teaching, law, or medicine.

W.C.: the legal profession.

career: is the type of work that you do or hope to do for most of your life.

E.g.: I'm interested in a career on television.

His career is more important to him than his family.

trade: a particular job, especially one needing special skill with your hands.

E.g.: Brian insisted that his sons learn a trade.

My grandfather was a plumber by trade (that was his job).

W.C.: tools of your trade (the things that you need to do your job).

vocation: 1) the feeling that the purpose of your life is to do a particular type of work, especially because it allows you to help other people.

W.C.: vocation for, a strong sense of vocation.

E.g.: Jan has a vocation for teaching.

You missed your vocation (you would have been good at a particular job).

2) a particular type of work that you feel is right for you.

E.g.: At 17 she found her true vocation as a writer.

livelihood: The way you earn money in order to live.

W.C.: means/source of livelihood.

E.g.: Fishing is the main source of livelihood for many people in the area.

It's difficult to earn a livelihood as an artist.

Bates says he will lose his livelihood if his driving license is taken away.

employment: 1) The condition of having a paid job.

E.g.: She was offered employment in the sales office.

W.C.: terms and conditions of employment, employment opportunities/prospects, in employment.

2) The act of paying someone to work for you.

W.C.: employment of.

E.g.: Mexican law prohibits the employment of children under 14.

business: 1) the activity of making money by producing or buying and selling goods, or providing services (commerce, trade).

E.g.: She has her own \$25 million home-shopping business now.

They don't know how to run a business.

2) an organization such as a company, shop, or factory that produces or sells goods or provides a service.

W.C.: big business (=large and powerful companies in general), the business community (=people who work in business generally), the international business community.

E.g.: Students on the course learn about all aspects of business.

We do business with a number of Italian companies

W.C.: set up/start up in business, the advertising/music/fashion etc. business, business activities/interests etc.

office: 1) an important job or position with power, especially in government.

E.g.: Trujillo held office as finance minister.

2) a building that belongs to a company or organization, with rooms where people can work at desks.

E.g.: Did you go to the office?

2. *Word choice:* **pay, remuneration, wages, wage, salary, bonus, income, fee, earnings**

pay: is the money that you earn by working.

E.g.: The pay is much better in the private sector.

W.C.: people on low pay, pay negotiations.

remuneration: (*form.*) the pay you give someone for smth. they have done for you.

W.C.: high rates of remuneration.

wages: money you earn that is paid according to the number of hours, days, or weeks that you work.

E.g.: He earns a good wage.

Use **wages** to refer to the money that someone is paid every week by their employer, especially someone who works in a factory or a shop.

E.g.: Some companies pay higher wages than others.

Usage note: Do not use **wages** before a noun. Use **wage**: wage earns.

W.C.: wage increase, wage rise (BrE), a living wage, wage freeze, wage claim.

salary: is the money they are paid every month by their employer, especially someone in a profession, such as a teacher or a lawyer.

W.C.: be on a salary of smth., people with high salaries.

bonus: money added to someone's wages, especially as a reward for good work.

E.g.: Each worker receives an annual bonus.

W.C.: a Christmas bonus, a 200 hryvnas bonus

income: is all the money that they receive regularly, for work or for any other reason.

E.g.: Rent from the old farm was their only source of income.

fee: is the money paid to a lawyer, doctor, or similar qualified worker for a piece of work they have done.

E.g.: Your accountant's fees are too high.

W.C.: legal fees.

earnings: (*plural*) 1) the money that you receive for the work that you do (salary, pay).

W.C.: an employee's average weekly earnings.

E.g.: He claimed compensation for loss of earnings.

2) The profit that a company or country makes.

E.g.: The company's earnings have dropped by 5% in the first quarter.

Oil provides 40% of Norway's export earnings.

3. Word choice: **experience, skill, talent, ability, qualification**

experience: knowledge or skill that you gain from doing a job or activity, or the process of doing this.

E.g.: I had some experience in fashion design.

skill: an ability to do smth. well, especially because you have learned and practiced it.

E.g.: Many jobs today require computer skills.

talent: a natural ability to do smth. well.

E.g.: Your brother is a man of many talents.

ability: 1) the state of being able to do smth.

E.g.: I don't have the ability to say "no".

2) someone's level of skill at doing smth

E.g.: He's a writer of remarkable ability.

qualification: 1) if you have a qualification, you have passed an examination or course to show you have a particular level of skill or knowledge in a subject.

E.g.: She gained a qualification in marketing.

W.C.: academic/educational qualifications.

2) (*usually pl.*) a skill, personal quality, or type of experience that makes you suitable for a particular job or position.

3) when a person or team reaches a necessary standard, for example by passing an examination or defeating another team.

4. Word choice: **recruitment, hiring, current-filling process, employment, headhunting**

recruitment: 1) finding new people to work in a company, joining an organization, doing a job etc.

2) getting people to join the army, navy etc.

W.C.: To recruit somebody to do something – to persuade someone to do something for you.

E.g.: I recruited three of my friends to help me move.

hiring: a process of employing someone for a short time to do a particular job.

E.g.: Employers hire skilled people on fixed-term contracts.

W.C.: hire somebody to do something.

E.g.: A City lawyer has been hired to handle the case.

W.C.: AmE – to employ someone.

current-filling process: a process of employment someone for a work.

employment: 1) the condition of having a paid job.

E.g.: She was offered employment in the sales office.

W.C.: terms and conditions of employment, employment opportunities/prospects in employment.

E.g.: 21.7% of all those in employment were in part-time jobs.

2) the act of paying someone to work for you.

E.g.: Mexican law prohibits the employment of children under 14.

3) the number of people who have jobs.

E.g.: Many economists consider full employment an unrealistic goal.

4) *formal* the use of a particular object, method, skill etc. to achieve something.

E.g.: Was the employment of force justified?

headhunting: a process of finding people with the right skills and experience to do particular jobs.

5. Word choice: **corporation, company, firm, organiz(s)ation**

corporation: 1) a big company, or a group of companies acting together as a single organization.

E.g.: He works for a large American corporation.

2) an organization or group of organizations that work together for a particular purpose and are officially recognized as one.

W.C.: the New Orleans City wide Development Corporation.

company (BrE) – a business organization that makes or sells goods or services (business, firm).

COLLOCATIONS

run a company

set up/start a company

join a company (=become an employee)
a company goes bust/bankrupt (=stops doing business because it has lost too much money)
record/oil/insurance/phone etc. company
multinational company (=one that has offices in different countries)
company policy
company director/executive

E.g.: Which company do you work for?

The company is hoping to expand their operations abroad.

an independent record company
a multinational company specializing in sports equipment
the company policy on the use of email for private purposes

firm: a business or company, especially a small one.

E.g.: She works for an electronics firm.

organization: (organisation – BrE) a group such as club or business that has formed for a particular purpose.

6. *Word choice:* **applicant, contender, candidate, aspirant, petitioner, claimant, contestant, competitor, entrant**

applicant: someone who has formally asked, usually in writing, for a job, university place etc.

W.C.: applicant for.

E.g.: He was one of 30 applicants for the manager's job.

W.C.: successful/ unsuccessful applicant (=someone who is accepted or not accepted for a job etc).

E.g.: Successful applicants will be expected to travel extensively.

contender: someone or something that is in competition with other people or things.

W.C.: contender for, a contender for the title, serious/strong/ leading etc contender.

E.g.: Her album is a strong contender for the Album of the Year award.

candidate: 1) someone who is being considered for a job or is competing in an election.

W.C.: a presidential candidate, candidate for.

E.g.: There are only three candidates for the job.

2) (BrE) someone who is taking an examination.

E.g.: Candidates are not allowed to use a calculator in this exam.

3) Someone or something that is likely to experience or get something.

W.C.: candidate for.

E.g.: The school is an obvious candidate for extra funding.

The novel must be a prime candidate for the award.

aspirant: (*formal*) someone who hopes to get a position of importance or honour.

petitioner: 1) someone who writes or signs a petition.

2) (*law*) someone who asks for a legal case to be considered in a court of law.

claimant: someone who claims something, especially money, from the government, a court etc. because they think they have a right to it.

W.C.: benefit claimants.

contestant: someone who competes in a contest.

competitor: 1) a person, team, company etc. that is competing with another.

E.g.: Last year they sold twice as many computers as their competitors.

W.C.: major/main competitors.

E.g.: The company's four major competitors have nothing to rival the new product.

2) someone who takes part in a competition.

E.g.: Two of the competitors failed to turn up for the race.

entrant: 1) someone who takes part in a competition.

2) (*especially* BrE) someone who has recently started studying at university or working.

W.C.: entrant to, new entrants to higher education.

7. Word choice: **résumé, CV**

résumé: 1) a short account of something such as an article or speech which gives the main points but no details (summary).

W.C.: a brief résumé of the day's events.

2) (AmE) a short written account of your education and your previous jobs that you send to an employer when you are looking for a new job (CV BrE).

CV: BrE curriculum vitae – a short written document that lists your education and previous jobs, which you send to employers when you are looking for a job (resume AmE).

7.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Choose the correct word.

1. Her son still hasn't been able to find a _____.
a) profession b) job c) company
2. Her mother tried to call her at home and then at _____.
a) work b) business c) job
3. These are likely to be _____ like law, engineering, medicine.
a) livelihood b) profession c) work
4. When he took up his present _____ at the BBC he was only 23.
a) work b) company c) post
5. In her _____, I'm not sure what I'd do.
a) position b) job c) post
6. It is the second largest insurance _____ in Germany.
a) company b) profession c) work
7. "Where's Michael?" – "He's at a _____ meeting."
a) job b) work c) business
8. The scandal destroyed his _____ as a politician.
a) work b) career c) job
9. I have not yet signed a contract of _____.
a) employment b) business c) work
10. But some boatmen fear the new regulations could destroy their _____.
a) profession b) work c) livelihood

Exercise 2. *Put in the following words: job, work, occupation, profession, career, post, position, company, business, employment, livelihood, vocation.*

1. Young men and women can learn a in the military. 2. He wondered if they resented the war for bringing in a new order that was depriving them of their 3. How many times were you promoted during your at the company? 4. Like his father, Tommy chose a in the Army. 5. His heirs developed the to adapt to changing modes of transport. 6. The says that it has received inquiries from about 470 companies, of which

perhaps a quarter are potential customers. 7. Make sure you are in a comfortable before you start to drive. 8. She has been offered the of director of UNICEF. 9. There are now a lot more women in the legal 10. The main of the people of Kidderminster in those days was weaving, so there were few rich people amongst them. 11. Please write your name, address, and in the spaces below. 12. A quick change can be effected by using this additional experience to point to another type of 13. Many other get handed out simply because a minister happens to know someone who might fit the bill. 14. The U.S. has maintained a embargo against Cuba since 1962. 15. Most of the people here depend on tourism for their 16. Part-time was unchanged at 2.07 million. 17. First investment bankers wanted practical people, willing to subordinate their educations to their 18. In the old days, when was booming, he used to fly to New York twice a week. 19. The sells its batteries mainly through electronics stores but is expanding to grocery shops and kiosks. 20. It's important that the Socialists clarify their before the conference. 21. When headmen's became vacant, many were sold by the chief headmen to the highest bidder. 22. Both are concerned with the application to commercial life of rules that often embody generalised concepts. 23. This intimidation of voters began with attacks and of white-owned farms earlier this year. 24. Life consisted mostly of enjoying the gaiety of a people being liberated after five years of 25. She is surrounded by books and papers; her desk piled high with correspondence relating to her 26. She was upset, and found it difficult to keep her mind on the at hand. 27. If the does not take up the challenge others will, and an opportunity will have been missed. 28. If a woman is qualified, she should hold any in government she wants. 29. Few of us are fortunate enough to have a chance to try working with our partner before we go into together. 30. The fact that an increasing number of women want paid has also placed further strain on caring arrangements.

Exercise 3. *Translate the following sentences into Ukrainian, paying attention to the italicized words.*

1. Cleaning the car's one of my least favourite *jobs*. 2. "Where's Dave?" "He's outside, doing some *work* on the car, I think." 3. One of my

childhood *occupations* was collecting baseball cards. 4. I'm a writer – that's my *profession*. 5. Environmentalists supported Murphy as the best candidate for the director's *post*. 6. New Delhi need do no more than keep Kashmir under military *occupation* and keep the lid on guerrilla warfare. 7. "What *position* do you play?" "Second base." 8. "Do you mind if I join you?" "No of course not, it's nice to have some *company*." 9. "Is this trip for *business* or pleasure?" "*Business*, I'm afraid." 10. I wanted to find out more about *careers* in publishing. 11. A Japanese *company* plans to set up a factory in the area, so this should provide some *employment* for local people. 12. Farmers depend on the weather for their *livelihood*. 13. He was quite young when he decided he had a religious *vocation*. 14. Daniel starts his new *job* on Monday. 15. A considerable amount of *work* was necessary to establish even this basic framework. 16. Part-time workers often work in low-paid *occupations*. 17. Others lose their bids for reelection or voluntarily leave the *occupation*. 18. Many teachers are thinking about leaving the *profession* for more highly paid *careers*. 19. Her nightgown hung on a bed *post*. 20. Always look for the best person to fill any *position*, regardless of age, race, or gender. 21. Come over for dinner – I could use the *company*. 22. "What type of *business* are you in?" "I run a catering *company*." 23. Later on in his *career* he became first secretary at the British Embassy in Washington. 24. Are you in full-time *employment*, Mr Edwards? 25. Fishermen are angry about the new EC fishing regulations because they feel that their *livelihood* is being threatened. 26. Nursing is hard work and often low paid, but for many people it is a *vocation*. 27. Through the ages priests, holy men and teachers have depended for their *livelihood* upon the support of rulers and the community. 28. He's been in the advertising *business* for over 20 years now, and he wants to get out. 29. No longer will some have power over others: *positions* of authority and the obedience they command will disappear. 30. Marshall saw economics as a *profession* that should blend shrewd science with a devotion to people.

Exercise 4. Find the equivalents.

1. The money that you earn from your work or that you receive from investments, the government etc.
2. The pay you give someone for something they have done for you.
3. An action taken by a company, government etc. to stop wages increasing.
4. The money that you receive for the work that you do.
5. Your income after you have paid taxes.

6. Your income before you have paid taxes.
 7. The amount of money asked for by workers as an increase in wages.
 8. An amount of money that you pay to do something or that you pay to a professional person for his work.
 9. Money that you receive as payment from the organization you work for usually paid to you every month.
 10. Money you earn that is paid according to the number of hours, days, or weeks that you work; an employee's average weekly earnings.
- A. Remuneration
 - B. Wage
 - C. Earnings
 - D. Salary
 - E. Fee
 - F. Income
 - G. Wage freeze
 - H. Net income
 - I. Gross income
 - J. Wage claim

Exercise 5. *Insert the appropriate word.*

1. is commonly used relatively to private sector.
2. Talking about someone's money they are paid every month by their employer especially someone in a profession, such as a teacher or a lawyer we should use the word
3. is used to refer to the money that someone is paid every week by their employer, especially someone who works in a factory or shop.
4. is an amount of all the money they receive regularly, for work or for any other reason.
5. When we refer to the money paid to a lawyer, doctor or similar qualified worker for a piece of work they have done we usually use the word

Exercise 6. *Complete the following sentences with the words given in a box below.*

1. Accordingly, in future the limit will rise with increase in the hourly rates, which should ease the position.
2. He earns a good
3. Parker's annual is just under \$48,000.

4. Although many officials and newspapers proposed that they be paid a modest salary, only the chief headmen received official
5. The increases will come into effect in June.
6. The average is \$39,000 a year.
7. Older people may have more disposable because their houses are paid for.
8. My solicitor charges a flat (an amount that does not change) for handling the sale of a house.
9. He claimed compensation for loss of
10. He supplements his with a part-time bar job.
11. Oil provides 40% of Norway's export

fee	salary
remuneration	wage
income	earnings

Exercise 7. Match each word or idiom in the left-hand column with the right meaning from the right-hand column. Place the letter of the appropriate definition in the space provided. Translate them.

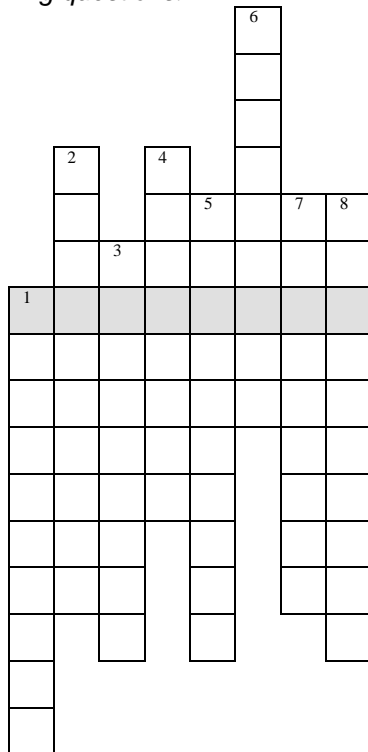
- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. on a shoestring | a) unprofitable, losing money |
| 2. pad the bill | b) in debt, owing money |
| 3. pass the buck | c) profitable, making money |
| 4. pay an arm and
a leg for something | d) be a thief |
| 5. pay off | e) not have much money |
| 6. hand-out | f) having only enough money for basic living |
| 7. hand to mouth | g) a gift of money (usually from the government) |
| 8. hard up | h) pay a high price for something |
| 9. have sticky fingers | i) pay and discharge from a job |
| 10. in the black | j) make another person decide something, put the duty or blame on someone else |
| 11. in the hole | k) add false expenses to a bill |
| 12. in the red | l) with little money to spend, on a very low budget |

Exercise 8. Insert the idioms which were used in the exercise 7.

1. He started his business on a but now it is very successful.
2. The plumber who was fixing our plumbing system was padding so we got another plumber.

3. The foreman is always passing and will never take responsibility for anything that he does.
4. I paid an for my car but I am not very happy with it.
5. The company their employees and shut down for the winter.
6. After receiving from the government for many years they finally had to make money on their own.
7. My friend has been living from since he lost his job.
8. His brother for money and always wants to borrow some.
9. The new employee has and many things in the store have disappeared.
10. Our company has been since it was first started.
11. I think that we are going in our attempts to make our business prosper.
12. The company has been for several months now and will soon have to go bankrupt.

Exercise 9. Find the word in the middle of the crossword, answering the following questions:



1. Someone who competes in a contest.
2. Someone who has formally asked, usually in writing, for a job, university place etc.
3. Someone who is being considered for a job or is competing in an election.
4. Someone who hopes to get a position of importance or honor.
5. A person, team, company etc. that is competing with another.
6. Someone who has formally asked, usually in writing, for a job, university place etc.
7. Someone or something that is in competition with other people or things.
8. Someone who writes or signs a petition.

Exercise 10. *Insert the appropriate word from the list in the gaps: competitor, entrant, claimant, contestant, aspirant, petitioner, contender, candidate, applicant.*

1. for teacher-training courses need to have at least one year's experience.
2. Phillips is one of the top for the middleweight championship of the world.
3. should be at their desks 5 minutes before the start of the examination.
4. Even if the Whalers trade Coffey, it should be a serious postseason and could do some damage.
5. In 1654 a council decision went against the Lutheran
6. By the end of the show, are perched on piles of pillows of varying heights.
7. for the game show go through a tough selection process.
8. Garcia is representing three Spanish-speaking in their case against the state.
9. Each of these has their eye on the £50,000 prize money.
10. The project seeks to chart the speed of reaction by to profitable opportunities, and documents the principal barriers to entry.

Exercise 11. *Fill in the gaps in order to find the difference between "Resume" and "CV" using the words given below:*

Summary	Synonym
American	Written
British	Previous
Curriculum vitae	Resume

CV is (1) English and resume is an (2) variant. CV is an abbreviation of two words (3). Resume is the (4) to CV in one case when it is a short (5) account of your education and your (6) jobs that you send to an employer when you are looking for a new job. When we are talking about short account of something such as an article or speech which gives the main points but no details we use the word (7) and it is a synonym to (8).

Exercise 12. *Fill in the words: work, trade, vocation, livelihood, employment, occupations, occupation, business, company, position, profession, post, job.*

Note: some words can be used twice.

1. He does odd for people in his spare time.
2. Ted got a as a bartender.
3. Are you still involved in charity
4. David tries to avoid at all times
5. The of the third suspect is not known.
6. The divided and specialized, replacing self-sufficient ways of life.
7. In 1950, Jones entered the teaching
8. There was a big demand for accountants in the 1980s, and many graduates entered the at this time.
9. are not allowed to leave their posts.
10. Few rich people can really appreciate the of the single mother living on welfare.
11. I have an interview for a at the university.
12. Davis joined the as vice-president of sales nine months ago.
13. The was set up in 1975.
14. in Europe has been badly affected by economic conditions in Asia.
15. Building the new highway will be good for
16. Ripley's texts reflect the contradictions of her
17. The Harrods affair will not have helped his political
18. Steve's still looking for full-time
19. The commission reviewed the request and said the prevailing wage for the job was \$ 59,000 a year.

20. In addition, we angered the professional porters, who attacked us, saying we were taking away their
21. People do work without the institutional system of capitalism and they are assured of a reasonable
22. As in the lives of many artists, illness revealed his
23. His father had been a bricklayer by

Exercise 13. *Translate from English into Ukrainian.*

1. The employment prospects for science graduates are excellent. 2. Steve's still looking for full-time employment. 3. 21.7% of all those in employment were in part-time jobs. 4. The company directors have awarded themselves a massive pay increase. 5. Carl began in the music business by running a recording studio. 6. He has a wide range of business interests. 7. In ten years, Jeff went from working in the mailroom to running the company. 8. The company was set up just after the war. 9. Insurance companies investigated 43,000 cases of fraud last year. 10. I called the phone company about the bill. 11. Career prospects within the company are excellent. 12. Some students enter other professions such as arts administration. 13. Vanessa decided to go into business as an art-dealer. 14. The scheme offers free advice to people wanting to set up in business. 15. In order to stay in business, you must do better than your competitors. 16. Johnson was a barrister by profession. 17. She is in the enviable position of having three job offers. 18. You're putting me in rather a difficult position. 19. We must negotiate from a position of strength. 20. Nurses want an improved career structure. 21. The company began as a small family business (=owned and controlled by one family). 22. Owners of small businesses (=that employ only a few people) will be hit hardest by these tax changes. 23. Does big business have more control over our everyday lives than our elected governments? 24. He realized that his acting career was over.

Exercise 14. *Translate the following word combinations into Ukrainian.*

- | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------|
| - an office under Government | - hold office |
| - appointive office | - honorary office |
| - assume an office | - leave office |
| - get into office | - resign office |
| - be in office | - seek office |
| - come into office | - take office |
| - elective office | - win office |

- enter upon office

- high office

Exercise 15. *Insert the words into the following sentences from the word list:*

trade
job
occupation
profession

career
employment
business
livelihood

1. They've completely ruined the tourist for the next few years.
2. He never lacked a pink-colour for Giles to do.
3. Parachuting is a dangerous because one can easily wring his neck.
4. She's a lawyer by and I must admit a good one.
5. The accident cut short her
6. He couldn't find any job for a long time so the only left chance was to appeal to an bureau.
7. If you want to lose a friend than set up and conduct a with him.
8. means maintenance, sustenance, and its second meaning is income, revenue, stipend, emolument.

Exercise 16. *Match the words from column A with their synonyms in column B.*

A
job
vocation
wage
skill
corporation
recruitment
contender

B
office
work
salary
company
ability
candidate
hiring

Exercise 17. *Explain the difference between synonyms occupation and profession; write the following words into two columns.*

Gymnastics, embroidery, dentist, fishing, metalworker, educational specialist, translator, interpreter, stevedore, flying control officer, painter, painting, carpenter, tailor.

Exercise 18. Translate into English.

1. У нашій країні існує серйозна проблема працевлаштування, внаслідок якої понад 30% населення залишились без роботи.
2. На заводі “Маяк” відбулося скорочення штатів, внаслідок якого робочих місць поменшало вдвоє.
3. Мій батько працює хірургом у дитячій клініці “Надія”.
4. Неллі за фахом дизайнер (designer), але на даний момент часу вона працює у перукарні.
5. Він був художником за покликанням, але це було лише його хобі, а працював він у букмекерській конторі.
6. Хто б міг подумати, що професія адвоката стане надзвичайно популярною у 20 столітті.
7. Кларк непоганий репортер, але отримує мізерну зарплатню і займає найнижчу посаду.
8. Він, як високо кваліфікований спеціаліст, отримує пристойну зарплатню і щомісячну винагороду, оскільки приносить великі прибутки фірмі.

Exercise 19. Translate into English.

1. Авіаційна корпорація “Боїнг” оголосила набір авіаконструкторів, на ці вакансії вже є багато бажаючих.
2. Дві конкуруючі фірми, які ніяк не могли поділити ринок збуту своїх товарів, почали переманювати один у одного працівників.
3. Джон не любить отримувати зарплатню щомісячно, а вимагає щотижневої оплати плюс бонуси.
4. Кар’єра Франка зруйнувалася після того, як він почав використовувати ресурси компанії у власних цілях.
5. Він менеджер з маркетингу, його працездатність вражає, але як людина він ненадійний і часто нехтує своїми функціональними обов’язками.
6. Багато студентів приймаються на роботу з частковою зайнятістю, оскільки повна зайнятість не залишає часу для навчання.
7. Вона ділова жінка і зробила кар’єру консультанта з професійної орієнтації в солідній міжнародній організації.

8. Ця компанія займається зовнішньою роздрібною торгівлею, тому завжди обстоює принцип торгівлі на взаємовигідній основі.

7.3. TEXTS

Read, translate and discuss the text using synonyms.

A WINNING INTERVIEW

You have decided to change careers. Or you are between jobs. Whatever the reason, you are looking for a new position. In any case, you will have to go through the stressful experience of a job interview. But if you prepare yourself properly, you can minimize the stress and simultaneously greatly increase your chances of landing the position you want.

The preparation must be threefold: you will have to do some research on the company you will be interviewing with; you must write an effective resume; and you have to rehearse. Yes, rehearse. Don't laugh: this is much more important than you may think. Remember that a job interview is stressful, and under stress a person automatically reverts to that which he is used to doing. So you need to create a precedent for yourself, one you will be able to fall back on if the need arises.

Think about some questions an interviewer is likely to ask: 'What do



you know about our company? Why do you want to work for us? What can you contribute to our company? How do your education and background fit in with our needs? What are your good and bad qualities?' Now think about how best to answer each of these questions: straightforwardly, truthfully, positively,

never negatively. With assurance, but without bragging. If you don't have a ready answer now, formulate one and rehearse it. Does it sound good? Does it answer the question without evasiveness? Does it produce a

favorable impression? If you have a tape recorder, tape yourself, listen to yourself, critique yourself (but don't criticize, a very important distinction; don't say 'What am I doing wrong?', ask rather, 'What can I improve?').

The research on the company need not be in depth. The commercial sections of most embassies will be able to help you with some basic facts on companies registered in their country. Find out how long your target firm has been in Ukraine, what fields its activities cover, what per cent of its overall income comes from Ukraine, who is in charge of local operations, what cities its operations are in, who the competition is. A visit to the commercial section should not take long, but it will be well worth your time. The last part of your pre-interview preparation consists of writing your resume. Since this is the first document the interviewer will be seeing, it will create the first impression in his mind, and, of course, you only get one chance to make a first impression. Often your resume will precede you, as many companies, ask applicants to mail or fax their resumes, then wade through reams of paper to pre-select candidates for a first round of interviews. The slightest mistake on a resume could disqualify an applicant in the eyes of an MR manager, so every word you write is of paramount importance. Keep your resume to one page. Be brief and to the point. Don't go into too much detail. Authorities in America recommend a standard format for resumes that must include (in order):

• Your name • Your profession or speciality • Your address • Your telephone • Fax and/ or e-mail, if applicable • Your citizenship • The languages you speak and the degree of fluency • Your high school and university education, in chronological order • Your work experience, in reverse order.

Outline your duties briefly, emphasizing your principal activities, especially those that apply to the company you are talking with. A number of *don't* applies here: don't give too many details, such as names of supervisors. Don't include your age or your family status; if the interviewer wants to know, he'll ask. Don't leave gaps in time, account for every year. And above all, don't stretch the truth. If the HR manager checks and finds a statement that is not true, this will automatically and permanently eliminate you from a candidacy. What's more, HR managers of large companies talk among themselves, and the word may get around.

If you don't have a computer at home, ask a friend who has one to help you put your resume on paper, or go to a specialized service and

spend a few dollars; you will find it is money well invested. And take a copy with you when you go for your interview. The HR manager will probably have his copy, if you have sent one ahead, but be prepared just in case. Keep an unfolded sheet readily available in a folder in your attaché case, so you don't have to fumble for it. Also in your case keep two pens (in case one won't write), a packet of tissues, and mints or gum to freshen your breath. But get rid of the gum before you go in the door.

Many companies will ask applicants to send or e-mail resumes. If you do this, include a cover letter, which should be brief but to the point. If the ad gives only an address of a company, without a specific name, your salutation should be, 'Dear Sir/Madam,' rather than 'To whom it may concern,' judged as sounding too impersonal. You may want to think about bringing the papers by hand. This will enable you to get to know how to get to the office, and save you time when you go for an interview. On no account must you be late.

When the MR department calls to make an appointment, be polite but businesslike. Try to make available the time they suggest, but if you really can't make it, have at least two alternate times ready. Thank the caller for phoning.

Now you are set for the actual interview. Again, a couple of things you will want to remember: first, an interviewer decides within the first two minutes whether they will consider hiring an applicant; often they will mentally reject a candidate within thirty seconds, sometimes even immediately, for a variety of reasons, some entirely legitimate, others based solely on individual dislikes, or even on personal prejudices. Keep in mind that you have that precious chance to make your first impression, so make it good. The way you dress, groom, walk in, talk, sit, gesture, all contribute to that impression.

Before the interview, select what you are going to wear: a dark, conservative business suit is best for both men and women, or a dark-coloured dress for women. For women: a light-coloured blouse, conservative accessories, such as a stylish scarf, minimal jewellery; no more than two rings. Light-coloured or neutral colour hose without a pattern and closed-toed shoes are de rigueur. For men: a white shirt, a stylish tie that is not too bright, ideally with simple stripes, but no busy patterns that distract the eye; dark, over-the-calf socks; and freshly shined shoes.

Grooming is also important: clean hair in a plain style or cut without excesses, clean fingernails for men, a subdued shade of nail polish for women. Men must be freshly shaved, and both sexes should wear a minimum of cologne or perfume.

Arrive at the office ten minutes before the scheduled time. Point out to the receptionist that you are early, because there may be an application to fill out. The receptionist is, of course, the company's first line of defense, so to speak, and his or her impression can make a difference with the HR department. Be courteous, never overly friendly.

When you walk into the interview room, take your time. Don't hurry. Take a good deep breath. Introduce yourself and greet the interviewer by name. Give a solid handshake. Wait until you have been invited to sit down. Sit straight, don't slouch. Talk in measured tones, without excesses. Look the interviewer in the eye, but don't stare. Keep your gestures close to you, don't wave your arms so as to create a distraction. If you are offered tea or coffee, it is best to refuse politely, since drinking may disrupt the tempo of the conversation, and spilling would create irreparable damage.

While it is considered permissible to make a general comment about what a pleasant office the interviewer has, personal comments and compliments about ties, jewellery, hairdos, etc., are out. Now the hardest part: you will need to listen carefully, answer the interviewer's questions truthfully but to your best advantage. Sell yourself, but don't oversell. Point out how your previous experience will help you in this position, what you have accomplished in this field, and how the company will benefit from your knowledge and input. Above all, tell the truth without false modesty. Project an attitude that says you are sure of yourself, but not that you are self-assured and certainly not cocky. Don't exaggerate, don't brag, and don't fabricate.

If you need a few seconds to think about an answer, a lead-in such as 'You know, I'm glad you asked that question...' will give you that slight edge. Avoid a protracted 'Uhhhhh...' or a long, awkward silence that sends the message that you don't know the answer or are making one up.

Ask questions in turn: what are the duties; even better, reach for the position by saying, 'What would my duties be?' Find out who you would report to, what the chain of command is, who the other people in the department are, what the far-get figures for the department and the company are, who will be able to answer your questions in the future, what the hours and working conditions are. And wait until the end of the interview to discuss salary, paydays, holidays, vacations, benefits and perks. Give the impression you want to work for this company, not just get your money and run. At the conclusion of your visit, thank the interviewer for his time. And follow up by sending a brief letter expressing your gratitude, and saying that you are looking forward to working for the company. Set a time for you to call and get the decision. Call at the

appointed time. If the answer is no, be gracious ... there may be other opportunities – or ask whether the interviewer knows of the openings.

Because interviews depend on people, and people are unpredictable, there can be no guarantees that any candidate, no matter how highly qualified or how personable, will be hired. There are too many factors involved to be able to predict accurately whether a particular applicant will be received favorably. But knowing the few simple rules we have talked about will increase your chances greatly, and maybe – just maybe – will give you the edge over someone else.

So it remains for me only to wish you success ... good luck ... and please let me know how you do on you next interview.

By Alexis Melleff

UNIT 8. MEDICINE AND HEALTH



8.1. SYNONYMS AND WORDS USUALLY CONFUSED BY UKRAINIAN LEARNERS

1. Word choice: ache, pain, sore, pang, agony

Ache: (*n*) 1) a continuous pain that is not sharp or very strong;
2) a strong, mostly unhappy, feeling. It is generally used only in physical sense.

W.C.: a stomach ache.

E.g.: A dull ache – throbbed at the back of David's head.

W.C.: the ache of his loneliness.

aches and pains: slight feelings of pain that are not considered to be serious.

E.g.: Apart from the usual aches and pains, she felt all right.

ache: (*v*) if a part of your body aches, you feel a continuous, but not very sharp pain there; = hurt

E.g.: His feet were aching from standing so long.

sore: a painful, often red, place on your body caused by a wound or infection.

E.g.: They were starving and covered with sores.

W.C.: *cold sore (countable)* – a painful spot on your lip or inside your mouth that is caused by a virus.

W.C.: *bed sore (countable)* – a sore place on your skin caused by lying in bed for a long time.

W.C.: *running sore* – a sore area on your skin that has liquid coming out of it.

To reopen old sores – to start to feel the pain again after you had stopped feeling it.

pain: (*n*) refers to suffering of mind or body. It is sharp and sudden. 1) (*uncountable and countable*) the feeling you have when part of your body hurts.

COLLOCATIONS

severe/terrible/chronic pain, sharp pain – short but severe pain

excruciating pain – very severe pain

dull pain – one that is not severe but continues for a long time

nagging pain – one that continues for a long time and keeps bothering you

shooting pain – a severe pain that starts in one place then quickly moves to another

labour pains – pain felt by a woman who is starting to have a baby

aches and pains – slight feelings of pain that are not very serious

E.g.: The pain in her jaw had come back.

I had a nasty pain in my leg.

The patient complained of severe chest pains.

Morphine is used to relieve pain.

2) (*uncountable and countable*) the feeling of unhappiness you have when you are sad, upset, etc.

W.C.: the pain and grief of bereavement, cause (somebody) pain/inflict pain on somebody.

E.g.: She hated to say the words, for fear of causing pain.

3) be a pain (in the neck) – *spoken* also be a pain in the ass/arse/backside/butt *not polite* – to be very annoying:

E.g.: There were times when Joe could be a real pain in the neck.

It's a pain, having to go upstairs to make the coffee every time.

4) on/under pain of death at the risk of being killed as punishment, if you do not obey.

E.g.: Communist activity was prohibited on pain of death.

Word focus: pain in different parts of your body: headache, backache, toothache, earache, stomach ache, my leg/arm/neck etc. hurts .

to feel a lot of pain: be in agony; what you say when something hurts: ouch pain – painful, sore, twinge.

pain: (*v*) if a part of your body pains, you feel a continuous, but not very sharp ache there.

E.g.: My tooth pains me.

pang: a sudden feeling of pain, sadness etc.

W.C.: pang of jealousy/guilt/remorse/regret.

E.g.: She felt a sudden pang of guilt.

W.C.: hunger pangs.

agony: 1) very severe pain;

2) a very sad, difficult, or unpleasant experience.

W.C.: the agony of arthritis; in agony; agony of

E.g.: I was in agony.

He groaned in agony.

It was agony not knowing if she would live.

He was in agonies of remorse.

hurt: (*adj.*) suffering pain or injury [= injured]

badly/seriously hurt

E.g.: Fortunately, no one was seriously hurt.

Sometimes players get hurt in training.

hurt: (*v*) to feel pain in part of your body

E.g.: My back hurts.

Where does it hurt?

It hurts when I try to move my leg.

W.C.: *hurt like hell* informal (=hurt very much)

E.g.: My shoulder hurts like hell.

2. Word choice: **illness, disease, sickness, malady, ailment, condition**

illness: 1) a disease of the body or mind, or the condition of being ill; the state of being ill in body or mind; lack of health.

W.C.: mental illness.

E.g.: We have had a lot of illness in the family.

2) a type or period of illness.

W.C.: serious illness/recovering after a long illness.

COLLOCATIONS

acute illness – an illness that becomes serious very quickly

chronic illness – an illness that lasts a long time and cannot be cured

fatal illness – an illness which causes death

terminal illness – an illness which cannot be cured and that causes death, often slowly

mental illness – an illness that deals with psychic disorder

the symptoms of an illness – the things that show that someone has it

through illness – because of illness

E.g.: She had all the normal childhood illnesses.

I'd been told I'd been suffering from various illnesses.

Her mother was just recovering from an illness.

Have you ever had any serious illnesses?

He died in hospital yesterday after a short illness.

Stress can cause mental illness.

I've never missed a day's work through illness in my life.

to contract smth – to get an illness

to develop an illness – to start to have

to catch... - to get an infectious disease

E.g.: Two thirds of all adult population there has contracted AIDS.

Some alcoholics develop liver disease.

He caught malaria while he was in Mali, and nearly died.

Many young people are still ignorant about how HIV is caught.

disease: illness of the body, of the mind or of plants, caused by infection or internal disorder, type or case of this: *serious/ infectious/ incurable diseases*.

Illness and disease are often used in the same way and are equally common *in spoken* English. However, illness is more often used to refer to the length of time or state of being unwell (if you are off school because of illness!).

E.g.: He died after a long illness.

Do not use **illness** to talk about less serious problems such as headaches or colds. **Disease** is a particular kind of illness, especially one that spreads from one person to another or affects a particular part of your body: *infectious diseases, heart disease!* Disease can also be used to mean a lot of different diseases.

E.g.: Cigarette smoking causes death and disease.

sickness: 1) (*uncountable*) the state of being ill (illness).

W.C.: an insurance policy against long-term sickness and injury.

E.g.: Working days lost due to sickness.

2) (*uncountable*) the feeling that you are about to bring up food from your stomach, or the act of bringing food up (nausea).

W.C.: Travel/motion/car/sea etc. sickness (sickness that some people get while travelling).

E.g.: Liam had suffered violent sickness and diarrhoea.

3) (*countable*) a particular illness.

W.C.: war-related sicknesses.

4) (*uncountable and countable*) the serious problems and weaknesses of a social, political, or economic system.

E.g.: He said the idea of 'success' was part of the sickness of Western cultures.

malady: 1) *formal*, a serious problem in society.

2) *old use*, an illness.

ailment: an illness that is not very serious, *esp.* a slight one.

W.C.: the treatment of minor ailments.

condition: an illness, a medical problem.

W.C.: have a heart/ brain condition.

Usage note:

Illness is a general word for period of not being in good health.

E.g.: He died unexpectedly after a short illness.

Disease is a specific illness with a name.

E.g.: Measles is the most devastating of all the major childhood diseases.

It can also be used with certain organs of the body.

E.g.: A healthy diet and regular exercises can help prevent heart disease.

Ailment is a very common illness that is not usually serious.

E.g.: Common winter ailments such as colds, coughs and sore throats can usually be treated with home remedies.

Condition is a permanent health problem which affects a particular part of the body.

E.g.: Asthma can be very frightening condition, *especially* in a child.

3. *Word choice*: **sick, throw up, vomit, ill, not well, unwell**

sick: adj 1) ill (*especially* AmE), suffering from a disease or illness.

E.g.: His mother's very sick.

Maria can't come in today because she's sick.

W.C.: a sick child, sick with

E.g.: I have been sick with flu.

COLLOCATIONS

get sick – become ill

E.g.: At the last minute I got sick and couldn't go.

be off sick – BrE;

be out sick – AmE – be away from work or school because you are ill.

E.g.: Two of his employees were out sick.

I was off sick for four days with the flu.

phone/ring/call in sick – phone to say you are not coming to work because you are ill

E.g.: He was upset because it was the first day of the sale and Astrid had called in sick.

What will happen to the business if you fall sick (become ill) or die?

He took sick (became ill) and died a week later.

Pete's at home in bed, sick as a dog (very sick).

2) be sick: if you are sick, the food in your stomach comes up through your mouth (vomit, throw up).

E.g.: I think I'm going to be sick.

He dashed to the bathroom and was sick again.

The cat's been sick on the carpet.

You'll be sick if you eat any more of that chocolate!

I was violently sick (suddenly and severely sick) the last time I ate prawns.

3) feel sick also be/feel sick to your stomach (AmE) to feel as if you are going to vomit.

E.g.: As soon as the ship started moving I began to feel sick.

W.C.: feel sick with

E.g.: Mary felt sick with fear.

She began to shiver, feeling sick to her stomach.

W.C.: carsick, seasick; travel-sick at travel sickness

4) make me/you sick (*spoken*) – a) to make you feel very angry.

E.g.: People like you make me sick!

b) (*spoken*) to make someone feel jealous – used *humorously*.

E.g.: You make me sick with your 'expenses paid' holidays!

5) make somebody/yourself sick (BrE) –

a) if something makes you sick, it makes you bring food up from your stomach through your mouth.

E.g.: The smell of blood made him sick.

b) if you make yourself sick, you do something to bring food up from your stomach through your mouth;

E.g.: I've never been able to make myself sick.

You'll make yourself sick if you eat any more!

6) be sick (and tired) of (doing) something also be sick to death of something (*spoken*) – to be angry or bored with something that has been happening for a long time.

E.g.: I'm sick and tired of your excuses.

I am sick of working for other people.

In British English, **sick** is usually used in the expressions **be sick** (have the food in your stomach come up through your mouth) and **feel sick** (feel as if this is going to happen)

E.g.: Someone had been sick on the floor.

Stop it, I feel sick!

In American English, you say that someone **throws up**. **Throw up** is also used in British English but is fairly *informal*. **Vomit** is a *fairly formal* way

to say 'throw up'. If someone has an illness or disease, you usually say that they are **ill** in British English, and **sick** in American English.

E.g.: He missed a lot of school when he was ill (BrE)/sick (AmE).

In American English, **ill** suggests you have a more serious disease, from which you may not recover. If someone is slightly ill, you often say in British English that they **are not well**

E.g.: I won't come out – I'm not very well.

unwell: is a *more formal* word for 'ill' or 'sick'.

ill: adj 1) (*especially* BrE) suffering from a disease or not feeling well (sick – AmE);

COLLOCATIONS

seriously/critically/gravely ill – very ill

chronically ill – always ill

mentally ill / terminally ill – with an illness you will die from

E.g.: Bridget can't come – she's ill.

I was feeling ill that day and decided to stay at home.

She was suddenly taken ill at school.

A number of these patients are seriously ill.

2) (*only before a noun*) bad or harmful;

E.g.: Many people consumed the poisoned oil without ill effects.

He was unable to join the army because of ill health.

3) *ill at ease* – nervous, uncomfortable, or embarrassed;

E.g.: He always felt shy and ill at ease at parties.

4) *it's an ill wind (that blows nobody any good)* – *spoken* used to say that every problem brings an advantage for someone.

4. Word choice: **damage, hurt, injure, wound, shock**

Damage (*v*) means to cause physical harm to a thing or to a part of your body.

E.g.: Fires can damage crops and animals.

He damaged a knee ligament playing rugby.

You do not usually talk about damaging a person. Use **hurt, injure,** or **wound** instead. However, you can talk about damaging an unborn child

E.g.: German measles in pregnancy can damage your baby.

hurt or **injure:** (*v*) to talk about people suffering physical harm as a result of an accident, earthquake, hurricane etc.

E.g.: No one was hurt in the car crash

We hoped he wasn't seriously injured.

Do not say ‘**injure** someone’s health’. Say ‘**damage** someone’s health’.
wound: (v) to talk about someone being hurt by a weapon such as a gun or a knife.

E.g.: He shot dead three people and wounded several others.

W.C.: a wounded soldier.

shock: v 1) (*transitive*) to make someone feel very surprised and upset, and unable to believe what has happened;

E.g.: The hatred in her voice shocked him.

They had been shocked to hear that the hospital was closing down.

It shocked me to think how close we had come to being killed.

She was shocked into action by the desperate situation in the orphanages.

2) (*intransitive* and *transitive*) to make someone feel very offended, by talking or behaving in an immoral or socially unacceptable way.

E.g.: He seems to enjoy shocking people.

Just ignore the bad language – they only do it to shock.

injure: v 1) to hurt yourself or someone else, for example in an accident or an attack (wound);

E.g.: Angus injured his leg playing rugby.

Two people have been critically injured in an accident.

2) injure somebody’s pride/feelings etc. – to say unfair or unpleasant things that hurt someone’s pride, feelings etc.

hurt: v 1) to injure yourself or someone else;

2) to feel pain in a part of your body;

3) to cause pain in a part of your body;

4) to make someone feel very upset, unhappy, sad etc.;

5) to have a bad effect on someone or something, especially by making them less successful or powerful.

5. Word choice: **break, fracture**

break: v 1) separate into pieces.

a) (*transitive*) if you break something, you make it separate into two or more pieces, for example by hitting it, dropping it, or bending it;

E.g.: I had to break a window to get into the house.

Don’t lean on the fence like that – you’ll break it!

He broke the biscuit in half and handed one piece to me.

Break the chocolate into small pieces and melt it over a gentle heat.

b) (*intransitive*) if something breaks, it separates into two or more pieces;

E.g.: He kept pulling at the rope until it broke.

The frames are made of plastic and they tend to break quite easily.

2) bones (*transitive*) to damage a bone in your body by making it crack or split.

E.g.: She fell downstairs and broke her hip.

fracture: *v* 1) if a bone or other hard substance fractures, or if it is fractured, it breaks or cracks.

E.g.: The immense pressure causes the rock to fracture.

He fractured his right leg during training.

2) if a group, country etc. fractures, or if it is fractured, it divides into parts in an unfriendly way because of disagreement (split).

E.g.: The opposition has been fractured by bitter disputes.

break: *n* (*countable*) the place where a bone in your body has broken.

E.g.: It's quite a bad break, which will take several months to heal.

fracture: *n* a crack or broken part in a bone or other hard substance.

W.C.: a hairline fracture (very thin crack); a fractured shoulder.

COLLOCATIONS

compound fracture (*countable*) – a broken bone that cuts through someone's skin

simple fracture (*countable*) – an injury in which a bone in your body is broken but does not cut through the flesh that surrounds it.

6. Word choice: **examine, inspect**

examine: *v* 1) to look at something carefully and thoroughly because you want to find out more about it;

E.g.: A team of divers was sent down to examine the wreck.

Hegel's philosophy will be examined in detail in Chapter 4.

In the course, we will examine how and why Spain became a democracy in 1931.

The police will have to examine the weapon for fingerprints.

2) if a doctor examines you, they look at your body to check that you are healthy;

3) (*formal*) to ask someone questions to test their knowledge of a subject (test);

W.C.: examine somebody in/on something.

E.g.: You will be examined on American history.

4) (*law*) to officially ask someone questions in a court of law.

inspect: *v* 1) to examine something carefully in order to find out more about it or to find out what is wrong with it;

E.g.: I got out of the car to inspect the damage.

Police inspected the scene and interviewed all the staff.

W.C.: inspect something for something .

E.g.: The police will inspect the venue for safety.

2) to make an official visit to a building, organization etc. to check that everything is satisfactory and that rules are being obeyed.

E.g.: The building is regularly inspected by the fire-safety officer.

General Allenby arrived to inspect the troops.

7. *Word choice:* **stab, pierce**

stab: *n* 1) an act of stabbing (pushing a knife into someone or something) or trying to stab someone with a knife.

2) a sudden sharp feeling of pain or a strong emotion.

W.C.: severe stab wounds; a stab victim; stab of fear (disappointment, pain).

E.g.: He killed him with a stab to the heart.

He felt a stab guilt.

stab: *v* to push a knife into someone or something.

E.g.: He was stabbed to death.

pierce: *v* 1) to make a small hole in or through smth., using an object with a sharp point.

E.g.: Rose underwent emergency surgery after a bullet pierced her lung.

W.C.: pierce a hole in (through) smth.

2) have your ears (nose) pierced – to have a small hole made in your ears, nose etc. so that you can wear jewellery through the hole.

W.C.: pierced ears.

3) pierce smb's heart – to make someone feel a strong emotion such as pain, sadness, or love.

8. *Word choice:* **treat, cure, heal, treatment, medication, therapy, remedy**

treat (*v*) – to try to cure an illness or injury by using drugs, hospital care, operations etc.

cure (*v*) – 1) to make an illness or medical condition go away;

2) to make someone well again after they have been ill.

heal (*v*) – to make someone who is ill become healthy again, *especially* by using natural powers or prayer.

treatment - something that is done to cure someone who is injured or ill.

E.g.: There have been great advances in the treatment of cancer.

cure (*n*) – 1) to make an illness or medical condition go away.

E.g.: Many types of cancer can now be cured.

2) to make someone well again after they have been ill.

E.g.: She had some acupuncture treatment which seems to have cured her.

medication - medicine or drugs given to people who are ill

W.C.: be on medication (for something)

E.g.: He's on medication for high blood pressure.

therapy - 1) the treatment of an illness or injury over a fairly long period of time:

W.C.: new drug therapies

radiation therapy for cancer treatment

2) the treatment or examination of someone's mental problems by talking to them for a long time about their feelings [= psychotherapy]

E.g.: in therapy

Rob was in therapy for several years.

a therapy group

remedy - a medicine to cure an illness or pain that is not very serious [= cure]

W.C.: cold/cough remedy

remedy for

a remedy for colds

herbal/natural remedy

8.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. *Read the definitions and guess what they mean.*

1. When a part of your body is painful because of infection or because you have used a muscle too much.
2. An illness which affects a person, animal, or a plant.
3. This word also means an illness but in an old usage.
4. A disease or illness especially with vomiting, often happens to people as a result of travelling on a ship, plane etc.
5. Very severe pain, extreme mental or physical pain.
6. To see somebody closely to find out if there is anything wrong or to know the cause of the disease.

Exercise 2. *Fill in the gaps with the words in the box and put them in the correct form:*

1. He suffers from a rare blood
2. I missed a lot of classes through last year.
3. People think I'm for having a rat as a pet.
4. It makes my heart to see her suffer.
5. He felt a sharp in his left knee.
6. Old people's bones are more prone to
7. I stumbled and my ankle.
8. Three people were killed and five in the crash.

sick, pain, to sprain, fracture, disease, illness, ache, to injure.

Exercise 3. Match each word from the left-hand column with its definitions in the right-hand column.

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| 1. pang | a) a break in bond or other hard material; |
| 2. fracture | b) the feeling you have when part of your body hurts; |
| 3. injury | c) a disease of the body or mind, or the condition of being ill; |
| 4. pain | d) a sudden strong feeling of physical or emotional pain; |
| 5. illness | e) harm done to a person's body, for example in an accident. |

Exercise 4 Pronounce and transcribe the words.

Ambulance, patient, temperature, health, throw up, vomit, ill, not well, unwell, damage, hurt, injure, wound, shock, break, fracture, appetite, cough, head-ache, stomach, sore, prescription, pulse, illness, disease, sickness, malady, ailment, condition, sick, breathe, dessert, ointment, chemist, physicians, dumb, diagnosis, diagnose, deaf, surgeon, wound, thermometer, tongue, sanatorium, trouble, iodine, tuberculosis, scarlet fever, measles, pneumonia, incurable, diet, ache, pain, sore, pang, agony.

Exercise 5. Give the four forms of the verbs:

Hurt, rise, cure, fall, keep, treat, heal, cut, drop, feel, break, **fracture**, die, stab, pierce.

Exercise 6. Give derivatives, word combinations and expressions and translate them:

Sleep, nerve, cough, examine, ill, operate, treat, prescribe, consult, pain, shock, break, sick.

Exercise 7. Match each sentence in column A with the sentence with the same meaning from column B:

A

- a) She has been off sick say she for two weeks. to work because
- c) She went sick for a record number of days last year.
- d) She is terminally ill with cancer.
- e) She resigned because of immoral. ill health.
- f) She was a woman of ill repute.
- g) She was taken ill suddenly.

B

- 1. She has just telephoned to will not be coming she is ill.
- 2. She has just called in sick. She will die from her illness.
- 3. She was often ill.
- 4. She fell ill suddenly.
- 5. She was considered to be
- 6. She has been away from work because she was ill.
- 7. She was sick for a record number of days last year.

Exercise 8. Fill in the blanks with the words: illness, disease, condition (each word is used twice).

N. B.:

Illness is a general word for a period of not being in good health;

A disease is a particular illness with a name, or an illness that affects a particular part of the body;

A condition is a permanent health problem that affects a particular part of the body.

- 1. Measles is the most devastating of all the major childhood
- 2. Asthma can be a very frightening ... especially in a child.
- 3. A healthy diet and regular exercise can help prevent heart
- 4. He died unexpectedly after a short

5. The doctor asked whether she had a history of any serious ...
6. He is overweight and out of ...

Exercise 9. Match the words with their meanings.

- | | |
|-------------|--|
| 1. ailment | a. an illness which affects a person, animal or plant |
| 2. malady | b. the state of being ill, the feeling that you are about to bring up food from your stomach |
| 3. illness | c. an illness that is not very serious, mild illness |
| 4. sickness | d. sickness that people get while traveling |
| 5. disease | e. a disease of the body or mind or the condition of being ill |
| 6. nausea | f. old use: an illness, disorder |

Exercise 10. Match the expressions with their meanings.

- | | |
|------------------------------|---|
| 1. contract a disease | a. an illness that becomes serious very quickly |
| 2. contagious | b. an illness that lasts long time and disease cannot be cured |
| 3. a fatal disease | c. because of illness |
| 4. an incurable disease | d. catch a disease |
| 5. a degenerative disease | e. infectious disease |
| 6. the symptoms of a disease | f. one that causes death |
| 7. sick as a dog | g. one that cannot be cured |
| 8. worried sick | h. the things that show that someone has it |
| 9. sick to your stomach | i. one that gradually gets worse and worse |
| 10. sickness benefit | j. extremely ill |
| 11. acute illness | k. so anxious as to make yourself ill |
| 12. chronic illness | l. feeling nauseous |
| 13. through illness | m. money paid by the government to someone who is too ill to work |

Exercise 11. Complete the sentences with the following expressions:

- long-term sickness
- violent sickness
- childhood illnesses
- recovering from an illness

- short illness
- terminal illness
- mental illness
- through illness
- the risk of illness
- suffer from a rare disease
- a great amount of diseases
- heart disease
- contracted the disease
- the spread of the disease
- degenerative disease
- symptoms of the disease

1. Ways to improve your health and reduce should always stay in memory of every person.
2. Stress can cause
3. Liam had suffered and diarrhoea.
4. The first are vomiting and a slight fever.
5. “Mad cow disease” is a fatal of the nervous system.
6. An insurance policy against and injury has succeeded.
7. Her husband was diagnosed with
8. I have never missed a day’s work ... in my life.
9. He died in hospital yesterday after.....
10. The government has taken steps to halt
11. Her mother was just
12. She had all the normal
13. She while she was abroad on holiday.
14. runs in our family.
15. She of the brain.
16. Cigarette smoking causes death and

Exercise 12. Rewrite the following sentences using synonyms instead of expressions given in italics.

1. Be very careful, it is really easy *to catch a disease* especially in autumn.
2. The patient was nervous after he had heard that his disease could *not be cured*.
3. The sum of *money paid by the government to someone who is too ill to work* is not enough for living.

4. But for the *sickness people get while travelling* I would visit a lot of places really worth seeing.
5. Don't worry, your *illness is mild*. In fact, it is not very serious.
6. I have never missed classes at school because *of illness* in my life.
7. You should know you are *extremely ill*. Treatment will take a lot of time.
8. Tuberculosis is very dangerous as it *spreads from one person to another*.

Exercise 13. Complete the following sentences with the words "sick" and "ill". Translate them into Ukrainian.

1. Stan didn't go to school last week because he was
2. Peter spent ten years looking after his wife.
3. My brother has sea-.....
4. I feel Where is the bathroom?
5. Lucy was three times in the night.
6. You are to your stomach. Do you still have this nauseous feeling?
7. Kelly was so anxious that she made herself She is worried
8. Andrew is at the intensive care unit. He is as as a dog.

Exercise 14. Give Ukrainian equivalents of the following:

a) examine, inspect, stab, pierce, sick-leave, examination, recovery, to treat, to cure, heal, headache, to sneeze, consulting-room, chemist, illness, disease, sickness, malady, ailment, condition, sick, throw up, vomit, ill, not well, unwell, damage, hurt, injure, wound, shock, break, fracture.

b) to have a bad cough, to consult a doctor, to see one's tongue, to take one's temperature, to have a pain in the chest, to feel one's pulse, to die of TB, to suffer from sleeplessness, to be treated for pneumonia, to take pills for a headache, to be nervous, curable disease, to make up a prescription, ache, pain, sore, pang, agony.

c) What is the trouble? What's the doctor's diagnosis? Take a table spoonful three times a day. You don't look at all well. Must I keep him in bed? I am so-so. What are the directions (instructions) for use? This treatment did me (a world of) good.

Exercise 15. Match the words in the left-hand column with their definitions in the right-hand column.

- | | |
|---------------|---|
| 1. to inspect | a) a feeling of a continuous, but not sharp or very strong pain; |
| 2. fracture | b) to examine smth carefully in order to find out more about it or to find out what is wrong with it; |
| 3. injury | c) a wound or damage to part of your body caused by an accident or attack; |
| 4. ill | d) if a bone or other hard substance breaks or cracks; |
| 5. pain | e) the feeling you have when part of your body hurts; |
| 6. sick | f) an illness which affects a person, animal or plant; |
| 7. disease | g) ill, suffering from a disease or illness; |
| 8. ache | h) suffering from a disease or not feeling well. |

Exercise 16. Correct the following sentences and translate them.

1. Mary felt a dull sore at the back of her head. 2. Tom suffers from an illness of heart. 3. I think I have a sore ear. 4. I don't want to travel to Canada, because I have a travel disease. 5. She had an ailment of guilt. 6. I have a very severe pain. I think it is a pang. 7. He died in the hospital yesterday after a short sickness. 8. I had a nasty agony in my arm. 9. I'm not feeling well. I think I'm ill. I'm going to vomit.

Exercise 17. Compose the dialogues between:

- doctor and patient during the examination;
- two students about visiting the heart specialist;
- mother and son, when son got an influenza;
- a newly married couple when wife is going to vomit and is running a temperature.

Exercise 18. Say how to treat using synonyms:

- headache;
- sore throat;
- heart attack;

- fracture;
- sunstroke;
- cut;
- losing consciousness;
- bleak death;
- dizziness;
- bruise;
- sore eye;
- high/low blood pressure;
- rash;
- pneumonia;
- AIDS;
- allergy;
- diarrhoea;
- caries;
- chicken pox.

Exercise 19. *Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. У мене дуже болить голова. Напевне я застудилась. 2. Вчора на вечірці я з'їла щось не те, і тепер мене увесь день нудить. 3. Ми не могли зупинити кров протягом години, тому що рана була дуже глибокою. 4. У мене набрякла вся рука. Тільки б це був не перелом. 5. Відвідавши лора, я дізналась, що хворію хронічним тонзилітом. 6. Люди, що хворіють на СНІД, живуть дуже мало, тому що ця хвороба невиліковна. 7. Ольга не могла поплисти з нами в Туреччину, оскільки страждала від морської хвороби. 8. Цей біль ніколи не мине, мені не допомагають навіть найдієвіші таблетки. 9. Вона увесь час відчуває за собою провину, біль утрати її ніколи не покине.

Exercise 20. *Translate into English.*

а) оглядати хворого, зробити компрес, викликати лікаря, пломбувати зуб, цікавитися здоров'ям, вирвати зуб, порізати руку, зламати ногу, мати біль у спині, отримувати лікарняний лист, бути прооперованим, вмерти від невиліковної хвороби, викликати швидку допомогу, вилікуватися від запалення легень, перевірити тиск, показатися лікарю, виписати мікстуру від кашлю, бути здоровим, прослухати легені, страждати від безсоння, слідувати вказівкам лікаря;

б) Ти хвора? Ти виглядаєш зовсім погано. У мене дуже болить голова. У вас грип. Вам слід полежати у ліжку. В неї температура 38,8. Вона хворіла на кір. Ускладнень після хвороби не було? Я добре себе почуваю. Грип заразний. Як здоров'я вашого брата? Дякую, чудово. У нього болить горло. Який діагноз? Ці ліки мені зовсім не допомогли. Як приймати ліки? Дайте мені щось від болю в шлунку. На що ви скаржитесь? Де болить?

8.3. TEXTS

Read translate and discuss the texts using synonyms

THE LAWS OF HEALTH

One of the first duties we owe to ourselves is to keep our bodies in perfect health. If our body suffers from any disorder, our mind suffers with it, and we are unable to make much progress in knowledge, and we are unfit to perform those duties which are required of us in social life. There are certain laws of health which deserve particular attention and they are so simple that even a child can learn them. A constant supply of pure fresh air is indispensable to good health. To secure this, nothing impure should remain either within or near our homes, and every room in the house especially the bedrooms, should be properly ventilated every day. Perfect cleanliness is also essential. The whole body should be washed as often as possible. The skin is full of minute pores, cells, blood vessels and nerves. It "breathes" the way the lungs do. Therefore it should always be clean.



Besides its importance to health, there is a great charm in cleanliness. We like to look at one who is tidy and clean. If the skin is kept clean, the teeth thoroughly brushed, the hair neatly combed, and the finger-nails in order, we feel pleased with the person, even though his (her) clothes may be coarse and much mended.

A certain amount of exercise: is necessary to keep the body in perfect condition. All the powers (mental and bodily) we possess are strengthened by use and weakened by disuse. Therefore

labour and study succeed each other. The best way of getting exercise is to engage in some work that is useful and at the same time interesting to the mind. It is most essential for the old and the young to do morning exercises with the windows wide open in your room or if possible, in the open air.

Remember that exercises warm, invigorate and purify the body. Rest is also necessary to the health of both body and mind. The best time for sleep is during the darkness and stillness of the night.

Late hours are very harmful to the health as they exhaust the nervous system. We should go to bed early and get up early. It is a good rule to “rise with the lark and go to bed with the lark”.

Most essential to our body is food. Our body is continually wasting and requires to be repaired by fresh substance. Therefore food, which is so repair the loss, should be taken with due regard to the exercise and waste of the body.

Be moderate in eating. If you eat slowly, you will not overeat. Never swallow your food wholesale – you are provided with teeth for the purpose of chewing your food – and you will never complain of indigestion.

We should abstain from everything that intoxicates. The evils of intemperance, especially of alcohol – are too well known.

Intemperance excites bad passions and leads to quarrels and crimes. Alcohol costs a lot of money, which might be used for better purposes. The mind is stupefied by drink and the person who drinks will, in course of time, become unfit for his duties. Both health and character are often mined.

Thus we must remember that moderation in eating and drinking, reasonable hours of labour and study, regularity in exercise, recreation and rest, cleanliness and many other essentials lay the foundations for good health and long life.

WHY IS HANDWASHING IMPORTANT?

Remember Ignaz Semmelweis? Of course you don't. But you're in his debt nonetheless, because it was Dr. Semmelweis who first demonstrated over a hundred years ago that routine handwashing can prevent the spread of disease.

“Dr. Semmelweis worked in a hospital in Vienna whose maternity patients were dying at such an alarming rate that they begged to be sent home,” said Julie Gerberding, M.D., director of CDC's Hospital Infections Program. “Most of those dying had been treated by student

physicians who worked on cadavers during an anatomy class before beginning their rounds in the maternity ward.”

Because the students didn’t wash their hands between touching the dead and the living – handwashing was an unrecognized hygienic practice at the time – pathogenic bacteria from the cadavers regularly were transmitted to the mothers via the students’ hands.

“The result was a death rate five times higher for mothers who delivered in the hospital than for mothers who delivered at home” said Dr. Gerberding.

In an experiment considered quaint at best by his colleagues, Dr. Semmelweis insisted that his students wash their hands before treating the mothers – and deaths on the maternity ward fell fivefold.

“This was the beginning of infection control,” Dr. Gerberding said. “It was really a landmark achievement, not just in healthcare settings, but in public health in general because today the value of handwashing in preventing disease is recognized in the community, in schools, in child care settings, and in eating establishments.”

Healthcare specialists generally cite handwashing as the single most effective way to prevent the transmission of disease. “This is one healthcare infection control measure that has successfully spread throughout the community,” she said. “Good hygiene in general, and sterilization and disinfection in particular, are other standards that began largely in hospitals and have become widely used elsewhere. And we’re always looking for others.”

She cited the ongoing 4th Decennial International Conference on Nosocomial and Healthcare-associated Infections in Atlanta as an example of the concerted effort worldwide to prevent and control infections. Sponsored by CDC, the conference has brought together over 2,000 international experts in disease prevention to share information and develop strategies for infection control.

“It’s an astonishing amount of knowledge and expertise gathered in a single building,” she said. “But for all our expertise and the tremendous advances we’ve made in technology and new treatments, we constantly remind ourselves of the basic in infection control. Wash your hands!”

In the healthcare setting, handwashing can prevent potentially fatal infections from spreading from patient to patient, and from patient to healthcare worker and vice-versa. In the home, it can prevent infectious diseases such as diarrhoea and hepatitis A from spreading from family member to family member and, sometimes, throughout a community.

“The basic rule in the hospital is wash your hands between patients,” said Dr. Gerberding. “In the home, it’s wash them before preparing food, after changing diapers, and after using the bathroom.”

Unquestioned today as the most important tool in the healthcare worker’s arsenal for preventing infection, handwashing was not readily accepted in Dr. Semmelweis’s era. Indeed, his pleas to make handwashing a routine practice throughout the hospital were largely met with derision. Another 50 years would pass before the importance of handwashing as a preventive measure would be widely accepted by the medical profession.

“But it’s the standard now,” said Dr. Gerberding. “And we can’t begin to count the thousands upon thousands of lives that have been saved because of Dr. Semmelweis’s discovery.” Unrecognized for the most part by the general public, Dr. Semmelweis is firmly entrenched in medical law as a pioneer who made one of the greatest contributions in the history of public health. In hospitals and homes throughout the world, the simple and inexpensive measure of handwashing continues to serve as a bulwark against disease.

CDC Says “Prevent Contamination” by Hand

CDC cites five common household scenarios in which disease-causing germs can be transmitted by contaminated hands.

Hands to food: germs are transmitted from unclean hands to food, usually by an infected food preparer who didn’t handwash after using the toilet. The germs are then passed to those who eat the food.

Infected infant to hands to other children: during diaper changing, germs are passed from an infant with diarrhoea to the hands of a parent; if the parent doesn’t immediately wash his or her hands before handling another child, the germs that cause diarrhoea are passed to the second child.

Food to hands to food: germs are transmitted from raw, uncooked foods, such as chicken, to hands; the germs are then transferred to other foods, such as salad. Cooking the raw food kills the initial germs, but the salad remains contaminated.

Nose, mouth, or eyes to hands to others: germs that cause colds, eye infections, and other illnesses can spread to the hands by sneezing, coughing, or rubbing the eyes and then can be transferred to other family members or friends.

Food to hands to infants: germs from uncooked foods are transferred to hands and then to infants. If a parent handling raw chicken, for example, doesn’t wash his or her hands before tending to an infant, they could transfer germs such as salmonella from the food to the infant.

Handwashing can prevent the transfer of germs in all five of these scenarios. CDC recommends vigorous scrubbing with warm, soapy water for at least 15 seconds.

UNIT 9. SPORT AND GAMES



9.1. SYNONYMS AND WORDS USUALLY CONFUSED BY UKRAINIAN LEARNERS

1. *Word choice: sledge, sleigh, toboggan, sled*

sledge: *n* – a small vehicle used for sliding over snow, often used by children or in some sports.

sledge: *v* – to travel on a sledge.

sleigh: *n* – a large open vehicle with no wheels that is used for travelling over snow and is pulled along by animals.

toboggan: *v* – to slide down a hill on a toboggan.

toboggan: *n* – a light wooden board with a curved front, used for sliding down hills covered in snow.

sled: *n* – a small vehicle used for sliding over snow, often used by children or in some sports.

sled: *v* – to travel on a sledge.

2. *Word choice: lawn tennis, squash, table-tennis, ping-pong*

lawn tennis: *n* – a game for two people or two pairs of people who use rackets to hit a small soft ball backwards and forwards over a net.

squash: *n* – a game, played by two people who use rackets to hit small rubber ball against the walls of a square court.

W.C.: a squash court.

table-tennis: *n* – an indoor game played on a table by two or four players who hit a small plastic ball to each other across a net.

ping-pong: *n* – an indoor game played on a table by two people with a small plastic ball and two bays.

3. *Word choice:* **callisthenics, artistic-gymnastics, gymnastics**

calisthenics: – a set of exercises that are intended to make you strong and healthy.

artistic-gymnastics: *n* – a sport involving beauty, imagination, physical exercises and movements that need skill, strength, and control and that are often performed in competitions.

gymnastics: – a sport involving physical exercises and movements that need skill, strength, and control, and that are often performed in competitions.

4. *Word choice:* **vault, jumping, jump, leap, hop, skip, pole jump**

vault: *n* – a jump over something.

vault: *v* – to jump over something in one movement, using your hands or a pole to help you.

jumping: – a jump that is done from a standing position with your arms and legs pointing out to the side.

jump: *v* – to push yourself into the air or over away from something using your legs.

jump: *n* – an act of pushing yourself suddenly up into the air using your legs.

leap: *n* – a big jump.

leap: *v* – to jump into the air or to jump in order to land in a different place.

hop: *n* – a short jump.

hop: *v* – to move by jumping on one foot.

skip: *v* – to jump over a rope as you swing it over your head and under your feet as a game or for exercises.

pole jump *v* / **pole vault:** – the sport of jumping over a high bar using a long pole.

5. *Word choice:* **race, run, steeplechase, marathon, hurdle races**

race: *n* – a competition in which people or animals compete to run, drive etc. fastest and finish first.

race: *v* – to compete against someone or something in a race.

run: *v* – to move very quickly, by moving your legs more quickly than when you walk.

run: *n* – a period of time spent running or a distance that you run.

steeplechase: *n* – a long race in which horses jump over gates, water etc.

marathon: *n* – a long race of about 26 miles or 42 kilometres.

marathon: *adj.* – a marathon event continues for a long time and needs a lot of energy, patience or determination.

hurdle races: *n* – one of series of small fences that a person or horse has to jump over during a race.

hurdle race: *v* – 1) to jump over something while you are running;
2) to run in hurdle races.

6. *Word choice:* **championship, competition, match, contest, tournament, game**

championship: – 1) the position or period of being a champion;
2) a competition to find which player, team etc. is the best in a particular sport.

competition: – 1) a situation in which people or organizations try to be more successful than other people or organizations;
2) an organized event in which people or teams compete against each other.

match: *n* – an organized sports event between two teams or people.

match: *v* – if you are matched against someone else in a game or competition you are competing against them.

contest: *v* – to compete for something or to try to win it.

contest: *n* – a competition or a situation in which two or more people or groups are competing with each other.

tournament: – a competition in which players compete against each other in a series of games until there is one winner.

game: *n* – an activity or sport in which people compete with each other according to agreed rules.

game: *v* – to use rules or laws to get what you want in an unfair but legal way.

7. *Word choice:* **official, umpire, referee, judge**

official: *n* – someone who is in a position of authority in organizations.

umpire: *n* – the person who makes sure that the players obey the rules in sports such as *tennis*, *baseball*, and *cricket*.

umpire: *v* – to be the umpire in a game or competition.

referee: *n* – someone who makes sure that the rules of a sport such as *football, basketball* or *boxing* are followed.

referee: *v* – to be the referee of a game.

judge: *n* – someone who decides on the results of a competition.

judge: *v* – to decide on the results of a competition.

8. *Word choice:* **audience, fan, spectator, enthusiast**

audience: – 1) a group of people who come to watch and listen to someone speaking or performing in public;

2) the people who watch or listen to a particular programme or who see or hear a particular artist etc.

fan: *n* – someone who likes a particular sport or performing art very much or who admires a famous person.

fan: *v* – to make air move around by waving a fan, piece of paper etc. so that you feel cooler.

spectator: – someone who is watching an event or game.

enthusiast: – someone who is very interested in particular activity or subject.

9. *Word choice:* **coach, captain**

coach: *n* – someone who trains a person or team in a sport

coach: *v* – to teach a person or team the skills they need for a sport.

captain: *n* – someone who leads a team or other group of people.

captain: *v* – to lead a group or team of people.

10. *Word choice:* **ground, stadium, course, pool, court, pitch, ring, gymnasium, rink, track**

ground: – the place where a particular sport is played.

stadium: – a building for public events, especially sports, and large rock concerts, consisting of a playing field surrounded by rows of seats.

course: – an area of land or water where races are held, or an area of land designed for playing *golf*.

pool: – a hole or container that has been specially made and filled with water so that people can swim or play in it.

court: – an area made for playing games such as *tennis*.

pitch: – marked out area of ground on which a sport is played.

ring: – a small square area surrounded by ropes, where people box or wrestle.

gymnasium: – an indoor area made for doing sports.

rink: – 1) a specially prepared area of ice that you can skate on;

2) a special area with a smooth surface where you can go around on roller skates.

track: – a circular course around which runners, cars etc. race, which often has a specially prepared surface.

11. *Word choice:* **skiing, cross country skiing, ski-jump, slalom**

skiing: – the sport of moving down hills, across land in the snow or on water wearing skis.

cross country skiing: – a race that involves skiing across countryside and fields not on a track or the sport of doing this.

ski-jumping: – a process of going down the long steep sloping platform which people jump off and see how far they can go through the air in sport competitions.

slalom: – a race for people on skis or in canoes down a curving course marked by flags.

downhill skiing: – the sport of moving towards the bottom of a hill or towards lower land.

12. *Word choice:* **opponent, rival**

opponent: – 1) someone who you try to defeat in a competition; game, fight;

2) someone who disagrees with a plan idea, or system and wants to try to stop or change it.

rival: – a person, group, or organization that you compete with in sport, business, a fight etc. (competitor).

13. *Word choice:* **beat, win, gain, defeat**

beat: – to get the most points, votes etc. in game, race, or competition.

win: – to be the best or most successful in a competition, game, election etc.

gain: – to get an advantage from a situation, opportunity, or event.

defeat: – to win a victory over someone in a war, competition, game etc.

9.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Read the following passage and choose the correct word.

The World Cup is over for another four years! Do you find football *bored / boring*? Or were you really *excited / exciting* by the World Cup? Hopefully many thousands, possibly millions of people had *amazed / amazing* few weeks watching the top quality competition, even if they found the rules *confused / confusing*?

But to many people football isn't just about having fun. It is watched by many different sorts of people, who are affected by the excitement and tension in many different ways. Some people, often called hooligans, feel very *annoyed / annoying* when their team loses a game and sometimes they shut abuse at or fight with the opposing fans. A few of these are not even *interested / interesting* in the football match, just the violence afterwards.

Many real fans and the government find this violent behaviour *shocked / shocking*, and are trying to stop the hooligans. Then it will be safe for everyone to enjoy the *excited / exciting* game of football.

Exercise 2. Translate into Ukrainian.

1. Apart from the horses and the dogs, the most popular form of gambling connected with sports is the football pools. 2. Rugby union has had some success in recent years in selling itself to a wider audience. 3. Rugby union is played at top level in the British Isles, France, Australia, South Africa and New Zealand. 4. Judging by the numbers of people who play it and watch it, cricket is definitely not the national sport of Britain. 5. Top club teams play matches lasting between two and four days. 6. In fact, the amateur status of top rugby union players had already become meaningless.

Exercise 3. What do they mean?

ball of fire
fun and games
gear up
catch it
horse around
play ball

all balled up
all this stage of the game
major league
be a hit
throw in the towel

Exercise 4. *Fill in the missing words, like: cricket, symbol, game, way, player.*

Judging by the numbers of people who play it and watch it, is definitely not the national sport of Britain.

When people refer to cricket as the English national, they are not thinking so much of its level of popularity or of the standard of English but more of the very English associations that it carries with it. Cricket is associated with long sunny summer afternoons, the smell of new-mown grass and a sound of rustling willow. Cricket is much more than just a sport; it symbolizes a way of life – a slow and peaceful rural of life.

Cricket is, therefore, the national English Game in a symbolic sense. However, to some people cricket is more than just a The comparatively low attendance at top class matches does not give a true picture of the level of interest in the country.

Exercise 5. *Answer the questions.*

1. What game is similar to American football? 2. Where rugby union is played at a top level? 3. In what game people ask: “Which horse won the race that was scheduled to take place at half past three today at the Chester racecourse?” 4. In what game millions of people don’t just enjoy but are passionate about it? 5. Do you agree that football is “the king of sport”? Why? 6. What game do you like the most?

Exercise 6. *Translate the words into English.*

Біг, ходьба, легка атлетика, бокс, поле, крикет, волейбол, м’яч, ракетка, гольф, ключка, сітка, стрибки, волейбол, кутовий, штрафний, рахунок, гол, корзина, скакалка, ядро, диск.

Exercise 7. *Translate into Ukrainian.*

1. We also promote recreational cycling in the countryside. 2. There is a volleyball tournament at Sunset Park which begins today. 3. At 17, he was the youngest player to win the Men’s Tennis Championship. 4. Jake always enters the arm-wrestling contest at the local fair. 5. Very few people want to play rugby league. 6. The water polo competition was staged in an artificial pond. 7. Running is obviously an aerobic activity while weightlifting is anaerobic. 8. How old were you when you started acting and started

learning karate. 9. He is very good in swimming especially in the butterfly.
10. As soon as you can walk well, try some very gentle jogging.

Exercise 8. *Decide which sport is indoor and which is outdoor.*

Sailing	Yoga	Table tennis	Athletics
Cycling	Golf	Badminton	Bowls
Tennis	Rowing	Windsurfing	Baseball
Squash	Soccer	Darts	Walking
Handball	Swimming	Fishing	

Exercise 9. *Write the correct idiom (off base, warm the bench, on the ball, whole new ball game).*

1. A new set of circumstances. It is
2. To withdraw someone; to stop someone from participating. It is to
3. Knowledge; competent; attentive. It is
4. Unrealistic; inexact; wrong . It is

Exercise 10. *Translate into Ukrainian.*

1. Yesterday Johnny played very bad. In the second period coach sent him to the showers.
2. You know I hate this girl. She always sweeps the board.
3. Look, Robert is over there. He is kicking of.
4. The coach looked at the boys and said "Ready, steady, go!"
5. I wanted him to play in the match so much but unfortunately he warmed the bench.
6. I don't like this game. I can't make any point.
7. She has a very important task for tomorrow. She must make a play-by-play story.
8. Are you joking? What competitions?! He swims like a stone.
9. Hello Jane. What are you doing? Let's go for a leg-stretcher.
10. Megan does her daily dozen every morning at eight o'clock.

Exercise 11. *Match each word in the left-hand column with an appropriate definition from the right-hand column.*

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| 1) base jumping | a) a sport in which a skier is pulled over snow or ice by one or more dogs |
|-----------------|--|

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| 2) ice fishing | b) a sport event in which people race against each other |
| 3) trampolining | c) a sport in which people jump off tall objects such as buildings, bridges, or cliffs, using a parachute |
| 4) bobsleigh | d) the sport of catching fish through a hole in the ice on a lake or river |
| 5) water skiing | e) a sport in which you ski over water while being pulled by a boat |
| 6) skjoring | f) the sport or activity of jumping up and down on a trampoline |

Exercise 12. *Decide which sports are different from the other three in the following groups.*

- | | | | |
|------------|--------------|--------------|----------|
| 1. tennis | volleyball | wrestling | football |
| 2. golf | volleyball | wrestling | football |
| 3. sailing | baseball | tobogganing | rowing |
| 4. judo | cycling | basketball | swimming |
| | table tennis | wind-surfing | boxing |

Exercise 13. *Put each of the sports into one of the three categories:*

- | | | |
|--------------|--------------|---------------|
| basketball | windsurfing | judo |
| lawn- tennis | rowing | high- jumping |
| diving | golf | baseball |
| football | sailing | fencing |
| cycling | shooting | wrestling |
| skiing | swimming | skating |
| rugby | badminton | handball |
| boxing | trampolining | weightlifting |

1. Sports played or done in teams
2. Sports that can be played or done against each other person
3. Sports that can be done or played alone

Exercise 14. *Translate into Ukrainian.*

1. Some doctors advise against diving and riding. 2. About two years after their wedding he began taking Samantha with him to basketball and football games. 3. Frozen throughout and fishing is impossible. 4. Other sporty activities available include: golf and bowling. 5. Welcome to the world of badminton. 6. He was a very big ex-boxing and judo champion, apparently. 7. The youngest child, 17-year-old Janie, plays volleyball and handball. 8. They were all gifted high school softball players who learned the game from mostly male coaches in the 1980s. 9. Wind-surfing can be arranged on the hotel's private beach. 10. He'd be for the high jump as usual.

Exercise 15. *Insert the prepositions. Translate the text into Ukrainian.*

Volleyball, like basketball, is a sport whose origin is known almost ... the day. Oddly enough, both sports were invented ... the same college and ... a few years ... one another. Volleyball was invented ... 1895 ... William G. Morgan, a student ... Springfield College and a director ... the YMCA ... Holyoke, Massachusetts. The game was originally called "Mintonette".

Volleyball quickly spread ... the world and became more popular ... other countries than in the United States. The Fédération Internationale de Volleyball (FIVB) was formed ... 1946. The sport was introduced ... the Olympics in 1964 by the Japanese, although it was never contested as a demonstration sport ... the Olympics. No country has been truly dominant ... volleyball, although the former Soviet Union has won most medals. Originally the Japanese had the world's best women players while the United States had the best men's team ... the world ... the 1980s. Volleyball has now reached great heights ... popularity ... the United States and Brazil, largely thanks ... the discipline ... beach volleyball. The beach volleyball phenomenon, although hugely visible, is still just ... its infancy. ... the first FIVB World Tour event just over ten years ago, ... the overwhelming spectator and television success ... 'Beach' ... the Atlanta 1996 and Sydney 2000 Olympic Games, beach volleyball has opened up Volleyball ... a completely new market.

Exercise 16. *What do you call a person who goes in for:*

Playing chess, mountaineering, hunting, playing football, athletics?

Exercise 17. Match each word in the left-hand column with its synonym from the right-hand column

- | | |
|------------------|----------------------|
| 1. brandish | a) chump |
| 2. butt | b) golf shirt |
| 3. sport | c) interest |
| 4. sport shirt | d) trainer |
| 5. sports jacket | e) challenger |
| 6. amusement | f) exhausted |
| 7. athlete | g) succeed |
| 8. coach | h) sports coat |
| 9. tired | i) physical activity |
| 10. win | j) display |

Exercise 18. Match each word in the left-hand column with its antonym from the right-hand column

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| 1. penalty | a) inactivity |
| 2. sport | b) spectator |
| 3. amusement | c) loss |
| 4. athlete | d) majorities |
| 5. referee | e) sheathe |
| 6. draw | f) refreshed |
| 7. indoor | g) outdoor |
| 8. minorities | h) player |
| 9. tired | i) business |
| 10. brandish | j) reward |

Exercise 19. Choose the right answer.

- The football match won partly because they had been trained by such a good _____.
a) trainer
b) coach
c) instructor
d) teacher
- The _____ at the football match became violent when the team lost.
a) customers
b) viewers
c) observers
d) spectators
- The football match ended in a _____.
a) draw
b) loss
c) zero
d) nothing

- The _____ said that it was foul and gave us a free kick.
 - judge
 - controller
 - referee
 - manager
- In his first game for our team Mark _____ a goal after three minutes.
 - gained
 - won
 - hit
 - scored

Exercise 20. *Cross out the wrong definition of the word.*

- The word ‘foul’ means:
 - the act that violates the rules of a sport;
 - breaking the rules;
 - arousing aversion or disgust;
 - someone who offers opposition.
- ‘Sport’ as a noun may denote:
 - morning exercises;
 - someone who engages in sport;
 - the occupation of athletes in sport;
 - an active diversion requiring physical exertion and competition.
- We use ‘sport’ as a verb to denote:
 - wear or display in an ostentatious or proud manner;
 - play boisterously;
 - run;
 - display.
- The word ‘coach’ means:
 - someone in charge of training an athlete;
 - a kind of kick in football;
 - a person who gives private instruction;
 - a carriage pulled by four horses with one driver.
- The word ‘penalty’ stands for:
 - the act of punishing;
 - a payment required for not fulfilling a contract;
 - an offensive nickname;
 - a handicap or disadvantage that is imposed on a competitor or a team for an infraction of the rules of the game.
- ‘Play’ used as a noun implies:
 - a present plan of an action in team sports;

- b) conversation between friends;
- c) a state in which the action is feasible;
- d) the activity of doing something in an agreed succession.

7. 'Play' used as a verb means:

- a) participate in games or sport;
- b) be engaged in playful activity;
- c) act in a specified way or with a specific effect or outcome;
- d) offend somebody.

8. The word 'kick' may denote:

- a) to win in a draw;
- b) a thrill;
- c) a hit;
- d) to complain.

Exercise 21. Complete the following sentences with the words given in the box below. Translate them into Ukrainian.

play (n)	kick (n)	sport (n)	sport jackets (n)
played (v)	kick (n)	sport (n)	sport jackets (n)
outside	kicked (v)	sports (n)	athletes (n)
	coach (n)	opponents (n)	spectators (n)

1. We ... hockey all afternoon yesterday.
2. The runner was out on a ... by the shortstop.
3. The player ... the ball with all his might.
4. There is a special term to denote a special kick in football –...
5. ... serve society in the providing vivid examples of excellence.
6. ... is a sensuous experience, a form of a 'deep play' which, quite simply, makes us feel well.
7. We were training for the competition very strongly but the ... turned out to be more skillful.
8. Mostly in every team game the participants of certain team wear the same ... in order to be easily distinguished from their opponents.
9. ... were in perfect fit and it was sure they would win by the landslide.
10. During the match the ... were very excited and didn't pay any attention to rain and wind.
11. The team didn't win and blamed their ... in all their failures.

Exercise 22. Match each word in the left-hand column with the appropriate equivalent from the right-hand column.

- | | |
|------------------|----------------|
| 1. kick | a) athletes |
| 2. sport | b) T-shirt |
| 3. amusement | c) flaunt |
| 4. athlete | d) hit |
| 5. sport shirt | e) blaser |
| 6. sports jacket | f) competitor |
| 7. brandish | g) pastime |
| 8. butt | h) joke object |
| 9. coach | i) trainer |
| 10. penalty | j) a handicap |

Exercise 23. Insert the correct word: indulge in, track and field, go in for, popular, enthusiast, initiate.

All the year round many people boxing, wrestling, athletics, gymnastics and events. Scores of young girls and women callisthenics. Over the last few years aerobics has become with young girls. It helps them to be slim, healthy and strong. The founder of this kind of sport was a well-known American actress Jane Fonda. Being a great of aerobics she has been trying to many young women from all over the world into this sport.

Exercise 24. Match each word from the right-hand column with its synonym in the left-hand column.

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------|
| 1. sledge | a. pitch |
| 2. table-tennis | b. enthusiast |
| 3. callisthenics | c. revel |
| 4. pole vault | d. referee |
| 5. race | e. tournament |
| 6. competition | f. run |
| 7. official | g. vaulting |
| 8. opponent | h. gymnastics |
| 9. fan | i. ping-pong |
| 10. football ground | j. toboggan |

Exercise 25. *Explain the following words.*

1. badminton
2. squash
3. football
4. billiards
5. archery
6. hockey
7. rowing
8. canoeing
9. cricket
10. fencing

Exercise 26. *In the space provided, mark each true statement T and each false statement F.*

- Bowling is a game which is played by professionals as an individual competition.
- Doctors have found that recreational sport has nothing to do with health.
- Americans spend lots of time and money on physical activities.
- There is no difference between the words game and sport.
- In Britain football is also known as soccer.
- Cricket is a strange game that few foreigners like or can even understand.
- In Britain rugby is also known as football.
- The only game that comes anywhere near challenging popularity of football is cricket.

Exercise 27. *Match each kind of sports from the left-hand column with its description in the right-hand column.*

- | | |
|-----------------|--|
| 1. squash | a. a game played like tennis with bats and a small plastic ball on a table with a net across it. |
| 2. ping-pong | b. a competition between people, animals, vehicles to see which one is the faster or fastest. |
| 3. steeplechase | c. a long race in which people (horses) have to run and jump over gates (fences) and water. |

- | | |
|-----------------|---|
| 4. marathon | d. a game in which two or four players use rackets to hit a ball backwards and forwards across a net on a specially marked court. |
| 5. tennis | e. a game for two players, played in a court enclosed by four walls using rackets and a small rubber ball. |
| 6. race | f. a sloping track used in skiing and some other sports. |
| 7. hurdle races | g. a long running race of about 42 kilometres or 26 miles. |
| 8. run | h. a race in which runners or horses have to jump over hurdles. |

Exercise 28. Use the words in the box below to complete the following sentences

sledges	coach	umpire
squash	ping-pong	lawn tennis
calisthenics	leap	championship
table-tennis	hurdle races	gymnastics

- Larger are pulled by horses and dogs and smaller ones are used for going down hills as a sport or for pleasure
- The Ukrainian school of holds its tradition high, it is recognized the world over.
- ... is not played on a grass court, as is. is played on a table with a net across it.
- His heart gave a sudden when he saw her.
- The football team won partly because they had been trained by such a good
- are one of the chief spectator sport in England.
- Which countries take part in the Five Nations rugby union
- needs a special court enclosed by four walls.
- An watched attentively the cricket match to see if the rules of a game are followed by the players.
10. "What is"? – "It is a set of physical exercises intended to develop a strong and graceful body."

Exercise 29. Explain and translate the following idioms.

- The daily dozen

2. To break a record
3. Ready, steady, go
4. A play-by-play story
5. To send someone to the showers

Exercise 30. *Choose the wrong word.*

- a. pitch, football ground, kaleyard
- b. enthusiast, fan, well-wisher
- c. revel, opponent, enemy
- d. referee, official, judge
- e. tournament, competition, joust
- f. run, race, touch-last
- g. vaulting, pole vault, swimming
- h. gymnastics, calisthenics, athletics
- i. ping-pong, table-tennis, time(-)table
- j. toboggan, sledge, drag

Exercise 31. *Translate the following sentences into Ukrainian.*

1. John ran the fastest race he could, but he didn't set up a record.
2. After the first half the coach sent Zidane to the shower.
3. Stadium is an enclosed area of land for games, athletic competitions, etc. with stands for spectators.
4. All schools in Ukraine are expected to have football grounds or stadiums.
5. Lawn tennis is considered to be one of the most beneficial kinds of sports.
6. Hurdle race is a big business in Great Britain.
7. A match is a sports event where people or teams compete against each other.
8. I will participate in a very important competition tomorrow, but I get nervous and lose my confidence. What can I do to win the race?
9. Skiing competitions attract many fans of winter outdoor sports.
10. Bowling is a game which is played by professionals as an individual competition.

Exercise 32. *Choose the right answer.*

1. Ice hockey is a _____ played with a ball by eleven men in each team.

a) game	c) tournament
b) contest	d) match
2. A dolphin _____ out of the water.

a) hopped	c) lept
-----------	---------

- b) jumped d) skipped
3. The horse fell at the last ____ .
a) hop c) skip
b) jump d) lep
4. The pilot ____ from the burning plane.
a) hopped c) skipped
b) left d) jumped
5. I couldn't put my weight on my ankle and had to ____ everywhere.
a) hop c) skip
b) jump d) leap
6. She ____ happily along beside me.
a) jumped c) hopped
b) skipped d) left
7. She took a flying ____ and landed on the other side of the stream.
a) skip c) jump
b) hop d) leap
8. They are playing the important ____ against Liverpool on Saturday.
a) contest c) match
b) competition d) game
9. He won a silver medal at the European ____ .
a) competition c) match
b) championship d) contest
10. Chess ____ are often held in our university.
a) matches c) contests
b) competitions d) tournaments
11. I have never taken part in the shooting ____ .
a) competition c) contest
b) tournament d) match

Exercise 33. Match each group of words in the left-hand column with the synonym from the right-hand column.

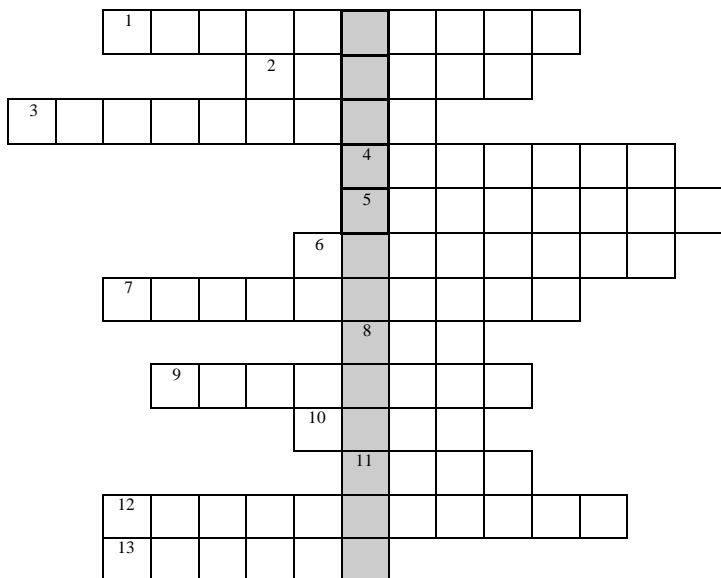
- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------|
| 1. Crew, band, group. | a. audience |
| 2. Fan, spectator, enthusiast. | b. marathon |
| 3. Official, umpire, judge. | c. contest |

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| 4. Competition, tournament, match. | d. stadium |
| 5. Run, race. | e. jump |
| 6. Skip, leap, hop. | f. referee |
| 7. football ground, football field. | g. team |

Exercise 34. *In each group of words one is different. Underline the word that is different. That is the “odd man out”:*

- Lawn tennis, table-tennis, tennis.
- Ping-pong, table-tennis, squash.
- Official, umpire, judge, referee, coach.
- Skiing, cross-country skiing, ski jump.
- Run, race, steeplechase, marathon.
- Competition, tournament, contest, game.
- Hurdle races, steeplechase, race.

Exercise 35. *Here is the crossword puzzle. Try to fill it:*



- Physical exercises that develop and show the body’s strength and ability to move and bend easily.
- A person whose job is to watch a game and make sure that rules are not broken.

3. Person who is watching an event, especially a sports event.
4. The official who controls the game in some sports, such as football, basketball and boxing.
5. A long light narrow sledge sometimes curved up in front, used for sliding down slopes.
6. Table-tennis (informal).
7. A person who is very interested in something and spends a lot of time doing it.
8. A short jump by a person on one foot.
9. The group of people who have gathered to watch or listen to something.
10. A good start wins the
11. A long and high jump.
12. An event in which people compete with each other to find out who is the best at something.
13. A vehicle that slides over snow.

Exercise 36. Translate into English.

1. Такий вид спорту, як слалом, дуже поширений у гірських областях Англії. 2. Лижний біг на відкритій місцевості є одним з найкорисніших видів зимового спорту, адже він не тільки зміцнює організм, але й пробуджує здоровий дух суперництва серед спортсменів. 3. Стрибки на лижах з трампліну є одним із найнебезпечніших видів зимового спорту. 4. Ірина вже третій місяць займається гірськолижним спортом, проте особливих успіхів вона ще не досягла. 5. Гравці футбольної збірної НАУ постійно скаржаться, що арбітр, запропонований командою КПІ, не виконує своїх обов'язків. 6. Я люблю дивитися по телевізору трансляцію футбольних матчів, змагань зі стрільби, шахматних турнірів та лижних гонок. 7. Ти ж знаєш, що я фанат команди "Телепузики". Проте сьогодні я не зможу прийти на гру, адже у мене тренування з тенісу. 8. Коли нарешті останній учасник марафону досяг фінішу, глядачі зааплодували. 9. Київська команда "Товстосуми" розбила вщент своїх супротивників, харківських "Чахликів". 10. Тренер нашої команди часто проводить зібрання, на яких ми розглядаємо стратегічні помилки наших попередніх ігор.

Exercise 37. Fill in the gaps using the synonyms official – umpire – referee – judge, opponent – rival, coach – captain.

1. In such games as tennis, baseball and cricket there is a person who makes sure that the players obey the rules. He is an In America they are called
2. The panel of includes several well-known sportsmen.
3. Football, boxing, basketball are controlled by They make sure that the rules of these sports are followed.
4. The role of is very important during football matches. They decide when a ball has gone out of the playing area.
5. Every sport has their special who control the game, match or contest. They are umpires, referees and judges.
6. Graf's in today's final will be Sukova.
7. She was 2 minutes faster than her nearest
8. Two of the failed to turn up for the race.
9. is the official in control of a court who decides how criminals should be punished.
10. Who trains the Norwegian national team? If I am not mistaken Karl Langhoff is its
11. The and crew welcome you aboard.
12. Yura is a of the football team of our university. He will do all his best to win the match.

Exercise 38. *Find the words corresponding to the following definitions.*

1. A pair of long thin narrow pieces of wood that you fasten to your boots and use for moving on snow or on water.
2. To travel on snow or water.
3. A sport in which a skier is pulled over snow or ice by one or more dogs.
4. A specially made boot that fastens onto a ski.
5. A long steep sloping platform which people go down on skis and jump off .
6. A piece of equipment that carries skiers up to the top of a slope.
7. A race that involves running across countryside and fields.
8. A sport in which you ski over water while being pulled by a boat.
9. A race for people on skis down a curving course marked by flags.
10. A sports competition in which participants ski across fields and then shoot a rifle.

Exercise 39. *Translate into English.*

1. Мій брат – великий фанат футболу. 2. Під технікою виконання вправ розуміють сукупність найдоцільніших за формою і змістом рухів легкоатлета, що дають найкращий ефект при вирішенні рухових завдань. 3. Знання основ техніки сприяє більш правильному аналізу спортсменом дій. 4. На жаль, я не візьму участі у змаганнях з бігу, оскільки пошкодила ногу. 5. Щоб грати у шахи, не обов'язково мати хорошу фізичну підготовку. 6. Він занадто низький, щоб грати у баскетбол. 7. У Києві відкрилася ще одна школа художньої гімнастики. 8. Їзда на велосипеді розвиває м'язи ніг.

Exercise 40. *Translate into English.*

1. Вона бігла так швидко як могла, але перемогла із незначним відривом. 2. Кері завжди виграє запливи на спині: вона плаває як риба. 3. Бідний Стів! Він так старанно готувався до цих змагань, а посів останнє місце. 4. Він завжди мріяв встановити рекорд у стрибках в довжину. 5. Мабуть тобі слід піти розім'яти ноги. 6. На мою думку, полювання – це дуже жорстокий спорт. 7. Кетрін займається фігурним катанням. Вона одна з найкращих у країні. 8. Йому так і не вдалося пограти на полі. Увесь сезон він був запасним гравцем. 9. Який рахунок? – 2:0 на користь “Динамо”. 10. Я перед змаганнями завжди уявляю – як би було чудово отримати всі призи.

Exercise 41. *Translate the following sentences into English.*

1. Я впевнений, що гра закінчиться нічиєю – обидві команди добре підготовлені. 2. У нас прекрасний зал і всі можливості для гарної фізичної підготовки. 3. Люди у всьому світі слідкують за Олімпійськими іграми, які відбуваються раз на чотири роки. 4. Я, здається, знаю цю людину. Він був колись відмінним бігуном, а тепер тренує молодих спортсменів. 5. Він із задоволенням буде тренувати Вас у фехтуванні. 6. Я мрію поставити рекорд у плаванні. 7. Хто завоював першість вашого університету із шашок? – Один з наших першокурсників. 8. Невже правда, що він не брав участі в іграх на кубок? – Так, йому не пощастило, якраз перед грою він захворів на запалення легенів. 9. Ким був встановлений останній світовий рекорд зі стрибків у висоту? 10. Він був страшенно засмучений, коли йому сказали, що команда вибула з вищої ліги.

Exercise 42. *Translate into English.*

1. Людям усього світу подобаються заняття спортом та ігри. 2. Увесь час люди захоплюються боксом, гімнастикою і легкою атлетикою. 3. Фізично пасивні люди старіють раніше ніж ті, хто постійно робить вправи. 4. Відоме латинське прислів'я говорить "Здоровий дух у здоровому тілі". 5. Фізичні вправи будь-якого виду дуже корисні: вони роблять наші тіла сильнішими, а здоров'я міцнішим. 6. За останні роки аеробіка та шейпінг набули широкої популярності серед дівчат та жінок. 7. Українська школа гімнастики відома у всьому світі. Її представники вигравали європейські та світові чемпіонати. 8. Деякі люди обожають фігурне катання, іншим більше подобаються стрибки на лижах. 9. Літо дає прекрасну можливість для плавання та греблі. 10. Так, дехто любить гольф чи теніс, але я віддаю перевагу рибальству.

9.3. TEXTS

Read, translate and discuss the text using synonyms

THE VILLAGE SPORTS

The sports were held as usual on the recreation field, next to the glove factory. Officials outnumbered spectators, but there were more competitors than ever before.

Maggie was the star, as always. Apart from winning the women's sprints and tying for first place in the long jump, she was champion again in the (approximately) 50 metres freestyle, retaining her title for the fifth time. She led from start to finish in the running – the others didn't stand a chance – and she was in a class of her own in the swimming; it was a walk-over, completely one-sided. She was across that pond and back before some had reached the other side.

Dad did well too. There was a field of fifteen for the



400 metres – to the bicycle shed and back – and Dad was an outsider before the race because he's unfit; but he excelled himself and came second. Was he proud of his runner's-up medal? You should have seen him!

Our family were reigning champions in the Five-a-side football competition and hot favorites to win the cup again. We did, but only just. The final – against our old rivals, the Lavenders – finished in a draw, despite two own-goals by Uncle Mac, and we kept the trophy on goal difference from earlier rounds.

After that, things began to go wrong and we suffered a number of defeats. Uncle Mac and little Donald were in a photo finish for last place in the father-and-son race – or would have been if someone had had a camera. They were just about overtaken on the line by old Mr Grey with his fifty-year-old son on his back; it was probably a dead-heat actually.

Then we were outclassed in the boxing. Uncle Bill was a beaten finalist at middleweight, but Uncle Mac was knocked out in the second round at heavyweight and at lightweight I was stopped in the first round. (I swear that Bobby Lavender is over 50 kilos.)

Because of my disappointing performance in that event, I was relegated to the substitutes' bench for the tug-of-war and Aunt Flossie was promoted to our first team. I felt so ashamed. Our opponents in the first heat were the butcher's family from Number 15 and they slaughtered us.

Then things went from bad to worse. Granny was well beaten in the over 70s' 200-metres handicap. She was towards the back of the field for most of the race and failed to finish the course in the end. Then Auntie Jane had all kinds of problems in the sack-race and was just an also-ran. She did get a consolation prize for finishing – two minutes after the others – but we had been hoping for a victory in that event. And then, worst of all, Grandad was disqualified in the egg-and-spoon race for having stuck the egg to the spoon. What's more, he's been banned from entering the competition for five years.

I've noticed over the past few years how the village sports have been getting more and more serious. It's a pity, really. I blame television ... for everything.

MOMENTS OF GLORY

No matter how many years go by, some sporting feats can never be forgotten. Here are seven moments which define sport in the twentieth century.

May 6, 1954: Iffley Road, England. Roger Bannister runs the first sub four-time mile.

‘I didn’t know it was so difficult,’ Roger Bannister **gasp**ed. His time of 3 minutes 59.4 seconds had left him exhausted to the point of collapse. But Bannister had claimed athletics’ impossible dream. The 25-year-old medical student had declared that on 6 May 1954 at Iffley Road, he would, using Chris Chataway and Chris Brasher as peacemakers, be the first man to run the mile inside four minutes. With one lap left, the record seemed out of reach – he needed to run it in 59 seconds. Surging past Chataway with 300 metres to go, he kicked hard. As he crossed the line no one knew if he had done it; only the stop-watch held the answer. Then the announcement came: ‘Result of one mile ... time, 3 minutes’ – the rest was lost on a roar of excitement.

1936: Berlin Olympic Games. Jesse Owen’s four Olympic gold medals.

In five remarkable days Jesse Owens became an Olympic immortal, winning four gold medals at the Berlin Olympics in front of the disbelieving and disapproving gaze of Adolf Hitler and the Nazi hierarchy. He triumphed in the 100 m, 200 m, long



jump and 4 x 100 m, setting new world records in all but the 100 m. The tragic paradox was that because of a bitter **feud** with Avery Brundage, the automatic president of the American Athletics Union and US Olympic Committee (over money, naturally) Berlin not only marked the peak of Owen’s athletic career, but also its **finale**. Banned by Brundage from amateur athletic competition, Owens, who was 24, spent the rest his running career accepting novelty races against horses, cars and trains.

July 19, 1996: Atlanta Olympic Games. Muhammad Ali the Olympic flame.

The appearance of the man who will be remembered as the greatest boxer of all time, Muhammad Ali, 54 and riddled with Parkinson’s to the point of mute, quivering helplessness, brought a flood of conflicting

emotions. Most of the 83,100 people present were holding their breath as he gripped the Olympic flame like a child wrestling with a rattle. But his eyes raged with fire still. He could have dropped the torch; but even seemed close to letting the flame catch his clothing. His left leg shook uncontrollably.

Some were appalled, looking away. Others hardly knew what to say. But, ultimately, there was awed respect for a man whose inner strength is so **profound** that he can parade his shambling physical form in front of half the world, mingling with the champions of today, knowing he is the spirit of survival. That is why sport matters.

May 29, 1968: Wembley Stadium, England. Matt Busby conquers Europe at last.

Manchester United's achievement is becoming the first English side to win the European Cup was a glorious moment for English football, yet one **laced** with sadness and irony. Sadness because it was impossible on that May night to forget the tragedy of 10 years earlier, when eight United players were among the 23 who died in the Munich air disaster. Busby,



the pioneer who insisted on competing in Europe despite the disapproval of the Football League, suffered pangs of guilt after the Munich tragedy but continued the pursuit of his grail.

The irony was that the team with which he eventually won the trophy was far from his best: yes, it contained Best, Charlton and Stiles, but in truth it was getting old fast and finished eleventh the next season (by 1973/74 the team had been relegated). Wembley was their last hurrah, though, with Best, Charlton and Brian Kidd scoring the extra time goals to give Busby

what he later described as 'the greatest and most memorable event' of his life.

July 27, 1952: Helsinki Olympic Games. Emil Zatopek wins the Olympic Marathon.

'The 68 marathon competitors set off from the Olympic stadium at 3.17 local time to see 26 miles of Finland on foot' reported the Guardian. 'Two hours 23 minutes 3.2 seconds later Zatopek ran cheerfully back into

the stadium, all his companions faded and fallen behind.’ Having already won the 5,000 and 10,000 metres races, the Czech entered the stadium to chants of ‘Za-to-pec! Za-to-pec!’ and grinned, gesturing to the crowd in mock modesty. ‘He didn’t look tired, just **exhilarated**,’ the report concluded, ‘like a man who had just a brisk country walk.’

October 23, 1968: Mexico City Olympic Games. Bob Beamon’s long jump world record.

The American’s giant leap of 29 feet, two and a half inches (8.90m) thrashed the world record by almost two feet. Beamon’s mark, achieved in the thin air of Mexico City, and with a following wind, was so ahead of its time that no athlete would better it for another 23 years. Beamon said, ‘My mind was blank during the jump. After so much jumping, jumping becomes automatic. I was as stunned as anybody by the sheer distance’. The British jumper Lynn Davies told him: ‘You have destroyed this event.’

November 25, 1953: Wembley Stadium, England. England 3, Hungary 6.

‘Look at that little fat chap. We’ll murder this lot,’ said one England player before the kick-off. Ninety minutes later, humble Hungary had demolished England, the first foreign team to inflict defeat on them on their own ground at Wembley. The ‘fat chap’ was Ferenc Puskas, the Hungarian captain. No one in Britain had seen ball skills like his as he inspired a magical performance that destroyed England’s reputation as a world football power. Up until then obscure and unfancied, the Hungarians would soon be acknowledged as one of the greatest football sides of all times.

Exercise 1. *To which of the highlighted words in the article is each of the following terms a synonym?*

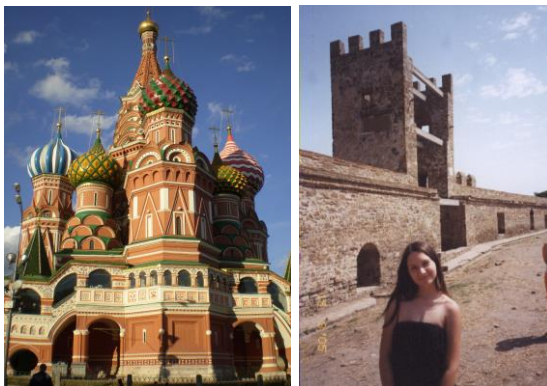
Deep, conclusion, panted, happy and excited, mixed, dispute.

Exercise 2. *The words in bold are used in the article with a special meaning. What do they mean in the passage, and what other meaning do they have?*

- ... using Chris Chataway and Chris Brasher as **pacemakers** ...
- Surging past Chataway with 300m to go, he **kicked** hard.

- ... because of a **bitter** feud with Avery Brundage ...
- Jesse Owens became an Olympic **immortal** ...
- ... the first English **side** to win the European Cup ...
- ... all his **companions** faded and fallen behind.
- We'll **murder** this lot ...
- ... Hungary had **demolished** England ...

UNIT 10. TOWNS AND CITIES. COUNTRIES



10.1. SYNONYMS AND WORDS USUALLY CONFUSED BY UKRAINIAN LEARNERS

1. *Word choice:* **mentality, character, personality, identity, nature**

mentality: is the particular attitude or way of thinking of a person or group.

E.g.: I can not understand the mentality of football hooligans.

character: 1) all the qualities and features that make a person, groups of people, and places different from others.

2) the way that smth. is, or a particular quality or feature that a thing, an event or a place has.

3) strong personal qualities such as the ability to deal with difficult or dangerous situations.

E.g.: Everyone admires her strength of character and determination.

Idioms: 1) a man of character – людина з сильним характером;

2) a man of no character – слабохарактерна людина;

3) a public character – громадський діяч;

W.C.: in character/out of character – typical/not typical of a person's character.

E.g.: Her behaviour last night was out of character.

personality: 1) someone's character, *especially* the way they behave towards other people.

2) someone who is very famous and often appears in the newspapers, on television etc, *especially* an entertainer or sports person.

3) the qualities of character that make someone interesting or enjoyable to be with.

E.g.: He was an ambitious man with a strong personality.

Idioms: 1) a celebrated personality – визначна особа;

2) action in personality – особистий позов;

identity: 1) someone's identity is their name or who they are;

2) the qualities and attitudes that a person or group of people have, that make them different from other people.

E.g.: The identity of the killer is still unknown.

nature: 1) everything in the physical world that is not controlled by humans, such as wild plants and animals, earth and rocks, and the weather;

2) someone's character.

E.g.: It's just not in Jane's nature to lie.

Idioms: 1) human nature – the feelings and ways of behaving that all people have;

2) in the nature of things – according to the natural way things happen.

2. *Word choice:* **inhabitant, leasehold, occupier, occupant, tenant, resident, inmate**

inhabitant: one of the people who lives in a particular place.

E.g.: Copenhagen has about 1.4 million inhabitants.

leaseholder: someone who lives in a leasehold house, apartment etc.

E.g.: Mr Patten has written to the precinct's leaseholder, Eagle Star, asking for it to be refurbished.

occupier: someone who lives in or uses a particular house, piece of land etc.

E.g.: The document has to be signed by the occupier of every household.

occupant: someone who lives in a house, room etc.

E.g.: Occupants of the building are understandably upset about the high-rise going up next door.

tenant: someone who lives in a house, room etc. and pays rent to the person who owns it.

E.g.: Tenants are not allowed to keep pets.

resident: someone who lives or stays in a particular place.

E.g.: Local residents are protesting about the new road.

inmate: someone who is being kept in prison.

E.g.: More than half the inmates were there for some sort of violent crime.

3. *Word choice:* **underground, subway, metro, tube**

underground: (BrE) is a railway system under the ground.

subway: 1) (AmE) a railway system that runs under the ground below a big city.

W.C.: the New York City subway, a crowded subway station.

E.g.: Boston has the oldest subway system in the US.

2) (BrE) a path for people to walk under a road or railway (underpass).

metro: a railway system that runs under the ground below a city.

W.C.: a metro station, the Paris Metro.

E.g.: It'll be quicker to go on the metro.

the tube: (BrE) the system of trains that runs under the ground in London.

W.C.: take / catch the tube, by the tube, a tube station.

E.g.: It's best to travel by tube.

4. *Word choice:* **to go sightseeing, to see the sights, to do the town, to see places of historical interest**

to go sightseeing: to visit famous or interesting places, especially as a tourists.

E.g.: She swam and sunbathed, went sightseeing and relaxed.

to see the sights: to visit famous or interesting places.

E.g.: In the afternoon, you'll have a chance to relax or see the sights.

to do the town: to relax, entertain and enjoy oneself.

to see places of historical interest: to visit places relating to the past.

5. *Word choice:* **to walk into smb., to run into smb., to knock down, to run over**

to walk into smb: to hit somebody accidentally as you are walking along;

to run into smb.: to start to experience a difficult or unpleasant situation;

to knock down: to argue or fight in an extremely angry or violent way;

to run over: to hit someone or something with a vehicle, and drive over them.

E.g.: He was run over and killed by a bus.

6. Word choice: steppe, plains, savannah, prairie

steppe: also the steppes, is a large area of land without trees, especially in Russia, Asia, and eastern Europe.

plains: a large area of flat dry land.

E.g.: The grassy plain gave way to an extensive swamp.

W.C.: the vast plains of central China.

savannah: savanna, a large flat area of grassy land, especially in Africa.

prairie: a wide open area of fairly flat land in North America which is covered with grass or wheat.

7. Word choice: migrant, drifter, nomad, vagrant, transient

migrant: someone who has traveled from one place or country to another in order to find work.

E.g.: Many of the city's poorest residents are migrants from rural areas.

400 migrants won the right to stay in the country yesterday, after a ten-year battle.

migrant (*adjective*).

E.g.: Life for migrant workers is a constant struggle to survive.

drifter: someone who continually travels from one place to another without ever planning where to go next and without ever having a fixed job.

E.g.: His grandfather was a drifter from New Mexico, who spent half his life brawling and drinking.

nomad: a member of a tribe of people who do not live permanently in one place, but travel around looking for food for their animals, warmer weather etc.

E.g.: The film follows the nomads as they cross the desert with their camels.

vagrant: (also **transient** AmE) someone who has no job, no home etc. and who travels around and sleeps outdoors.

E.g.: City authorities are planning a campaign to get an estimated 300,000 vagrants off the streets.

The town has never been particularly welcoming to transients.

8. Word choice: city, town, settlement, village, hamlet, municipality, satellite

city: 1) a large important town.

E.g.: New York City.

The nearest big city was St. Louis.

W.C.: city dweller – someone who lives in a city.

2) BrE – a large town, that has been given an official title by a king or queen.

W.C.: the city of Oxford.

3) AmE – a town of any size that has definite borders and powers that were officially given by the state government.

E.g.: The city of Cleveland celebrated its 200th birthday with fireworks and an outdoor concert.

4) a big and important town that is often the centre of government for an area, has a lot of trade and industry, and is likely to contain important political, educational, or religious institutions.

E.g.: You should visit San Francisco. It's a beautiful city.

The major industrial cities were getting increasingly overcrowded

town: a large area with houses, shops, offices etc. where people live and work, that is smaller than a city and larger than a village.

W.C.: an industrial town in the Midlands

town of: the town of Norwalk, Connecticut

E.g.: I walked to the nearest town.

He was buried in his home town (the town where he was born).

settlement: 1) a group of houses and buildings where people live, *especially* in a place where few people have lived before.

E.g.: The railway stations created new settlements.

An early Iron Age settlement.

2) a place where people come to live for the first time and where they build a village or town.

E.g.: She lived in a small settlement on the edge of the desert.

Settlements started to appear all along the river.

The tools were found in an early Iron Age settlement.

village: a very small town in the country.

E.g.: There are some nice little pubs in the villages round here.

She left her village in the north of Thailand and went to live in Bangkok.

hamlet: a very small village.

municipality: a town, city, or other small area, which has its own government to make decisions about local affairs, or the officials in that government.

W.C.: the municipality of Berkeley.

an elected municipality.

satellite: 1) a country, area, or organization that is controlled by or is dependent on another larger one.

E.g.: The former Soviet satellite country of Lithuania.

2) a town that has developed next to a large city.

E.g.: We stayed in Aurora, a satellite suburb of Chicago.

9. Word choice: district, borough, quarter, block, neighbourhood, ward, precinct, suburbs, outskirts

district: one of the areas that a town or city is officially divided into, or one of the areas of a town or city where a particular group of people live or a particular activity happens.

W.C.: district of.

E.g.: Their apartment is in the Chongwen district of Peking.

W.C.: business/financial/historical etc. district.

E.g.: Blaine works in the financial district.

neighbourhood: one of the parts of a town or city.

E.g.: The Cranstons live in a very wealthy neighbourhood.

I grew up in a quiet neighborhood of Birmingham.

Are there any good restaurants in the neighborhood?

quarter: an area in a town or city that is lived in by people of a particular type or nationality.

E.g.: We rented a house in the Creole quarter of New Orleans.

The Dahdah palace is in the old Jewish quarter of Damascus.

zone: a part of a city that is officially divided from other parts because it is of a particular type.

E.g.: This is a residential zone – no commercial buildings are allowed.

block: (*especially* AmE) a group of buildings in a city, with four streets around it – often used as a way of talking about distances in the city.

E.g.: She lived three blocks away from me when we were kids.

Many of the families on our block are Hispanic-Americans.

suburb: an area away from the centre of a city, where people live, especially an area where there are houses with gardens.

E.g.: Amy teaches at a primary school in a suburb of Atlanta.

My family moved to the suburbs when I was ten.

precinct: (AmE) an area in an American town or city that is officially divided from other parts and that has its own police department etc.

E.g.: The mayor has lost support in many precincts of the city.

borough: a town, or part of a large city, that is responsible for managing its own schools, hospitals, roads etc.

W.C.: the borough of Queens in New York City.

Lambeth Borough Council.

ward: one of the small areas that a city has been divided into for the purpose of local elections.

outskirts: the parts of a town or city that are furthest from the centre.

W.C.: on the outskirts (of something).

E.g.: They live on the outskirts of Paris.

10. Word choice: **grade crossing, level crossing, pelican crossing, zebra crossing, crosswalk**

grade crossing: (AmE) a place where a road and railway cross each other, usually with gates that shut the road while the train passes (=level crossing BrE).

level crossing: (BrE) a place where a railway crosses a road, usually protected by gates (*railroad crossing* AmE).

pelican crossing: a place on some roads in Britain where someone who wants to cross the road can stop the traffic by pushing a button that changes the traffic lights.

zebra crossing: (BrE) a place marked with black and white lines where people who are walking can cross a road safely (=crosswalk AmE; pelican crossing).

crosswalk: (AmE) a specially marked place for people to walk across a street (*pedestrian crossing* BrE).

Idioms: 1) be the talk of the town/Paris etc. – someone who is the talk of the town has done something bad, shocking, exciting etc. and everyone is talking about them.

E.g.: She's been one of London's theatre-goers since her last performance.

2) run somebody out of town – *old-fashioned* to force someone to leave a place, because they have done something wrong.

3) take up residence – *formal* to start living in a place.

E.g.: He took up residence in Chicago.

10.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Match each word in the left-hand column with the right meaning from right-hand column.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. A man of character | a) an outstanding person |
| 2. A man of no character | b) deference to some person |
| 3. A public character | c) strange feature |
| 4. In character | d) a brave and skillful fighter |
| 5. Out of character | e) public figure |
| 6. A celebrated personality | f) lonely and strange person |
| 7. Action in personality | g) it stands to reason |
| 8. Shady character | h) someone's initiative |
| 9. Cult of personality | i) feeling and ways of behaving |
| 10. Human nature | j) flabby, weak-willed person |
| 11. In the nature of things | k) distinctive |

Exercise 2. Fill in the words character, nature, identity, personality, mentality. Pay attention that one word may be used twice.

1. What traits of would you appreciate in a wife/husband?
2. It's a human to poke one's nose into other people's affairs.
3. It's difficult to confirm the victim's
4. He always feels uneasy in company because of his complicated
5. He gained an excellent on the previous job and that's why his cover letter is full of positive professional features.
6. Ukrainian was formed influenced by many factors: geographical location at the crossroads of the West and East, specific climatic conditions and complex, at times tragic historical destiny.

Exercise 3. Choose the words inhabitant, leaseholder, occupier, occupant, tenant, resident, inmate to fill in the gaps.

1. For poor London the traditional holiday has for a century been hop-picking in Kent.
2. Very few people in Britain have summerhouses to visit on holidays and at week-ends so they spend their leisure as
3. My granny has been of this flat since 1968.
4. There were a lot of German in this settlement during WWII.
5. is allowed to use the land according to his own will.
6. The of the night-club were surprised to notice a new person in their surrounding.
7. Highly qualified doctors work with in mental house.

Exercise 4. *Insert the prepositions where necessary.*

1. Kyiv is the city of more than 2 million ... inhabitants.
2. Leaseholder owns property only ... the period of the time stated in a lease.
3. Occupiers are the members of an army that occupied a city ... force.
4. Police are still trying to trace the occupants of the house which was destroyed ... fire.
5. Tenant farmer usually farms land that's rented ... someone else.
6. He is our resident expert ... computer games.

Exercise 5. *Add the adjectives to characterize:*

Ukrainian mentality –

Character of a person who will never attract someone's attention –

Personality you want to look like –

Identity of human beings –

Nature which is required to be a good translator –

Exercise 6. *Choose the right word to complete the sentence:*
inhabitant, leaseholder, occupier, occupant, tenant, resident, inmate.

1. Copenhagen has about 1.4 million
2. They have left all the furniture and carpets in the house for the next
3. Nearly 36% of the of Saudi Arabia are resident foreigners.
4. Where the landlord is himself a, the draftsman should have in mind the length of the landlord's own lease.
5. The document has to be signed by the of every household.
6. Have you found any for your house yet?
7. Twelve of the Lockwood housing complex are taking part in the lawsuit against their landlord.
8. The number of prison has been increasing in recent years.
9. of Westville complained about the town's bus system.
10. Local are protesting about the new road.

Exercise 7. *Match the words in the column A with the words from the column B:*

- | | |
|----------------|---|
| 1. mentality | a) a particular attitude or way of thinking, especially one that you think is wrong or stupid |
| 2. personality | b) someone's character |
| 3. character | c) the particular combination of qualities that makes someone a particular type of person |
| 4. identity | d) someone's character, especially the way they behave towards other people |
| 5. nature | E) the qualities and attitudes that a person or a group of people have, that make them different from other people. |

Exercise 8. *Choose the right word to complete the sentence: mentality, character, personality, identity, nature. Translate sentences into Ukrainian.*

1. Each neighborhood has its own unique
2. I am not by a violent man, but these insults were more than I could bear.
3. As the movement progressed, his with it became known.
4. There are three islands off the coast, each with its own
5. I can't understand the of the people who are behind this kind of violence.
6. Beneath his brash, noisy exterior was a much shrewder and lonelier than he admitted.
7. All of this roster movement makes it hard to establish an for a team.
8. I've always been a lover.
9. For years she was one of the best-loved in the newspaper gossip columns.
10. You know, I wonder if this is a male kind of

Exercise 9. *Match expressions in the first column to their equivalents given in the second column.*

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Far out | a. За містом |
| 2. Out of town | b. Далеко від міста |
| 3. A no-go area (district) | c. Безвихідне становище |
| 4. To do the block | d. Відвідувати місця розваг |

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 5. To show smb. (a)round | e. Прогулюватись передмістям |
| 6. To hit the high spots | f. Показати комусь місто |
| 7. A blind alley | g. Територія обмеженого доступу |

Exercise 10. Match expressions in the first column to their meanings given in the second column.

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| 1. The bright lights | a. London |
| 2. A good address | b. A distant isolated place |
| 3. The great wen | c. A person who lives in the country |
| 4. The lungs of London | d. Parks and gardens in London |
| 5. To paint the town red | e. A place (residence) that lends social prestige |
| 6. The back of beyond | f. To party and celebrate with enthusiasm in bars |
| 7. A country cousin | g. The glamour and excitement of a big city |

Exercise 11. Choose the right word to complete the sentence city, town, settlement, village, hamlet, municipality, satellite:

- Norwich is my home _____.
- Which is the world's largest _____?
- The _____ school is very small, but at the same time beautiful and cozy.
- Richard is not quite satisfied with the _____ of Avonlea.
- Dutch and English _____ in North America were highly developed.
- I would never like to live in a _____, because it is too small and has nowhere to go.
- We stayed in Manhattan, a _____ district of New York.
- The historic _____ of Cambridge is recognized all over the world.
- The _____ of York has special rights given by a king or queen.

Exercise 12. Write in two columns the word-combinations that include such words as a) historic, b) historical:

- The preservation of _____ monuments;
- a lack of _____ perspective;
- _____ traditions;

4. ancient _____ sites;
5. in the _____ context;
6. a _____ novel;
7. in _____ times;
8. a _____ decision;
9. a _____ victory;
10. _____ documents;
11. _____ research

Exercise 13. *Correct the mistakes:*

1. James lived in a catchment area of Chicago.
2. It was a school with a large uncharted area.
3. I've never been there. It's an immediate area for me.
4. The tough area of the sea changed a lot.
5. There is a large swimming-bath for the people who live in the catchment area.

Exercise 14. *You have to decide whether the underlined words are right or wrong in these sentences. Correct those which are wrong.*

1. There was a zebra crossing on the place where a road and railway cross each other.
2. I'm afraid of getting into an accident, so I prefer to use crosswalks.
3. You can stop the traffic by pushing a button that changes the traffic lights on a specific place, which is called grade crossing.
4. While waiting for the train, Jane was looking at the level crossing.
5. People who are walking can cross the road safely on a zebra crossing.
6. Trying to cross the street, he decided to use grade crossing.
7. You shouldn't push any button for a crosswalk.
8. You can change the traffic lights only in pelican crossing.
9. Zebra crossing is usually protected by gates.
10. A pelican crossing is a place marked with black and white lines.

Exercise 15. *Choose the right word to complete the sentence: mentality, character, personality, identity, nature.*

1. I cannot understand the ... of football fans.

2. Everyone will agree that her ... is very bad.
3. The ... of the killer is still unknown.
4. He was an ambitious man with a strong ...
5. She was by ... a very affectionate person.
6. Despite their different ..., they became the best friends.
7. He has a cheerful but quiet ...
8. Of course she's jealous - it's only human ...
9. Travelling alone can lead to a loss of ...

Exercise 16. *Choose the correct word to complete the sentence: inhabitant, leaseholder, occupier, occupant, tenant, resident, inmate.*

1. This is a city with six million ...
2. A large proportion of ... now own their homes.
3. The furniture has been left by the previous ...
4. The desk was left by the previous ...
5. A lot of houses in the area are being bought by ...
6. .. of this prison are very bad people.
7. Many ... never live in their houses.
8. Police are still trying to trace the ... of the house which was destroyed by fire.
9. ... are not allowed to keep pets.

Exercise 17. *Find the meaning of the sentences (related to the owner of the house).*

1. Someone who is being kept in a prison.
2. Someone who lives in a house, room etc. and pays rent to the person who owns it.
3. Someone who lives in or uses a particular house, piece of land etc.
4. One of the people who live in a particular place.
5. Someone who lives or stays in a particular place.
6. Someone who lives in a house, room etc.
7. Someone who lives in a leasehold house, apartment etc.

Exercise 18. *Fill in the gaps with the words below.*

1. She was afraid marriage would cause her to lose her ...
2. I don't understand the ...of these teenagers.

3. A person's ... is very important to me when I decide who I want to work with.
4. Dotty was a smart, good-looking 17-year-old with a lively
5. Being distrustful had become a part of her ...
6. Everyone loves her for her cheerful
7. It was not in his ... to take risks.
8. We still don't know the ...of the other man in the picture.
9. A candidate's ...and qualifications are more important than past experience.

- | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|------------|
| a) mentality; | c) character; | e) nature. |
| b) personality; | d) identity; | |

Exercise 19. Match the words from the left-hand column with their meaning in the right-hand column:

- | | |
|------------------|--|
| 1) neighbourhood | a) one of the small areas that a city has been divided into for the purpose of local elections |
| 2) zone | b) one of the parts of a town or city |
| 3) district | c) the parts of a town or city that are furthest from the centre |
| 4) borough | d) an area in a town or city that is lived in by people of a particular type or nationality |
| 5) quarter | e) a part of a city that is officially divided from the other parts because it is of a particular type |
| 6) block | f) one of the areas that a town or city is officially divided into, or one of the areas of a town or city where a particular group of people live or a particular activity happens |
| 7) suburb | g) a town or part of a large city, that is responsible for managing its own schools, hospitals, roads etc. |
| 8) outskirts | h) a group of buildings in a city, with four streets around it – often used as a way of talking about distances in the city |

- | | |
|-------------|---|
| 9) precinct | i) an area away from the centre of a city, where people live, especially an area where there are houses with gardens |
| 10) ward | j) an area in an American town or city that is officially divided from other parts and that has its own police department |

Exercise 20. *Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.*

1. The major industrial cities were getting increasingly overcrowded. 2. Leeds is a thriving, vibrant, and prosperous city. 3. Panic swept the city after the earthquake. 4. Although the population is increasing-estimated to be 32 million-over half live in towns or cities. 5. Villages as well as towns expanded rapidly during the first half of the nineteenth century. 6. Steyne Street was a narrow street in a shabby but respectable part of the town. 7. There were only a few scattered settlements of squatters by the river. 8. Are there any examples which clearly show these hamlets to be an early form of settlement? 9. She lived in a small settlement on the edge of the desert. 10. Both lived in Coahoma, a hamlet of about 1, 200 residents 10 miles to the east of Big Spring. 11. Its total population in the mid-nineteenth century was probably in excess of many medieval hamlets or even small villages. 12. The village school was closed in 1948 and the children are taken by bus to other schools in the area. 13. There was the pretty girl from the village shop wearing an emerald-green dress more suited to a wedding. 14. Debt made the municipality depend more and more on the central government and its treasury. 15. The former Soviet satellite country of Lithuania has recently entered the EU.

Exercise 21. *Translate from Ukrainian into English.*

1. Два районних суди, що розглядали це питання, прийшли до протилежних рішень. 2. Речник адміністративного округу заявив, що справу буде негайно розглянуто. 3. Я знайшов невелику квартиру в студентському містечку. 4. Вона жила за три квартали від мене, коли ми були дітьми. 5. Ти справді віриш в те, що ти живеш в безпечному районі? 6. Ти повинен отримати більшість, щоб змінити політику адміністративного району міста. 7. Щороку все більше людей переїжджають до передмість. 8. Через три дні його тіло знайшли на околицях міста. 9. Після обіду в тебе буде можливість відпочити чи

оглянути визначні місця. 10. У той час жителі міст ніколи не були скромними.

10.3. TEXTS

You are going to read an article about a family who moved to an island. For questions 8-14, choose the answer (A, B, C or D) which you think fits best according to the text.

Many people long to escape from the hustle and bustle of modern life. But few people would actually give up a warm comfortable home to move to a remote island in the middle of the North Sea. The Sirrs family, however, decided to do exactly that. Unhappy with their busy lifestyles they sold their 400 year-old cottage in Yourkshire to move to the tiny Scottish island of Graemsay.



Incredibly, for less than the price of a modest semi-detached house, it was possible to buy half of the island. Attracted initially by the low price, Rob and Jill contacted the agent concerned and discovered that “the estate” advertised actually comprised a post office, six houses and a private

sandy beach – all for £60,000.

Interested, the young couple and their three children decided to go and have a look. Knowing that the island would look its best in the summer, they chose to view the property in December. They didn’t want to be under any illusions. Despite a seasonal chill, the weather was clear and the sea calm. The island looked more beautiful than they could have ever imagined. While they left their children playing on the beach, the Sirrs looked around and realized that the deal was even more astonishing than they had first thought. The six-bedroom house came with a farm and 300 acres of land.

Once on the island the Sirrs tried to imagine what life could be like for them. They were anxious to meet their neighbours as soon as possible. However, they had no need to worry. On that first trip they met up to half

of the sixty or so island inhabitants and were given a warm welcome! The couple were thrilled that the people of Graemsay were so friendly. Many of *them* urged the couple to complete the transaction as soon as possible. Within two weeks of their visit, the Sirrs' bid of £55,000 was accepted.

The move has brought new challenges to the family. Rob and Jill have started a sheep farm and renovated the cottages to rent out as holiday homes. They insist that the only thing they miss about their previous life is going to the cinema. If anything, moving to the remote island has brought the family closer together.

Before they moved, the Sirrs thought long and hard about bringing their children up in such a remote place. But the children are young enough to adjust and seem happier in the new environment.

They are content with their own company and make their own entertainment. Although they are the only pupils at the local school, they receive lots of attention and are able to take advantage of the school's modern facilities.

Since the move, the family have been visited by many friends who are envious of their beautiful surroundings. The family consider themselves lucky. For very little cost, they have all the benefits of a beautiful place to live. They also hope that by improving their property they can, in future, give something back to the island.

1. Why did the Sirrs family move to the island?

- A. They had always wanted to live on an island.
- B. It was a chance to escape.
- C. They hated Yorkshire.
- D. Their children were unhappy at school

2. They decided to visit the property in December because:

- A. it was the only time of year they could travel.
- B. the weather was unusually good.
- C. they wanted to spend Christmas in Scotland.
- D. they wanted to see what the place was like at the worst time of the year.

3. When they first visited the island, the Sirrs:

- A. were a little shy and felt isolated.

- B. could not imagine what their neighbours be like.
- C. wanted to get to know the island people.
- D. were anxious about meeting the island people.

4. Which best describes the Sirrs' feelings before the move?

- A. excited but apprehensive
- B. nervous and worried
- C. happy and calm
- D. sad and resigned

5. What does "them" (line 26) refer to?

- A. The Sirrs.
- B. Their children.
- C. Their next door neighbours.
- D. The people of the island.

6. Their neighbours:

- A. told them to buy the property before someone else got it.
- B. urged them to bid a higher price.
- C. told them that £55,000 was acceptable.
- D. urged them to complete the sale of their house in Yorkshire.

7. One advantage mentioned of being the only students is:

- A. peace and quiet.
- B. little financial cost.
- C. greater use of school resources.
- D. fewer discipline problems.

Exercise 1. Look at the following words in bold in the text and try to explain them:

hustle and bustle, modest, initially, estate, to view, illusions, thrilled, adjust, company, envious, benefits

Exercise 2. Find the odd word out.

- 1. farmhouse, barn, valley, stable

2. field, acre, land, grounds
3. cowshed, cottage, hen-house, pigpen
4. fence, hedge, gate, wall
5. calm, quiet, bustle, tranquil

Exercise 3. *Decide which adjectives describe a city and which describe the country. Give reasons.*

Polluted, scenic, crowded, relaxed, noisy, quiet, peaceful, lively, picturesque, healthy, natural, dirty, entertaining, busy, slow, modern, remote, stressful

Exercise 4. *More and more young people are leaving their villages for towns and cities. Why is this happening? What should be done to encourage them to stay? Look at the notes, then discuss the problems and the solutions in pairs. You may add your own ideas.*

Problems: not enough jobs, not much entertainment, not enough education opportunities, not enough doctors, hospitals or equipment, etc.

Solutions: set up new businesses, build new leisure centres/cinemas etc., set up new hospitals in the area, improve transport, set up local education centers, etc.

Read the text and retell it using topical synonyms.

A VISIT TO KYIV



The most important impression that most visitors will have of Kyiv is that it is green and leafy with very many grandiose pre-revolutionary buildings. Many have now been renovated, and so are a pleasure to see – a welcome change from the concrete and tinted glass skyscrapers that dominate so many capital cities around the world. Kyiv's chestnut trees are majestic and all the more special in May, when they flower. Even the buildings in the city centre that are simply residential blocks from the 19th century, with perhaps shops on the ground floor, have



weather.

The newly rebuilt Mykhailivska Square, with its superbly reconstructed church and statues of Ol'ha, Cyril and Methodius and Andriy Pervozvannyi, is a spacious and especially attractive spot to stop and look around. The view down to St. Sophia's with the statue of Bohdan Khmelnytskyi on the Square will remain in tourists' memories long after they have gone home.

Some examples of Soviet architecture, monuments and statues will also stay in people's minds, especially as they cannot be found anywhere else in the world other than the former Soviet Union. Perhaps the most dramatic of these is the massive aluminium *Mother of our Homeland* with her commanding location near the Dnipro River. While many tourists will see the Parliament building and admire the hard design of both it and the nearby Cabinet of Ministers' building, most will take photographs of the statue of the very remarkable miner near the entrance to the Rada.

Cutting through the middle of Kyiv is the Dnipro which, like the Thames, the Seine, the Danube and other such major rivers through capital cities, has an important presence and is the site of relaxation throughout the year. Perhaps one of the most pleasant ways to spend a sunny Sunday morning in midwinter is to take a walk on the frozen river in the *Hidropark*, watching the sun reflected on the domes of the Lavra and the walrus braving the cold.

again become very attractive now that their ornamental plasterwork of atlantes and caryatids has been restored and repainted.

A favourite spot for tourists all year round is Andriyivskiy Uzviz, due to the powerful presence of the Baroque church of St. Andrew's which dominates the area. The picturesque cobbled streets, lined with sellers of gifts and antiques, that lead down to Contract Square with its attractive architecture and striking statue of Hetman Sahaidachnyi, are a pleasure to wander along whatever the

A blight on many cities is the amount of advertising that surrounds visitors – but the building created by the architect Horodetskyi in the 19th century to advertise his concrete business, as well as to be his house, is unique and fascinating. The House of Chimeras, studded with concrete animals from both real life and fantasy, is a “must-see” for visitors.

At the end of a hard day’s sightseeing, the variety and sheer number of bars, cafes and restaurants can cause a few problems, since making the decision of where to eat and relax is not so simple.

Exercise 1. *Insert prepositions wherever necessary.*

1. A favourite spot ... tourists all year round is Andriyivskiy Uzviz due ... the presence ... the church of St. Andrew. 2. The newly rebuilt Mykhailivska Square ... its superbly reconstructed church and statues ... Ol’ha, Cyril and Methodius and Andriy Pervozvannyi, is a spacious and especially attractive spot to stop and look 3. The view ... St. Sophia’s ... the statue ... Bohdan Khmelnytskyi on the Square is really wonderful. 4. Some examples ... Soviet architecture, monuments and statues will also stay ... people’s minds. 5. Tourists cannot resist taking photographs ... the statue... the very remarkable miner ... the entrance ... the Rada. 6. You can watch the sun reflected ... the domes ... the Lavra. 7. I need to take some presents ... home ... my family. 8. Wouldn’t he like one ... those steel whisky flasks ... a KGB emblem ... the market ... Andriyivskiy Uzviz? 9. I want to keep ... shape ... any case.

Exercise 2. *Work in groups to prepare a presentation (using synonyms) on a new travel tour to the capital of Ukraine, Kyiv. Pay attention to the most important points relating to transport, accommodation, entertainment, local customs and personal security. Emphasize what places of historic interest tourists should see.*

UNIT 11. TRAVELLING



11.1. SYNONYMS AND WORDS USUALLY CONFUSED BY UKRAINIAN LEARNERS

1. *Word choice:* **travel, travelling, journey, trip, voyage, crossing, flight, hike, expedition, trek, ride, drive, tour, explore, see the world, hitchhike/hitch, backpacking**

travel and **travelling:** are used to mean the general activity of moving from place to place.

E.g.: Air travel is becoming cheaper.

Usage note: Do not say 'a travel'.

journey: to talk about travelling a long distance or travelling regularly, when the emphasis is on the travelling itself; a long difficult journey.

trip: is used when you go on a short journey, or a journey you do not usually make, and come back again. Use this when the emphasis is on where you are going or why you are going there.

W.C.: my first trip to the States.

voyage: is used for a long sea journey: a voyage across the ocean.

crossing: is used for a fairly short sea journey.

E.g.: The crossing takes 90 minutes.

flight: is used for a journey by air.

E.g.: Have a good flight!

hike: is a long walk in the mountains or countryside.

E.g.: His dream is to hike the Appalachian Trail.

travel: *v* – 1) a) to go from one place to another; or to several places, especially ones that are far away.

E.g.: Some day I'd like to travel abroad.

W.C.: to travel abroad; to travel across; to travel through; to travel around.

E.g.: We're planning to travel across America this summer.

b) to travel the world/country to go to most parts of the world or of a particular country .

2) to go a particular distance or at a particular speed;

E.g.: The train was travelling at 100 mph.

3) well-travelled (widely-travelled) having travelled to many different countries.

W.C.: a well-travelled businesswoman.

4) *sport* – to take more than three steps while you are holding the ball in **basketball**.

travel: *n* – the activity of travelling.

E.g.: The new job involves a fair amount of travel.

expedition: a long journey, *especially* one made by a group of people, to visit a dangerous place or a place that has never been visited before.

E.g.: The purpose of the expedition was to explore the North American coastline.

W.C.: an expedition to the North Pole.

trek: a long and difficult journey, *for example* over mountains or through forests, *especially* when you are walking. Some people also go on treks for interest and enjoyment.

E.g.: The team is preparing for a two week trek across the Atlas Mountains.

ride: a short journey in a vehicle such as a car, or on a bicycle or a horse.

E.g.: He pretended to be asleep for the entire two hour ride.

W.C.: bike/car/horse etc. ride.

E.g.: On the car ride back from the airport he told her all about his trip.

W.C.: go for a ride (ride somewhere just for enjoyment)

E.g.: She took me to see the horse and asked if I wanted to go for a ride.

drive: *sing., n* – a journey in a car.

E.g.: It's a beautiful day for a drive in the country.

tour: a journey for pleasure during which you visit several different towns, areas etc. A tour is also an organized journey made by an entertainer, sports team, or politician in order to perform, play, or speak in several places.

E.g.: Did you see Bruce Springsteen on his last tour?

explore: to travel to many different places in a particular area, because you are interested to find out more about them.

E.g.: We'll be in Istanbul for three days, so there will be plenty of time to explore.

Whenever possible, she and Flynn would go off and explore the countryside, taking a picnic with them.

see the world: to travel around to different places all over the world so that you get the experience of living in other countries.

E.g.: After leaving college and earning some money he set off to see the world.

hitchhike/hitch: (also **hitch a ride** AmE) to travel by standing by the side of the road asking people in cars to stop and take you to the place you want to go.

E.g.: He lost all his money in a casino in Vegas and had to hitchhike back to San Francisco.

We hitched a ride with a trucker who took us all the way to the Virginia border.

It's a lot cheaper to hitch but it's also more dangerous.

backpacking: the activity of travelling independently to a lot of different areas, carrying your clothes etc. in a special bag on your back.

E.g.: Backpacking is especially popular among students and young people.

W.C.: a backpacking trip

2. Word choice: **airplane, aircraft, aeroplane, plane**

airplane: is a vehicle that flies through the air and has one or more engines. BrE: **aeroplane**. (*old-fashioned* – plane).

E.g.: Last year 1.3 billion passengers took a flight in an airplane.

W.C.: an airplane crash; an airplane gains altitude; an airplane loses altitude.

COLLOCATIONS

planes that carry people – passenger plane, airliner, jumbo, jumbo jet

a military plane – warplane, bomber, fighter

people on a plane – pilot, co-pilot, captain, flight crew, cabin crew, passenger, flight attendant, steward, air hostess

the place where a plane lands or takes off – runway, the tarmac, airport, aerodrome, airfield.

aircraft: is a plane or other vehicle that can fly.

E.g.: Eventually a man from the tower arrived, and a little bus came to take us to the aircraft.

plane: a vehicle that flies in the air and has wings and at least one engine

COLLOCATIONS

a plane takes off – it goes into the air from the ground

a plane lands/touches down – it arrives on the ground from the air

by plane

a plane taxis – it moves on the ground

get on/board = to board = to get

a plane on

a plane get off = disembark

plane crash

E.g.: The plane will take off in twenty minutes.

Our plane landed at O'Hare airport in Chicago.

It's much quicker to go by plane.

The plane taxied along the runway.

Matt boarded a plane for San Diego.

She slept on the plane.

Over 40 people died in the plane crash.

3. Word choice: fighter aircraft, bomber, supersonic transport, jet aircraft, propeller, glider, cargo airplanes, agricultural aircraft, seaplane, helicopter, military aircraft, chopper

fighter aircraft: is a military aircraft designed primarily for attacking other aircraft, as opposed to a bomber, which is designed to attack ground targets, primarily by dropping bombs. **Fighters** are comparatively small, fast, and maneuverable.

bomber: is a military aircraft designed to attack ground targets, primarily by dropping bombs.

supersonic transport (SST): is a civil aircraft designed to transport passengers at speeds greater than the speed of sound.

jet aircraft: are aircraft with jet engines.

propeller: powered aircraft, jet aircraft normally fly at altitudes as high as 10,000 to 15,000 meters, about 33,000 to 49,000 feet.

glider: (or **sailplanes**) are aircraft designed for unpowered flight. Most gliders are intended for use in the sport of gliding and have high aerodynamic efficiency.

Smaller and older **propeller** aircraft make use of reciprocating internal combustion engines that turns a propeller to create thrust. They are

quieter than jet aircraft, but they fly at lower speeds, and have lower load capacity compared to similar sized jet powered aircraft.

cargo airplanes (aircraft): (or **airfreight carriers (airfreighters)**, and derivatives of these names) are airlines dedicated to the transport of cargo. Some cargo airlines are divisions or subsidiaries of larger passenger airlines.

agricultural aircraft: is an aircraft that has been built or converted for agricultural use – usually aerial application of pesticides (crop dusting) or fertiliser (aerial topdressing); in this role they are referred to as “top dressers” or “crop dusters”.

seaplane: is a fixed-wing aircraft designed to take off and land (or “alight”) upon water. Seaplanes can be divided into separate categories such as floatplanes, flying boats, and amphibious aircraft (“amphibians”).

helicopter: is an aircraft which is lifted and propelled by one or more horizontal rotors consisting of two or more rotor blades.

military aircraft: is any fixed-wing or rotary-wing aircraft that is in the current employ of a Military Power.

chopper: *informal* a helicopter:

E.g.: There was a police chopper waiting for us.

4. Word choice: **airport, airfield**

airport: is a place where planes take off and land, with buildings for passengers to wait in.

E.g.: Air fare is not included to the airport in Burlington.

airfield: is a place where planes can fly from, especially one used by military planes.

E.g.: But it was unlucky 13 when he took off from an airfield in Yorkshire in a Halifax bomber.

5. Word choice: **to leave, to abandon, to forsake, to desert**

to leave: 1) go away (*intransitive and transitive*);

W.C.: to go away from a place or a person:

E.g.: Before leaving the train, make sure you have all your belongings with you.

COLLOCATIONS

leave **at**

E.g.: The plane leaves at 12.30.

leave **for**

E.g.: I tried calling him, but he’d already left for work.

leave (something/somebody) **soon/now/later** etc.

E.g.: If he left immediately, he'd catch the 7.30 train.

leave (something/somebody) **to do** something

E.g.: Frances left work early to meet her mother.

leave somebody **doing something**

E.g.: Never leave children playing near water unattended.

leave somebody **to something**

E.g.: I'll leave you to it (go away and let you continue with what you are doing).

leave somebody **in peace** (go away from someone so that they can think, work etc. alone).

E.g.: Just a few more questions, then we'll leave you in peace.

2) *stop* – if you leave your job, home, school etc., you permanently stop doing that job, living at home etc.

E.g.: Over the past two years, 20 staffers have left.

COLLOCATIONS

leave **home/school/college** etc.

E.g.: How old were you when you left home (your parents' home)?

leave **a job/country/Spain** etc.

E.g.: Many missionaries were forced to leave the country.

leave (somebody/something) **to do something**

E.g.: Laura left her native England to live in France.

3) leave somebody/something alone.

a) to stop annoying or upsetting someone.

E.g.: Oh, just leave me alone, will you?

b) to go away from someone so that they are on their own.

E.g.: Six-year-old Gemma had been left alone in the house.

c) to stop touching something.

E.g.: Leave that alone. You'll break it.

d) also – leave well (enough) alone to stop being involved in or trying to change a situation.

E.g.: Why can't they just leave well alone and let us concentrate on teaching?

4) let something/somebody stay (*transitive* always + adverb/preposition) to make or allow something or someone to stay in a place when you go away.

COLLOCATIONS

leave something/somebody **in/with/behind** etc.

E.g.: Are you leaving the kids with Grandma on Saturday?

leave somebody **to do something**

E.g.: He left Ruth to find her own way home.

leave somebody **for dead**

E.g.: The girl had been attacked and left for dead.

5) not change/move something (*transitive*) to let something remain in a particular state, position, or condition.

COLLOCATIONS

leave something **on/off/out** etc.

E.g.: You've left your lights on.

leave something **open/empty/untidy** etc.

E.g.: I wish you'd stop leaving the door open.

leave **a space/gap** etc.

E.g.: Leave the next two lines blank for the tutor's comments.

leave something **doing something**

E.g.: I'll just leave the engine running while I go in.

leave something **to do something**

E.g.: Leave the pots to soak overnight.

to abandon: 1) to leave someone, especially someone you are responsible for;

E.g.: How could she abandon her own child?

2) to go away from a place, vehicle etc. permanently, *especially* because the situation makes it impossible for you to stay (leave).

E.g.: We had to abandon the car and walk the rest of the way.

3) to stop doing something because there are too many problems and it is impossible to continue.

E.g.: The game had to be abandoned due to bad weather.

4) to stop having a particular idea, belief, or attitude.

E.g.: They were accused of abandoning their socialist principles.

5) abandon yourself to something, literary, to feel an emotion so strongly that you let it control you completely.

E.g.: She abandoned herself to grief.

6) abandon ship to leave a ship because it is sinking.

to forsake: 1) to leave someone, *especially* when you should stay because they need you (abandon).

E.g.: Children forsaken by their parents.

2) to stop doing, using, or having something that you enjoy (give up).

E.g.: She will never forsake her vegetarian principles.

3) to leave a place, *especially* when you do not want to.

E.g.: He has forsaken his native Finland to live in Britain.

to desert: 1) to leave someone or something and no longer help or support them (abandon).

E.g.: The price rise caused many readers to desert the magazine.

COLLOCATIONS

desert **somebody for somebody**

E.g.: He deserted her for another woman.

- 2) to leave a place so that it is completely empty (abandon).
E.g.: The birds have deserted their nest.
- 3) to leave the army, navy etc. without permission.
E.g.: Several hundred soldiers have deserted.
- 4) if a feeling, quality, or skill deserts you, you no longer have it, especially at a time when you need it.
E.g.: Mike's confidence seemed to have deserted him.

6. *Word choice: luggage, baggage*

luggage: the cases, bags etc. that you carry when you are travelling (baggage AmE).

E.g.: They searched his luggage for illegal drugs.

W.C.: hand luggage.

baggage: 1) *especially* AmE – the cases, bags, boxes etc. carried by someone who is travelling (luggage).

E.g.: Check your baggage in at the desk.

2) (*informal*) the beliefs, opinions, and experiences that someone has, which make them think in a particular way, especially in a way that makes it difficult to have good relationships.

E.g.: Each employee brings his or her own psychological baggage to the workplace.

7. *Word choice: ship, freighter, liner, warship, battleship, ro-ro, ferry, oil tanker, barge, boat, motorboat, powerboat, yacht, dinghy, catamaran, cruiser, frigate, destroyer, minesweeper, houseboat, narrow boat, submarine*

ship: *n* 1) a large boat used for carrying people or goods across the sea.

W.C.: the captain's ship; a luxury cruise ship.

2) a large spacecraft.

ship: *v* to send goods somewhere by ship, plane, truck etc.

E.g.: A new engine was shipped over from the US.

freighter: a ship or aircraft that carries goods.

liner: a large ship for passengers.

W.C.: an ocean liner

warship: is a ship with guns that is used in a war (battleship).

battleship: the largest type of ship used in war, with very big guns and heavy armour.

ro-ro: (BrE) a roll on roll off ship (*informal*).

ferry: is a boat that carries people or goods across a river or a narrow area of water.

oil tanker: is a large ship that carries oil.

barge: a large low boat with a flat bottom, used for carrying goods on a canal or river.

boat: 1) a vehicle that travels across water;

E.g.: If we had a boat, we could row across to the island.

2) (*informal*) a ship especially one that carries passengers.

E.g.: We're taking the night boat to St. Malo.

On (in) a boat; by boat.

motorboat: a small fast boat with an engine.

powerboat: a powerful motorboat that is used for racing.

yacht: a large boat with a sail, used for pleasure or sport, especially one that has a place where you can sleep.

W.C.: sailing boat, sailboat.

dinghy: a small open boat used for pleasure, or for taking people between a ship and the shore.

W.C.: rubber dinghy.

catamaran: a sailing boat with two separate hulls (the part that goes in the water).

cruiser: 1) a large flat ship used by the navy.

W.C.: a battle cruiser.

2) a boat used for pleasure.

3) (AmE) a police car.

frigate: a small fast ship used especially for protecting other ships in wars.

destroyer: 1) a small fast military ship with guns.

2) someone or smth. that destroys things or people.

minesweeper: is a ship with a special equipment for removing bombs from underwater.

houseboat: is a river boat that you can live in.

narrow boat: a long, narrow boat for use on canals.

submarine: a ship, *especially* a military one, that can stay under water.

8. Word choice: **hotel, inn, motel, guesthouse, hostel, dormitory**

hotel: a building where people pay to stay and eat meals.

W.C.: stay at/in a hotel.

hotel bar/restaurant/lobby/foyer etc.

E.g.: She watched TV in her hotel room and waited for him to call.

E.g.: The hotel bar was closed.

COLLOCATIONS

check into a hotel *also* **book into** a hotel (BrE)

E.g.: They checked into a cheap hotel.

check out of a hotel

E.g.: You must check out of the hotel by 10 a.m.

inn: 1) a small hotel or pub, *especially* an old one in the countryside.

2) a word used in the names of some pubs and hotels.

E.g.: We're staying at the Holiday Inn.

motel: a hotel for people who are travelling by car, where you can park your car outside your room.

guesthouse: a private house where people can pay to stay and have meals.

hostel: 1) a building providing overnight accommodation, as for the homeless, etc. 2) BrE – a supervised lodging house for nurses, workers, students, etc. **hostale:** tend to be somewhat nicer than youth hostels, but cheaper and more personal than hotels.

E.g.: Dozens of people were turned away from the hostel.

dormitory: AmE – a large room, *esp.* at a school or institution, containing several beds.

9. Word choice: **flight recorders, black box**

flight recorders: a piece of equipment in an aircraft that records details such as the plane's speed and direction (black box).

black box: a piece of equipment on an aircraft that records what happens on a flight and can be used to discover the cause of accidents (flight recorder).

10. Word choice: **rucksack, sack, briefcase, suitcase**

rucksack: *especially* BrE 1) a bag used for carrying things on your back, especially by people on long walks (backpack).

suitcase: a large case with a handle, used for carrying clothes and possessions when you travel.

briefcase: a flat case used *especially* by business people for carrying papers or documents.

sack: 1) a large bag made of strong rough cloth or strong paper, used for storing or carrying flour, coal, vegetables etc.

W.C.: a sack **of** potatoes

2) also the amount that a sack can contain.

E.g.: We need about a sack of rice.

11. Word choice: luggage rack, roof rack

luggage rack: 1) a shelf in a train, bus etc. for putting luggage on.
2) (AmE) a special frame on top of a car that you tie luggage on (roof rack BrE).

roof rack: a metal frame fixed on top of a car and used for carrying bags, cases etc. (luggage rack AmE).

12. Word choice: passenger, commuter, tourist, jet-setter, backpacker

passenger: someone who is travelling in a vehicle, boat, or plane, but is not the driver.

E.g.: The driver and all three passengers were killed in the crash.

The airport was jammed with thousands of passengers from delayed or cancelled flights.

commuter: someone who lives in a different town, city etc. from the one where they work, and who therefore travels a long distance every day to get to work.

E.g.: It was a small shop that catered to commuters and local workers.

W.C.: commuter train/plane etc.

E.g.: Each region has one organization controlling buses and operating its commuter trains.

tourist: someone who travels around and visits places for pleasure, while they are on holiday.

E.g.: A park ranger was answering the tourists' questions as they looked out over the canyon.

A tourist visa is required for most nationalities.

jet-setter: *informal* a rich and fashionable person who travels a lot.

E.g.: Duke, heir to a tobacco fortune and an international jet-setter, died at the age of 80.

W.C.: jet-setting (*adj*).

E.g.: He built the hotel to provide accommodation for jet-setting guests at his daughter's wedding.

backpacker: someone who travels independently to a lot of different areas, carrying their clothes etc. in a special bag on their back.

E.g.: The bar was full of young Australian backpackers.

She runs a downtown hostel for backpackers – the cost only \$5 a night.

Fears are growing for the safety of a British backpacker who went missing in Vietnam last week.

13. Word choice: driver, motorist, chauffeur

driver: someone who drives a car, bus etc.

motorist: someone who drives a car (driver).

chauffeur: someone whose job is to drive a car for someone else.

14. Word choice: limousine, people carrier, gas-guzzler, estate car, compact, hatchback, pickup, van, saloon, sedan, sports car, convertible, SUV, off-roader, four-wheel drive

limousine: 1) a very large, expensive, and comfortable car, driven by someone who is paid to drive.

2) a small bus that people take to and from airports in the US.

people carrier: (BrE) a large car with about eight seats, used *especially* by people with families (**mini-van** AmE).

gas-guzzler: (AmE *informal*) a car that uses a lot of petrol.

estate car: (BrE) a car with a door at the back, folding back seats, and a lot of space at the back (**station wagon** AmE).

compact: (AmE) a small car.

hatchback: (BrE) a car with a door at the back that opens upwards.

pickup: (*especially* AmE) a small truck with low sides that is used for carrying goods.

van: 1) a vehicle used especially for carrying goods, which is smaller than a truck and has a roof and usually no windows at the sides.

W.C.: a delivery van.

A van driver.

2) AmE – a large box-like car that can carry a lot of people.

3) *especially* BrE – a railway carriage with a roof and sides, used especially for carrying goods.

saloon (BrE) /**sedan** (AmE);

saloon: (BrE) (also **saloon car**) – a car that has a separate enclosed space for your bags etc.

sedan: (AmE, Australian En) – a car that has four doors, seats for at least four people, and a trunk.

sports car: – a low fast car, often with a roof that can be folded back or removed.

convertible: – a car with a soft roof that you can fold back or remove (**hardtop, cabriolet**).

SUV (AmE) – **sport-utility vehicle**: – a type of vehicle that is bigger than a car and is made for travelling over rough ground.

off-roader (**outlander**): – a motor vehicle designed for use away from public roads, esp. on rough terrain.

four-wheel drive: – motor vehicles in which all four wheels are connected to the source of power.

15. Word choice: garage, car park, multi-storey car park, parking space, carport

garage: 1) a building for keeping a car in, usually next to or attached to a house (carport).

E.g.: I'll just go and put the car in the garage.

W.C.: a double/single/two-car/one-car garage

E.g.: Their house had a double garage.

W.C.: an automatic garage door

2) also **parking garage** (*especially* AmE) – a building in a public place where cars can be parked.

E.g.: We parked in an underground garage near the hotel.

3) a place where motor vehicles are repaired.

E.g.: My car's at the garage.

4) BrE – a place where you buy petrol (**petrol station, gas station** AmE).

car park (BrE) / **parking lot** (AmE): an area where people can park their cars.

multi-storey car park: (BrE **carport**) – a multi-storey building which has many levels or floors for car parking.

parking space: – a place in a street, car park etc. where a vehicle can be left.

carport: – a shelter for a car which consists of a roof supported by posts or walls.

11.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Match each word in the left-hand column with its synonym from the right-hand column. Place the letter of the appropriate definition in the space provided.

1. travel
2. plane
3. foreigner
4. intend
5. proof

- a. airplane
- b. determine
- c. bus
- d. journey
- e. confirmation

- | | |
|---------------|----------------|
| 6. broaden | f. alien |
| 7. avoid | g. photo |
| 8. photograph | h. consequence |
| 9. result | i. develop |
| 10. coach | k. avert |

Exercise 2. *Insert the prepositions where necessary and translate sentences into Ukrainian.*

1. The crew ... an airliner works as a team to make the trip smooth and pleasant.
2. The conductor proposed me a single ticket ... a non-smoker.
3. They are designed to carry a greater number ... people over long distances ... stopping to refuel.
4. Airliners, or passenger's planes, differ ... light planes not only ... size but also ... speed and equipment.
5. What do you put ... your suitcase when you travel?

Exercise 3. *Match the words from the left-hand column with the right meaning in the right-hand column.*

- | | |
|-----------------------|---|
| 1. to disembark | a) to leave an aircraft |
| 2. to deplane | b) holiday or vacation area, usually at a beach or in the mountains |
| 3. to check in | c) to leave a ship, plane |
| 4. to hitch-hike | d) lodging for travellers, usually members of hostelling organization |
| 5. motel | e) a roadside hotel or group of cottages for people travelling by car |
| 6. inn | f) an official arrival at a hotel |
| 7. hostel | g) an experienced traveller |
| 8. resort | h) a pleasure trip on a ship |
| 9. cruise | i) to travel by asking for rides from motorists along the roads; "to thumb a ride"(slang) |
| 10. seasoned traveler | j) a small hotel, usually in the country |

Exercise 4. *Find the correct word: airplane, airport, airfield, airfare, aircrew, airdrop, runway, aircraft, airlift, airmail.*

1. A bird sitting on a can only detect an increase in sound when the plane is just 600 to 800m away.
2. His first column was an example of the ingenuity, resolve, and bravery represented by the massive Berlin
3. I must admit I missed seeing the boys around.
4. The best deal I can do on the is £870 – this includes a small fee for myself for the administration.
5. Because businesses were shut and were closed, the volume of mail was below normal, Groff said.
6. Last year 1.3 billion passengers took a flight in an
7. Graf von Kageneck is helped into his parachute harness by his ground crew on a Sicilian in May 1941.
8. An administration source said the White House still hoped to get other countries involved in the
9. Overseas orders: add £1.50 for post and packing by
10. The design and development of each is described in turn using contemporary film footage.

Exercise 5. *In each group of four words, one is different. Underline the word that is different – that is the “odd man out”.*

1. race, trip, journey, travel
2. flight, yacht, aircraft, plane
3. ship, train, boat, steamer
4. ticket, fare, customs, cancellation
5. suitcase, packing, package, mail
6. steerage, luggage-van, sleeping car, non-smoker
7. port, seat belt, strap, plane
8. beach, bank, ground, coast
9. submarine, trunk, rowing boat, barge
10. holiday-maker, sailor, globe-trotter, rubberneck

Exercise 6. *Choose the right word (travel, travelling, journey, trip, voyage, crossing, flight). Translate sentences from English into Ukrainian.*

1. My interests are music and
2. I read a very interesting magazine during the train to work.
3. His work requires a lot of
4. The takes 60 minutes.
5. Last summer I had a very interesting across the Atlantic Ocean.

6. Yesterday I came back from a business
7. When I travelled by air for the first time, I liked the service very much as the stewardess said 'Have a good ' to everyone or something like that.

Exercise 7. For each sentence place the letter of the best answer in the space provided.

1. If you want a cheap air ticket you must _____ well in advance:
a) book b) airway
c) flight d) runway
2. The check _____ time at the airport was 10 o'clock.
a) by b) in
c) out d) off
3. When you get to the airport, your luggage will have to be _____.
a) balanced b) estimated
c) sealed d) weighed
4. If you carry too much luggage, the airliner will charge a(n) _____ luggage fee.
a) additional b) excess
c) extra d) over
5. Nobody _____ in that airplane crash.
a) died b) lived
c) recovered d) survived
6. The plane was _____ towards the runway when the fire started.
a) heading b) landing
c) sailing d) soaring
7. The _____ from Kyiv to New York takes eight hours.
a) flying b) journey
c) passage d) voyage.

Exercise 8. Translate the following sentences into Ukrainian:

1. I am going to make a round-the-world trip, you can't imagine how impatient I am to start. 2. Early this morning we broke camp and moved

on northward. 3. Once I read about a man who made a journey by stowing away. 4. They travelled through all the way to the place of destination without breaking the journey. 5. Kate prefers travelling over the land to going to the seaside. 6. The stewardesses distribute magazines, serve meals and do other things to make the trip enjoyable. 7. By what means of transport do you usually travel? 8. Due to weather conditions, the lifeboat crew was asked to stand by in case of emergency. 9. Have you ever travelled by motor car for a long distance? 10. Neither the porter nor the conductor paid any attention to the passenger.

Exercise 9. *Correct the mistakes.*

1. I need more money if I'm going to go to the seaside.
2. He says that the plane fees are stable.
3. Can you buy a come back ticket if you leave from Odessa for Kyiv?
4. Travelling on train is an old-fashioned way of travelling.

Exercise 10. *Choose the word from the topic "travelling by air" which will match the context of the sentence.*

1. Does the include price for breakfast and sightseeing tour?
2. When the of the famous star landed there were 3 thousand of fans in the
3. The was captured by well-armed terrorists.
4. After registration your luggage will be taken into department.
5. When the reactor of the Chernobyl nuclear power station exploded the government acted quickly and all the people who lived within 30 kilometers at the power station had to be
6. Nowadays is much quicker than mail, delivered by car.
7. You should take to cut the time during the flight.
8. You can find different names of in the novels written by Richard Bah.
9. Do you know what is the length of the
10. should be fluent in foreign languages to serve on board the international plane.

Exercise 11. *Insert articles where necessary.*

1. All ... people who work on ... board are seamen.
2. ... ship which is ... part of commercial fleet is called ... airliner.
3. When ... ship goes out to ... sea it leaves ... harbour, or port.
4. ... general term for ships is vessels.

5. To navigate ... ship ... sailors need maps, a compass and other instruments.

Exercise 12. *Divide the following means of travelling into three groups: travelling by air, water or on land.*

Cab, boat, train, passenger liner, van, jet, motorboat, submarine, canoe, full-steam locomotive, jeep, touring bicycle, bus, rescue cruiser, one-horse chaise (cabriolet).

Exercise 13. *Correct the mistakes where necessary. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.*

1. They brought me to the railway station. When the train came they wished me: "Have a good flight".
2. His work involves a lot of travelling.
3. When did you visit Japan for the first time? – My first trip to Japan was in 1996.
4. She had a very interesting voyage across Europe.
5. I was really afraid of my first flight.
6. Crossing is a very long sea journey.
7. You know, our travels to the United Kingdom were very interesting.

Exercise 14. *Match each word from the left-hand column with its definition in the right-hand column.*

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| 1. trip | a) to go from one place to another |
| 2. fly | a) to go from one place to another |
| | b) a time spent travelling from one place to another especially over a long distance |
| 3. voyage | c) a short journey or a journey you do not usually make, and come back again |
| 4. flight | d) to travel by plane |
| 5. travel | e) a long sea journey |
| 6. crossing | f) the act of going to places that are far away |
| 7. journey | g) fairly short sea journey |
| 8. travelling | h) a journey by plane |

Exercise 15. *Insert the following words where necessary:*

- abroad

- across
- around
- through

1. You sit in a cosy compartment and marvel at the country you are travelling
2. Many people travel because of their business.
3. He always spends all his money on travelling the world.
4. We travelled by train the Eastern Europe.
5. I do not want you to go to the United States. You know, I do not want to travel at all.
6. We are going to travel America this summer.
7. It would me much better if people stayed at home instead of travelling and polluting the world.
8. If I had an opportunity to travel I would go to Spain.

Exercise 16. *Find the noun which does not go with the verb.*

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. to go by | a car, a plain, a train, bus |
| 2. to drive | a bus, foot, a car, a helicopter |
| 3. to get into/out of | a car, a plain, a horse, a train |
| 4. to get on/of | a bike, a horse, a boat, a camel |
| 5. to ride | a motorbike, a car, a taxi, a lorry |

Exercise 17. *Explain the following words and word combinations.*

To travel on business; to have smth at one's disposal; to travel for pleasure; to cross seas and oceans; to get into a long sleeper train.

Exercise 18. *Complete the following sentences choosing the answer that suits best.*

1. A vehicle that flies through the air and has one or more engines is:

a) airplane	b) airfare	c) aircrew
-------------	------------	------------
2. A place where planes take off and land, with buildings for passengers to wait in is:

a) airfield	b) aircrew	c) airport
-------------	------------	------------
3. A place where planes can fly from, especially one used by military planes:

a) aircrew	b) airlift	c) airfield
------------	------------	-------------

4. The price of a journey by plane:
a) aircrew b) airfare c) airmail
5. The pilot and the people who are responsible for flying a plane:
a) aircrew b) airdrop c) airmail
6. The action of delivering supplies to people by dropping them from a plane:
a) airdrop b) aircrew c) airlift
7. An occasion when people or supplies are taken to a place by plane, especially during a war or dangerous situation:
a) airlift b) airdrop c) aircrew
8. Letters and packages that are sent somewhere using a plane, or the system of doing this:
a) air light b) airdrop c) airmail

Exercise 19. *Choose the right word to complete the sentence: airport fiction, pilot, flight attendant, airplane, runway, airfare, airmail, airlift, aircraft.*

1. Finally, a passenger who I know was with the K G B, spoke with a
2. is very popular with passengers.
3. The official report into the accident says that it was caused by error.
4. Sabi is to board an for Amsterdam at 3 am Thursday.
5. Now you have to find an and buy a ticket.
6. The plane seems to be to use escorted by fighter planes.
7. I was supposed to be learning how to be an commander in an air-assault company.
8. It was this, unfinished, that I landed on.
9. Send the letter by

Exercise 20. *Match the word with its definition.*

- | | |
|---|---------------------|
| 1. someone who operates the controls of an aircraft | a) airport fiction |
| 2. someone who serves food and drinks on a plane | b) flight attendant |
| 3. any vehicle that can fly | c) airlift |
| 4. specially prepared hard surface like a | d) airfare |

- | | |
|---|-------------|
| road on which aircraft lands | |
| 5. not serious books | e) pilot |
| 6. letters sent somewhere using a plane | f) aircraft |
| 7. an occasion when people are taken away
from a dangerous place | g) airmail |
| 8. the action of things delivering | h) runway |
| 9. pilot and his team | i) airdrop |
| 10. the price for a journey | j) aircrew |

Exercise 21. *Translate the following words and phrases into Ukrainian.*

1. waiting-room
2. to become home-sick
3. fare
4. cancellation
5. ticket collector
6. smoking car
7. to pay for excess luggage
8. to get in line for a ticket
9. sleeper train
10. delayed flight
11. lighthouse
12. to be (to lie) at anchor
13. to take a cruise
14. sailing ship
15. Lost and Found

Exercise 22. *Complete the sentences using the correct form of the verb go and prepositions for, into, off, on, out, up, with, without.*

1. The burglars panicked and ran away when the alarm
2. Please don't stop with your story.
3. It's a difficult choice but I think I'll the second option.
4. What do you think of this handbag? – The colour isn't right. It doesn't your dress.
5. Let's talk about your proposal for giving students more homework. – I don't want to that at the moment. I'll discuss it later.
6. If prices any more, I won't be able to pay my rent.
7. What are you doing this evening? – I'm to the cinema with my boyfriend.

8. You need more sleep. If you keep it, your health will suffer.

Exercise 23. Match each word in the left-hand column with its explanation from the right-hand column.

- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1. Take the risk | a. Machine that makes water, air, gas, etc. pass through smth. |
| 2. Kit | b. Light that acts as a signal in an emergency |
| 3. Adventure training centre | c. System which helps to locate smb. or smth. |
| 4. Capsize | d. Cause a boat to turn over |
| 5. Tracking | e. Sports center which specializes on outdoor sports system |
| 6. Emergency beacon | f. All the parts needed to make smth. |
| 7. Pump | g. Do smth. that exposes you to danger |

Exercise 24. Complete the passage with the words: spreading, mid-fifties, disease, patient, will do a round of shops, doesn't intend, attracted, travel agent, is on the move.

Travel is the name of a modern which started in the and is still The grows restless in the early spring and starts rushing about from one to another collecting useless information about places he to visit. Then he, or usually she, and spend much more than he or she can afford. Finally in August, the patient will board a plane, train, coach or car. The result is that in the summer months everybody

Exercise 25. Explain the difference between the words travel, journey, trip, voyage.

Exercise 26. In each group of words, one is different. Underline the word that is different – that is the "odd man out".

1. luggage, baggage, goods
2. hotel, motel, sitting-room, inn, guesthouse
3. outboard engine, flight recorders, black box
4. aircraft, plane, airport, airplane, aeroplane
5. bus, train, car, vehicle, plane

Exercise 27. *You have to decide whether the underlined words are right or wrong in these sentences. Correct those which are wrong.*

Nowadays travel abroad is very popular. Some people prefer to travel by plane, especially businessmen, because it is the fastest means of transportation. Those who are not short of time usually travelling by train or by ship. It takes more time but gives the opportunity to see the country you travel thought, its picturesque landscapes and nature. While travelling abroad you have to go through custom, sometimes several times. As a rule the customs officers check your passports and visas if they are required.

Exercise 28. *Complete the following sentences.*

1. The customs officers may ask you to
2. Do not try to break the customs rules or regulations because
3. If you are carrying much currency you should
4. I don't like sea voyages as I'm always
5. As the booking office was closed I had to

Exercise 29. *Complete each of these idiom.*

1. To stop off in a
2. To sail close to the
3. To put the ship
4. To live out of a
5. To cover a lot of
6. A fair-weather
7. A man before the
8. A fresh-water
9. A passage
10. To be in the same boat

Exercise 30. *Translate the sentences into English using idioms*

1. Йшов сильний дощ, а ми стояли на полустанках у легкому вбранні.
2. Цього разу рейс на велику відстань із перевезенням багажу відміняється у зв'язку з природними катаклізмами.
3. Ми пишно святкували від'їзд свекрухи на Гаваї.
4. Альпіністи часто зупинялися під час подорожі, щоб перевести дух.
5. Вітрильник йшов на фордевінд, ніщо не віщувало біди.
6. Чи цигарки підлягають обкладанню митом?
7. У мене лише речі особистого користування та

одяг. 8. Як пройти до митниці? 9. Ми потрапили до аеропорту лише після оголошення вильоту літака.

Exercise 31. Translate into English.

1. Людина пізнає своїх друзів під час довгої подорожі. 2. Найкращий спосіб подорожувати – пішки. 3. Під час походів ми можемо вільно рухатися та зупинятися там, де забажаємо. 4. Походи зближують людину з природою. 5. Життя у таборі – найдешевший спосіб проведення канікул. 6. Було б набагато краще, якби люди лишалися вдома замість того, щоб подорожувати та забруднювати навколишнє середовище. 7. Для мене подорожі – це важливе джерело отримання нових знань. 8. У день відльоту, спакувавши речі, ми поїхали в аеропорт. 9. Якщо ви на канікулах проводите час на морі, то морська подорож принесе вам багато задоволення. 10. Не можна заперечувати той факт, що подорожувати поїздом повільніше, ніж літаком, проте і цей вид транспорту має свої переваги. 11. Не має сумніву, що сучасне життя неможливе без подорожування. 12. Як ви зазвичай проводите час під час польоту?

Exercise 32. Translate into English.

1. Подорожування літаком – найшвидший спосіб пересування. 2. Багато людей любляють ходити в походи, оскільки це дуже зближує з природою. 3. Подорожуючи машиною, ти ніколи не спізнишся на поїзд, можеш сам складати свій розклад, зупинятися, де завгодно. 4. Хочеш зберегти здоров'я до старості – частіше подорожуй пішки. 5. Ви зазвичай бронюєте залізничні квитки по телефону чи купуєте на залізничній станції безпосередньо перед відбуттям поїзду? 6. Протягом останніх років кількість подорожей літаком значно збільшилась. 7. У 1994 році між Великобританією та іншими країнами світу було здійснено 37 млн. пасажирських поїздок морем. 8. В чому полягають переваги і труднощі подорожування? 9. Аеропорт Гетвік, що на півдні Лондона, є одним з найзанятіших міжнародних аеропортів у світі. 10. Він мріяв провести свої канікули на узбережжі Чорного моря.

Exercise 33. Fill in the spaces with the words given below.

windscreen

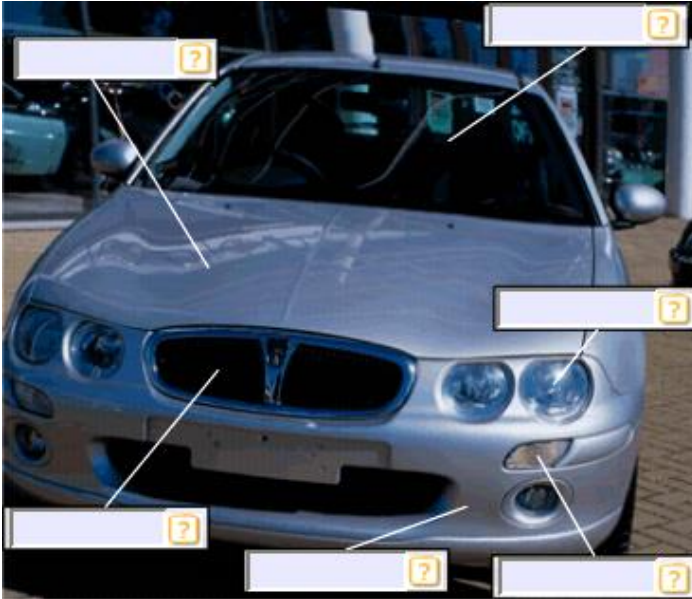
headlight

bumper

bonnet

radiator

indicator



Exercise 34. Hold a debate on one of the following topics.

1. *Why do people travel?*
 - they are tired of the same surroundings;
 - need some relaxation;
 - want to testore their physical resources;
 - would like to meet new friends.
2. *Before getting off you have to make your preparations:*
 - you should settle all your business;
 - visit your friends and relatives;
 - pack your things in a suitcase.
3. *To make your travelling successful you:*
 - you'd better book tickets in advance;
 - you shoud call a taxi (to take you to the airport, railway station);
 - give your own answer.

Exercise 35. Role play. Read and translate the text. In the group or pairs make up the dialogues between a reporter and a survivor.

Back from the dead!

Three years ago a small passenger plane crashed in the middle of the Borneo jungle with twenty-seven people on board. Rescue teams arrived at the scene of the crash three days later. They searched the area, but found no survivors.

Two days ago, however, two people walked into a remote tribal village on the edge of the jungle and said that they were survivors of the plane crash. They told the astonished tribespeople that they had been living in the jungle by themselves since the day of the crash.

We have sent our reporter to Borneo to interview one of these amazing people. Look out for an exclusive interview in next week's *Daily Planet*!



Reporter's role card

You are going to interview the survivors of the plane crash. With your partner, decide questions you are going to ask. Make sure you include questions to find out the following information:

- personal details;
- the crash and how they survived;
- life in the jungle (food, shelter, etc.);
- the dangers they faced;
- their health (now and in the past);
- plans for the future.

Survivor's role card

You are going to be interviewed by a journalist about what happened to you. With your partner, decide what your story is. Make brief notes to help you in your interview. Use your imagination!

Here are some things you might be asked about:

- personal details (be imaginative!);
- why the plane crashed;
- how you survived the crash;

- life in the jungle (food, shelter, etc.);
- the dangers you faced;
- plans for the future.

11.3. TEXTS

Read, translate and discuss the texts using synonyms

SOME HUMBLE ADVICE FOR TRAVELLERS.

Every summer thousands and thousands of our people in America go across to Europe. Some of them go because they need a change of air; some to improve their minds; some because they were tired of making money; and others because they were tired of not making money. And some go just simply for a vacation because they wanted for a few weeks to be really happy.

It is especially for this last class that these few words of advice are written. If you want to be happy when you start off on a sea voyage, you have got to be prepared to face a lot of disillusionment. You are going to find all through the trip the most striking difference between travel as it is pictured in the Guide Book and travel as it is in fact.

The difference begins at the very moment of embarkation. "What", asks the Guide Book, "is more delightful than the embarkation on an Atlantic voyage? The size of the great liner, its spotless decks, its commodious cabins, its luxurious saloon thrill us with a sense of pleasure to come. As we step on board and look about us at the dancing waters of the harbour, we feel that now at last we are entering on the realization of our dreams."

Yes. Exactly. Only, unfortunately it is just at the very moment of embarkation that you are certain to discover that your black valise is missing. The result is that you are fussing up and down for half an hour and when at last the valise is found (in the next stateroom, owing to the simple fact that you wrote wrong number on it), you are already far out at sea and have never seen the embarkation at all.



Never mind there's lots of the trip left yet. After all, listen to what the Guide Book says about our first morning at sea: "There is an extraordinary exhilaration about the first day at sea. From the deck of the great liner our eye sweeps the limitless ocean. All about is the blue of the Atlantic. We walk the deck or stand gazing in dreamy reverie at the eternal ocean."

Oh, we do, do we? But I guess not. On our first morning at sea we have too much else to think of, even in the calmest weather, then mere reverie on the ocean. What is troubling us is the question of deck-chairs, – how do we get one? – are they free, or do we have to pay? – and if we pay now, do we have to tip the man? – and which man is it that gives out our chairs? There is room enough in this problem to keep us busy all morning; and even when you have quite done with the valises and the deck-chairs, you still have plenty of other problems.

The English customs officers? What do they do? Do they examine everything? Will they say anything about those canvas slippers that your aunt asked you to deliver to her cousin in London? Travellers lie awake at night and think of that.

Many travellers are so busy with their problems that they never notice the blue of the sea, and the rush of the flying fish or the great dolphin that flopped up beside the ship.

But the ocean is crossed, the trials are over, and the land is in sight. We are saying good-bye to the passengers – noble fellows they all seem now. But we have a queer sense of loss and disillusionment as if our voyage had not yet begun, and a strange longing that we might have it all over again and this time know enough not to spoil it with our poor meaningless worries.

(After S. Leacock)

MISS REID WENT ON A ROUND TRIP



Captain Erdmann knew Miss Reid very little till the "Friedrich Weber" reached Haiti. She came on board at Plymouth, but by then he had taken on a number of passengers, many of whom had traveled with before.

The "Friedrich Weber" was a freighter sailing regularly from Hamburg to the Colombian coast and on the way touching at a number of islands in the West Indies. She carried cement from Germany and

took back coffee; but her owners were always willing to send her out of her route if that offered the chance of earning an honest penny. She carried passengers. There were six cabins on the upper deck and six below. The accommodation was not luxurious, but the food was good, plain and abundant, and the fares were cheap. The round trip took nine weeks and was not costing Miss Reid more than forty-five pounds. She looked forward not only to seeing many interesting places with historical associations, but also to acquiring a great deal of information that would enrich her mind.

Miss Reid was a good sailor, as indeed was only to be expected since her grandfather had been a naval officer, but after a couple of roughish days the weather was fine and in a very short time she knew all her fellow-passengers. She was a good mixer. You met such interesting people, she said, and you always learnt something. She was a good reader but with so many people to talk to she had no time for reading and she made up her mind to leave the books till the ship emptied herself at Haiti.

Miss Reid had a great many interesting talks with her fellow-passengers and she was really sorry when the ship reached Port au Prince and the last of them disembarked. The "Friedrich Weber" stopped two days there. When they sailed she was the only passenger. The ship was skirting the coast of the island stopping off at a variety of ports to discharge or to take on cargo.

At last the journey drew to its close. They sailed up the English Channel on a still grey day; they sighted land. Miss Reid packed her trunk. At two o'clock in the afternoon they docked at Plymouth. The captain, the mate and the doctor came along to say good-bye to her. 'You've been very kind to me... I shall never forget you,' – she dried her eyes and slowly walked down the companion. When she reached the quay she looked up and waved to them.

(From "Winter Cruise" by W.S. Maugham)

ALL IS WELL THAT ENDS WELL

To begin at the beginning, the airplane from Minneapolis in which Francis Weed was travelling East ran into heavy weather. The sky had been a hazy blue, with the clouds below the plane lying so close together that nothing could be seen of the earth. Then mist began to form outside the windows, and they flew into a white cloud of such density that it reflected the exhaust fires. The colour of the cloud darkened to gray, and the plane began to rock. Francis had been in heavy weather before, but he had never been shaken up so much.

The plane had begun to drop and flounder wildly. A child was crying. The air in the cabin was overheated and stale, and Francis' left foot went to sleep. He read a little from a paper book that he had bought at the airport, but the violence of the storm divided his attention. It was black outside the ports. The exhaust fires blazed and shed sparks in the dark, and, inside, the shaded lights, the stuffiness, and the window curtains gave the cabin an atmosphere of intense and misplaced domesticity. Then the lights flickered and went out. The stewardess announced that they were going to make an emergency landing. All but the child saw in their minds the spreading wings of the Angel of Death. The pilot could be heard singing faintly, "I've got sixpence, jolly, jolly sixpence. I've got sixpence to last me all my life..." There was no other sound.

The loud groaning of the hydraulic valves swallowed up the pilot's song, and there was a shrieking high in the air, like automobile brakes and the plane hit flat on its belly in a cornfield and shook them so violently that an old man up forward howled, "My kidneys. My kidneys." The stewardess flung open the door, and



someone opened an emergency door at the back, letting in the sweet noise of their continuing mortality – the idle splash and smell of a heavy rain. Anxious for their lives, they filed out of the doors and scattered over the cornfield in all directions, praying that the thread would hold. It did. Nothing happened. When it was clear that the plane would not burn or explode the crew and the stewardess gathered the passengers together and led them to the shelter of a barn. They were not far from Philadelphia, and in a little while a string of taxis took them into the city.

(From "The Country Husband" by J. Cheever)

UNIT 12. EDUCATION



12.1. SYNONYMS AND WORDS USUALLY CONFUSED BY UKRAINIAN LEARNERS

1. *Word choice*: to teach, to study, to learn

to teach: to give lessons in a school, college, or university, or to help someone learn about something by giving them information.

E.g.: Neil teaches at the Guildhall School of Music in London.

I'm teaching English to Italian students.

to study: (*intransitive* and *transitive*) to spend time reading, going to classes etc. in order to learn about a subject.

E.g.: I've been studying English for 6 years.

I can't study with that music playing all the time.

to learn: 1) (*intransitive* and *transitive*) to gain knowledge of a subject or skill, by experience, by studying it, or by being taught.

E.g.: What's the best way to learn a language?

I learnt to drive when I was 17.

2) (*intransitive* and *transitive*) *formal* to find out information or news by hearing it from someone else or reading it.

E.g.: I didn't tell her the truth. She would learn it for herself soon enough.

He learned about his appointment by telephone yesterday.

This verb (and other with similar meaning) are followed by **-ing** forms when we are referring to lessons or subjects of study.

E.g.: George goes to college three times a week to learn typing.

Infinitive is used when we talk about the result of the study – about successfully learning a skill.

E.g.: Emma learnt to read French at school, but she learnt to speak it in France.

Learn can be followed by **how + infinitive** or by an infinitive alone. There is not usually much difference of meaning: learn (how) can be used to talk both about the process of learning and its result.

E.g.: Kate enjoyed learning (how) to look after children.

Last week Maria learnt (how) to water-ski.

Idioms: 1) You live and learn – used to say that you have just learned smth., not known before.

3) That'll learn somebody – used when something bad has just happened to someone as a result of their actions, especially when they ignored a warning.

2. Word choice: **bring up, educate**

bring up and **upbringing:** are mostly used for the moral and social training that children receive at home.

educate and **education:** are used for the intellectual and cultural training that people get at school and university.

E.g.: Lydia was brought up by her grandmother and educated at the local secondary school.

His son is very badly brought up – always screaming and fighting.

3. Word choice: **infant school, playgroup/playschool, preschool kindergarten, nursery (school), day nursery**

infant school: is a school, etc. for children aged between four and eight in Britain.

E.g.: These prompted a resourceful Hodder editor to ask the Naylor whether their concept could be adapted into books for infant school children.

playgroup/playschool: is a type of school where children between two and four years old meet to learn and play (BrE).

preschool: a group of children, usually between two and four years old, whose parents meet each week so that the children can play together (AmE).

W.C.: a playgroup at the community centre.

kindergarten: is a school for children aged two to five.

E.g.: Katie was one of the few children who could read when she started kindergarten.

nursery (school): is a school for children who are between three and five years old.

E.g.: Christine has been a nursery school teacher for 27 years, which undoubtedly helped.

day nursery: is a place where small children can be looked after while their parents are at work.

E.g.: There is a day nursery for toddlers and the Pirates Club for children from four to eleven years.

4. *Word choice:* **hall of residence, hostel, lodgings, digs, shared (rented) flat, dormitory**

hall of residence: – is a college or university building where students live.

E.g.: Rincewind's room number in his hall of residence had been 7a.

hostel: – is a place where people who have no homes can stay and eat fairly cheaply.

E.g.: So I stayed at the hostel for four weeks.

lodgings: – is a room in someone's house which you live in and pay rent for.

E.g.: Paul found lodgings in the Marylebone Road.

digs: (*plural, BrE old-fashioned*) – is a room that you pay rent to live in.

E.g.: He's 42 and still living in digs.

shared (rented) flat: – a flat which is rented by some students.

dormitory: 1) (*especially BrE*) – is a large room for several people to sleep in, for example in a boarding school or hostel.

2) (*AmE*) – is a large building at a college or university where students live.

E.g.: Do you think you could go upstairs and be with the boys in the dormitory?

5. *Word choice:* **lecturer, tutor, assistant professor, professor, associate professor, teacher, coach, instructor**

lecturer: – is someone who gives lectures, especially in a university; a teacher in a British university or college.

E.g.: Watson is now a lecturer at the University of Bradford.

tutor: – is someone who gives private lessons to one student or a small group, and is paid directly by them.

E.g.: The children were educated at home by a succession of tutors.
– a teacher in a British university or college.

E.g.: She was my tutor at Durham.

professor: 1) (BrE) – is a teacher of the highest rank in a university department.

E.g.: She's been named the professor of English.

2) (AmE) – a teacher at a university or college.

E.g.: Ted's a college professor.

assistant professor: – is the lowest rank of professor at an American university.

E.g.: He got his Nobel for the work he started as an assistant professor at Harvard.

associate professor: – is a professor at an American university whose job is above the level of assistant professor and below the level of professor.

E.g.: J., is an associate professor of modern and classical languages at the University of San Francisco.

teacher: – is someone whose job is to teach, especially in a school.

E.g.: But my teacher writes the stuff on the blackboard so quickly and then erases it before I can copy it all.

coach: 1) is someone who trains a person or team in a sport.

E.g.: She's the coach of the volleyball team.

2) (*especially* BrE) – someone who gives private lessons to someone in a particular subject, especially so that they can pass an examination.

instructor: 1) is someone who teaches a sport or practical skill.

E.g.: I managed to find a very good driving instructor.

2) (AmE) – someone who teaches in an American college or university and who has a rank below assistant professor.

W.C.: a social studies instructor.

6. Word choice: **trainee, learner, pupil, apprentice**

trainee: – is someone who is being trained for a job.

E.g.: I got a job as a trainee reporter on the 'Daily Star'.

learner: – is someone who is learning to do something.

E.g.: James was a fast learner, and was soon better at tennis than his coach.

pupil: – is (*especially* BrE) someone who is being taught, especially a child.

E.g.: The school has over 700 pupils.

apprentice: – is someone who works for an employer for a fixed period of time in order to learn a particular skill or job.

E.g.: I worked as an apprentice electrician for 18 months.
She works in the hairdresser's as an apprentice.

7. Word choice: to be over, finish, end, stop, complete, conclude, terminate, close, cease, halt, quit

to be over: – if an event or period of time is over, it has finished.

E.g.: The lesson is over.

Is the meeting over yet?

W.C.: **over and done with** – is used about smth. unpleasant.

E.g.: I'm so glad the mid-term exams are over and done with.

finish: 1) to complete the last part of smth. that you are doing.

W.C.: finish doing smth.

2) (*especially Br E*) when an event, activity, or period of time finishes, it ends especially at a particular time.

E.g.: What time does school finish?

3) to eat or drink all the rest of smth., so there is none left.

E.g.: I'll just finish my coffee.

4) to complete an event, performance, piece of work etc. by doing one final thing.

E.g. The party was finished with a sing-song.

end: 1) if a situation or activity ends, or if someone or smth. ends it, it finishes or stops.

W.C.: end by doing smth.

E.g.: World War II ended in 1945.

2) (*literary*) – to spend the last part of your life in a particular place or doing a particular thing.

E.g. He ended his days in prison.

3) to end the life, to kill yourself.

stop: 1) not to walk, move, or travel anymore, or to make someone or smth. do this.

E.g.: Stop, come back!

2) not to continue, or to make someone or smth. not continue.

W.C.: stop smb. doing smth.; stop it (that)

E.g.: What time do you stop work?

3) to pause in an activity, journey etc. in order to do smth. before you continue.

E.g.: I couldn't stop myself laughing.

4) to prevent someone from doing smth. or smth. from happening

E.g.: I'm learning now, and you can't stop me.

complete: 1) to finish doing or making smth., *especially* when it has taken a long time.

E.g.: The students have just completed their course.

2) to make smth. whole or perfect by adding what is missing.

E.g.: I need one more stamp to complete the set.

conclude: 1) *formal* to complete smth. you have been doing, especially for a long time.

E.g.: Francis, having concluded his business with James, left for Miami.

2) to end smth. such as meeting, book, event or speech by doing or saying one final thing.

E.g.: So now, she concluded...

terminate: 1) *formal* if smth. terminates, or if you terminate it, it ends.

2) if a train, bus or ship terminates at a particular place, its journey ends there.

E.g.: The train from Paris terminates at Waterloo.

close: 1) to end or to make smth. end, especially in a particular way.

E.g.: The movie closes with an emotional reunion in Prague.

cease: to stop doing smth. or stop happening.

W.C.: **without cease** (without stopping).

halt: 1) to present someone or smth. from continuing (used *especially* in news and reports).

E.g.: The government has failed to halt economic decline.

2) to stop moving.

quit: 1) *informal* to leave a job, school etc. without finishing it completely.

E.g.: I quit school at 16.

2) *especially* Am E – to stop doing smth., especially smth. that is bad or annoying.

E.g.: We`ve done what we can.

Let`s quit.

12.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Memorize the following word combinations:

Live and learn.

Вік живи – вік навчайся.

It is never too late to learn.

Вчитися ніколи не пізно.

You cannot teach an old dog new tricks.

Горбатого могила виправить

Exercise 2. *Translate into Ukrainian paying special attention to the verbs teach, study, learn.*

1. He said over to himself the song that Brigit had taught him. (J. Joyce)
2. Perhaps that will teach you to be quiet. (G. Gordon) 3. And so these three sisters they were learning to draw. (L. Carrol) 4. She studied him frankly. (E. Hemingway) 5. Can't that girl talk Italian? She should learn. (O. Wilde) 6. I am teaching now at one of the church schools. (G. Gordon) 7. I'm learning it. It's a beautiful language. Somebody said you should be able to learn it in two weeks. (E. Hemingway) 8. Tom sat still, with his arms upon the long, low desk before him, and seemed to study his book. (M. Twain) 9. ... after fish dinner Tom said he wanted to learn to smoke. (M. Twain) 10. I forget, do you teach music? (E. Waugh) 11. He studied her as she sat next to him at the steering wheel. (G. Gordon) 12. Are you going to study for a profession? (E. Hemingway) 13. He opened the geography to study the lesson; but he could not learn the names of places in America. (G. Gordon). 14. Henry studied the newcomer closely. (G. Gordon). 15. I thought maybe I could teach skiing this season. (E. Hemingway) 16. "Well, you won't be able to teach me much", said he cheerfully. (E. Waugh) 17. I have so many lessons to learn. (L. Carrol) 18. What did he come here for: to teach us his own language or to learn it from us? (J. Joyce) 19. By the yellow light of the match he saw his reflection in the windscreen and for a moment he studied it. (G. Gordon) 20. As he spoke into the receiver Anthony studied the pale-grey hooded eyes and felt that he and Henry were not going to like each other. (G. Gordon) 21. "But what am I to teach them?" said Paul in sudden panic." – "Oh, I shouldn't try to teach them anything, not just yet, anyway. Just keep them quiet". – "Now that's a thing I've never learnt to do", sighed Mr. Prendegast. (E. Waugh)

Exercise 3. *Answer the following questions.*

1. Do you remember who was the first to teach you English? 2. Who taught you in the 1st form at school? Do you like your first teacher? 3. What will you teach when you graduate from the Institute? 4. What language do you like to teach: German? English? Both? 5. Do you like to learn poems by heart? 6. What subjects must one study to become a teacher of foreign languages? 7. Is it easy to study at the faculty of foreign languages? 8. In what forms would you like to teach: in senior or junior? 9. What other foreign languages would you like to study? 10. What is easier: to teach or to learn? 11. Do you plan to teach your

children foreign languages? 12. Is it easy to learn English tenses? 13. Who taught you to swim? 14. Must all the children study in our country? 15. Do you like to study? 16. Do you like to teach? 17. When is it better to study: in the morning or in the evening?

Exercise 4. *Insert study, learn as required by sense.*

1. Only later we about our friend's arrival. 2. As the English proverb goes we live and 3. You'll never a foreign language if you don't the words regularly. 4. Before they set off, the leader of the expedition decided to the map of the route. 5. He ... for the teacher's profession. 6. It takes time to how to swim. 7. If you don't the grammar rules, you will make many mistakes. 8. He to write with his left hand. 9. What subject do you in the third year? 10. I'd like to to play tennis. 11. Miss Read was a good teacher and the boy very quickly. 12. John's father wanted him to law. 13. I the expression of her face but saw nothing. 14. She knows English and German, but she wants to Spanish besides. 15. I was eager to about the house where I lived. 16. Before he began to write the book he the problem carefully. 17. Every day she to do things better. 18. "I suppose I shall to respect these people in time" thought Paul. 19. Before reading the letter she the envelope.

Exercise 5. *Insert teach, study, learn as required by sense. Translate sentences into Ukrainian.*

1. What are you planning to them? 2. He had his lessons some days before. 3. As the school quietened down Tom made an honest effort to Geography, but couldn't. 4. He took out his watch and it attentively. 5. You can't an old dog new tricks. 6. Oh dear! What a lot you have to ! 7. Everyone must foreign languages. 8. He wanted to travel all over the world and to the customs of other countries. 9. He is planning to Greek next year. 10. I cannot you anything. You know as much as I do. 11. It was my mother who me to keep the house. 12. You must this poem by heart. 13. Life in the country him much. 14. When I saw Pete, he was the time-table. 15. In the first form children to read and to write. 16. I know that he is eager to to ride and I am going to him. 17. the rule on page 37.

Exercise 6. Complete the following sentences with an appropriate word in brackets and translate into English.

1. John had to ... Himself in the evening after finishing his work (to bring up, to educate). 2. ... means to give intellectual and moral training to a person (bringing up, education). 3. Kate's grandmother has to ... five children (to bring up, to educate). 4. If children are badly ... they behave badly (to be brought up, to be educated). 5. ... is light, lack of it is darkness (bringing up, education) (a proverb). 6. Whoever cares to ... will always find a teacher (to learn, to teach) (a proverb). 7. You cannot open a book without ... something (learning, teaching) (a proverb). 8. One cannot ... to swim in the field (to learn, to teach) (a proverb). 9. Ask the experienced rather than ... (learned, taught) (a proverb). 10. The young should be ..., the old should be honoured (to be learned, to be taught) (a proverb). 11. Quick child is soon ... (to be learned, to be taught) (a proverb). 12. Every pupil as he is ... (to be learned, to be taught) (a proverb). 13. The most ... are not the wisest (learned, taught) (a proverb). 14. An ounce of discretion is worth a pound of (learning, teaching) (a proverb).

Exercise 7. Match the different types of school (1-7) to the descriptions (a-g). Then discuss the questions in pairs.

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| 4. boarding | a. a fee-paying school, sometimes connected with one religion |
| 5. grammar | b. a school where the students live |
| 6. single-sex | c. a state school where students of all abilities are taught together |
| 7. comprehensive | d. a school which is either all boys or all girls |
| 8. state | e. a school for children of high academic ability |
| 9. public | f. a non fee-paying school run by the state |
| 10. private | g. a long-established, traditional, fee-paying school |

Which school:

- Would you never consider going to?
- Would you like to attend?
- Is, in your opinion, based on a good/bad principle?
- Gives you the best preparation for life/for exams?

Exercise 8. *Underline the correct word.*

1. Tom went to **boarding/grammar school**, so he only came home during the holidays.
2. I want my children to go to a **single-sex/comprehensive** school because I think it is better for boys and girls to learn separately.
3. Most children go to **state/public** school where education is free.
4. My parents couldn't afford to send me to a **grammar/private** school when I was young.
5. Eton and Harrow are famous **state/public** schools.

Exercise 9. *Match the words to make job titles.*

university	teacher
personal	trainer
driving	instructor
basketball	lecturer
private	primary school
tutor	coach

Exercise 10. *Match each AE word or phrase in the left-hand column with its BE equivalent from the right-hand column:*

American English

1. public school (free local authority school)
2. grade school
3. student
4. two semesters or four quarters (at universities)
5. to major in a subject
6. to take electives
7. graduate (student)
8. the faculty
9. (full) Professor
10. Associate Professor
11. Assistant Professor
12. Instructor

British English

- a. first year student
- b. to take a main subject
- c. post-graduate (student)
- d. Lecturer
- e. public school (private free-paying school)
- f. last year student
- g. girl student
- h. main subject
- i. time-table
- j. pupil
- k. essay
- l. to take a subsidiary (option) subject

- | | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 13. co-ed | m. headmaster |
| 14. freshman year (at college) | n. elementary school |
| 15. senior year (at college) | o. second year student |
| 16. sophomore year (at college) | p. Senior Lecturer |
| 17. major | q. holidays |
| 18. to major in | r. to take a degree in |
| 19. schedule | s. Professor |
| 20. term paper | t. Reader |
| 21. school principal | u. academic staff |
| 22. vacation | v. three terms (at universities) |

Exercise 11. *What makes a “good” teacher? Rank the points in order of importance, then compare your list to your partner’s.*

- patience
- being a good listener
- sense of humour
- ability to stimulate students
- air of authority
- knowledge of the subject
- strictness
- kindness
- a sense of fairness
- enthusiasm

Exercise 12. *Underline the correct word in each of the sentences below. What do the phrases mean? Are there similar idioms in your language?*

1. Claire learnt the poem **by heart/mind** before the presentation.
2. If you want to **make the grade/result** you’ll have to study very hard.
3. I’m going to **learn/teach** that boy a lesson he won’t forget.
4. Jacob is **in a lesson/class of his own**; his work is always excellent.
5. Sarah is very studious. She’s always **got her eyes/nose in a book**.
6. In primary school everyone called me **the teacher’s love/pet** because I always got good grades.

Exercise 13. *Circle the correct item. Translate sentences into Ukrainian.*

1. Some students cannot learn anything by ____; they want to say everything in their own words.
 - a) ear
 - b) mind
 - c) heart
 - d) eye
2. James wanted to be a doctor but he didn't make the _____.
 - a) result
 - b) grade
 - c) mark
 - d) pass
3. The experience _____ me a lesson that I'll never forget.
 - a) gave
 - b) learned
 - c) taught
 - d) made
4. This new sports car is in a _____ of its own.
 - a) class
 - b) group
 - c) set
 - d) lesson
5. He's an enthusiastic reader; he's always got his _____ stuck in a book.
 - a) eyes
 - b) face
 - c) head
 - d) nose
6. Ian is the teacher's _____; she never punishes him, no matter what he does.
 - a) doll
 - b) darling
 - c) pet
 - d) love

Exercise 14. *Compose dialogues for the following imaginary situations using as many of the topical synonyms as possible:*

1. You have just returned from a study visit to England and are telling your groupmates about English secondary school.
2. You are talking with an English (American) student explaining to him the difference between the system of higher education in Britain (America) and your country.
3. You left school some years ago and you haven't seen your friend since then. Today you have met him. Your friend and you are speaking about the best school memory.
4. You are describing your friend your last day at school.
5. Some English (American) students are to come to your school (university). You acquaint them with the teaching process and the system of education in Ukraine.
6. You are taking examination in Pedagogic. Your examination card comprises a question about General Certificate Secondary Education (GCSE) exam in Britain. Answer to a point.

7. You are discussing with your colleagues the secondary school curriculum.

Exercise 15. *Translate the following sentences into Ukrainian paying special attention to synonyms.*

1. I've been taught never to tell a lie. 2. He taught elemental arts and crafts to the children. 3. They referred their success to the good teaching they had had. 4. I'll learn him. 5. Jim bowed (himself) out of the competition when he learned who his opponent was. 6. He learnt German but never reached familiarity with it. 7. She is studying for a degree in economics. 8. Peter obtained his knowledge through years of hard study. 9. She wished to travel and thereby study the customs of other countries. 10. He educated himself through correspondence courses. 11. The lecturer was subjected to very close questioning. 12. Politeness and patience are attributes of a good teacher. 13. She joined the faculty of the nursing school at UC-San Francisco in 1957 and served as assistant professor until 1969. 14. They hired a private tutor to help Carlos with his English. 15. I managed to find a very good driving instructor.

Exercise 16. *Translate from Ukrainian into English.*

1. Він чув голос вчителя, проте не прислуховувався уважно до його слів. 2. Навіть самі викладачі казали, що контрольна була надто важка. 3. Професор критикував її роботу за непослідовність та непродуманість. 4. Він такий професор, як і я. 5. Він тренує волейбольну команду. 6. Учніям не подобається, коли вчителі перевантажують їх надто великим об'ємом інформації. 7. Молодших синів часто навчали якомусь нехитрому ремеслу. 8. Все більше батьків віддають перевагу вихованню дітей в дитячих садках та закладах дошкільної освіти. 9. Він пропрацював три роки як стажер, перед тим як отримав своє теперішнє місце. 10. Ти швидко вчишся. Я цілу вічність не міг цього збагнути.

12.3. TEXTS

Read the text below and look carefully at each line. If a line is correct, put a (V) by it. If it has a word which should not be there, write the word at the end of a line. There are two examples at the beginning (0) and (00).

Tip: when reading the text, watch out for:

- ✓ verbs that shouldn't be followed by prepositions. *E.g.:* enter ~~into~~ the classroom, resemble ~~to~~ his mother.
- ✓ repetition of subject/object. *E.g.:* My sister ~~she~~ went to the cinema.
- ✓ Complex/wrong tense forms. *E.g.:* She had never ~~been~~ wanted to live abroad.

STUDENT LIFE IN AUSTRALIA!

Would you like to get some international work and experience? Would you like to study somewhere new and different? If the answer to either these questions is "yes", then maybe you should come to Australia! That's what I did too and I have no regrets. Come and do a course here, and you can only work at the same time. International students can have work up to 20 hours a week during the term time, and they can work full-time during holidays. You can also apply for a work permit after you have arrived in Australia and started your course. It is really a great opportunity! Today's career market is being taught. When you are applying for jobs, you will have the advantage over other applicants if you have worked in Australia. Even so if your job is not directly relevant to your own studies, it will help you develop your personal and communication skills. Also, if you are not a native speaker, it is an ideal chance to be brush up your English language skills. So, if you're looking for somewhere to do a course, check out Australia!

0 and 00 V

- | | | |
|---------|---------|----------|
| 1. | 6. | 11. |
| 2. | 7. | 12. |
| 3. | 8. | 13. |
| 4. | 9. | 14. |

5.

10.

15.

Read the following passages and answer the questions that follow (1-5).

University students facing rising levels of debt tend to suffer anxiety and depression, concludes a report published by leading academics this week.

The survey also found that students distrust banks and other lenders, and two thirds of parents of university students are opposed to the government's current student support system.

Last week, higher education minister Margaret Hodge admitted the plethora of grant and loan schemes for hard-up students is an "absolute nightmare".

A statement accompanying the report, published this week by economic psychologists from the universities of Bath and Exeter, says: "These findings are important in the context of the introduction of tuition fees and rising student debt, where levels are set to rise further still.

It is clear that the costs borne by undergraduates and their families are not solely financial: the high levels of debt cause anxiety and academic performance can suffer, either directly or from the extra paid work students take on when they are worried by debt."

The experiences of male and female students are also found to be different. Fewer women incur debt, those who tend to have lower levels of debt and, paradoxically, they are often more worried about their debts than men.

1. In no more than 10 words, say what the phrase "these findings" (paragraph 4) refers to.
2. In what way does men's attitude to debt differ from that of women?

Sir, I am delighted that the whole question of student finance has been placed firmly at the top of the agenda as a result of the prime minister's reference to it at the Labour party conference. But fear of debt is not the only reason that the take-up of university places from the bottom three socioeconomic groups is so appallingly low. There is such an enormous disparity between schools that students in below-average performing comprehensives have an uphill struggle to get the qualifications needed to get into a university, and virtually no chance of getting into a top-ranked university.

This means that universities need to look at their recruitment and selection processes. Some are doing so. Bristol University, for example, has documented evidence that a student from a below-average performing school can be accepted with lower A-level grades (by two-to three points) and get a degree as good as, if not better than, the student who comes from a high-performing school. This is not dumbing down. It is making better use of the vast amount of untapped talent that this country cannot afford to lose if it is to compete internationally. Our universities should have broader goals than just selecting candidates who they think end up getting the best final degrees. They, too, need to be in the value-added business.

1. What is the “enormous disparity” The writer refers to in the first paragraph?
2. In your own words, explain the phrase “dumbing down” (paragraph 2).
3. In no more than 70 words, and using your own words as far as possible, summarise what the two passages tell us about the effects of rising student debt.

Read through this report on working students and express your opinion of it using the synonyms of the unit.

According to one National Union of Students survey, four out of ten students attending universities in the UK had a job during term-time. With more tuition fees and other additional costs, it seems reasonable to assume that this figure is increasing. The students we talked to confirmed that this is the case.

For many of the students we interviewed, the idea of a part-time job on top of their full-time studies is no longer an option, but a necessity. At the same time, some of them said universities offer little help regarding employment or simply advise students against having a job. They expect students to be working on their degrees and nothing else. One medical student reported: “When I told my director of studies that I had a job in the Christmas break, he frowned. He clearly didn’t think it was a good idea.”

Most students are employed in part-time or temporary jobs and, as a result of this, have no job security and don’t qualify for sick leave or holiday pay. Many students are hired in place of regular workers, but are generally paid less than them. Some students don’t actually work for pay, but do jobs in exchange for lower rent and/or meals. These are usually caretaker jobs. With the exception of those able to find work inside their

universities and colleges, the majority of students have jobs at night or during the weekend.

One student reported that, apart from working, her weekends were spent sleeping: "I work as a security guard until 3 a.m. on Friday and Saturday nights, so I end up sleeping all day Saturday and Sunday." Another student said she works 22 hours a week in addition to her 20 weekly hours of lectures: "I wouldn't say it has had any effect academically, but it means that I can't go out much."

According to the NUS employment study, more than 10 per cent of students had missed lectures or failed to submit work because of job commitments. For those with term-time jobs, 30 per cent had missed lectures, while 20 per cent had not handed in assignments. It seems almost inevitable that, due to financial pressures, the university experience will change. Increased costs in education together with pressures to succeed in a competitive world are defining the circumstances in which today's students struggle to complete their degrees. Student life really does involve a lot more work these days.

Now read the article and match the missing sentences (A-I) to the gaps (1-7). There is one extra sentence that you do not need to use. There is an example (0).

THE CYBER SCHOOL



The most basic change that will take place in classrooms of the future is the actual idea we tend to have of the 'classroom' itself. **0) C**. Rows of desks all facing the teacher and the blackboard at the front of the classroom have basically remained the same. Yes, artwork covers the walls, but not all pupils can see it due to the positioning of the desks. Small changes have been made however.

The blackboard, in many cases, has now been replaced by the more practical whiteboard and OHPs have started to appear at the back of some classrooms. **1) _____**.

The thing that would really puzzle any visitors from the past would be the sight of computers in those same classrooms. They are fast

becoming the main source of information as well as the main means of presentation of information during lessons. Computers are, indeed, the classrooms of the future.

2) ____ . While that will still continue, most of the curriculum will, in fact, be followed online. This is due to various factors. As access to online materials increases and many schools face shortages of teachers, it makes sense to take advantage of the latest technology.

The basic skills needed to play interactive computer games will also be used to encourage children to explore and collect educational information. Three-dimensional views of cities, for example, together with the latest software, will make it possible to walk through Paris in the company of a professional guide.

The curriculum of the future will include sharing of projects between schools both nationally and internationally as well as online classes.

3) ____ . Teachers will also find their 'classes' growing, with lessons anywhere at any time through the use of video windows connecting them directly to children from all over the world.

As parents generally prefer learning to be at school rather than at home, together with the fact that pupils enjoy company and like to share learning with their classmates, life will continue as usual for pupils as they will still need to attend school. 4) ____ . Teachers might not always give the lessons, but they will still be there to encourage and supervise pupils. Furthermore, the old system of rows of pupils facing the front of the classroom will no doubt be replaced by circles of desks and chairs to encourage face-to-face discussion.

Projects and artwork will be shown on computer screens, while fellow pupils and visitors will be able to try out the multimedia programs produced by pupils. Added to the usual pens and pencils, simple video production and use of software will become part of everyday life of school children.

The latest mobile phones will allow children to access cartoons and exchange videos with friends. 5) ____ . This technology, of course, will need to stay in the playground so as to stop phones ringing in the wrong place at the wrong time!

6) ____ . Outside the classroom pupils will be able to record information using digital cameras and video recorders for their local history projects, for example, which can then be put onto computer the minute they return to school. Furthermore, pupils studying drama will be able to learn about lighting and cameras as they produce short plays or films.

7) ____ . Children will be able to measure their level of progress throughout the training. Underwater filming of swimmers will also help children see what to do and enable teachers to give advice on particular problems.

The cost of such technology is obviously high. Despite this, there is no doubt that cyber classrooms are slowly becoming a reality worldwide.

- A.** As well as this, talented musicians will also be able to exchange the music they produce in much the same way.
- B.** In comparison to the past, video interviews will become a normal part of project work in schools, allowing pupils to produce minidocumentaries.
- C.** For many years, the world has had much the same meaning.
- D.** In the future, however, it's actually the role of teachers that will change.
- E.** Therefore, will the classroom be replaced by pupils all working remotely or from home?
- F.** Without a doubt, the teacher has always been the focus in the classroom and the main source of knowledge.
- G.** Even so, the classrooms of today would basically still be recognizable to a visitor from, let's say, Victorian times!
- H.** As a result of the introduction of state-of-the-art training materials, even gymnastics classes will change to include on-screen programs where pupils can actually compete with each other.
- I.** Consequently, pupils will be able to work on the same project together, for example, sharing opinions and finding solutions, without the need for boards at the front of their classrooms.

UNIT 13. SERVICES



13.1. SYNONYMS AND WORDS USUALLY CONFUSED BY UKRAINIAN LEARNERS

1. *Word choice:* : **dry cleaning, fabric restoration, Green Earth Cleaning**

dry cleaning: is any cleaning process for clothing and textiles using an organic solvent rather than water.

E.g.: I picked up my dry cleaning after I finished work yesterday.

fabric restoration: is the process of refurbishing fabric items after they have been affected by fire, smoke, water, or mold;

Green Earth Cleaning: is a patented process for dry cleaning using liquid silicone a clear, odorless, non-toxic solvent solution.

2. *Word choice:* **laundry, launderette, fluff-n-fold (drop-off services)**

laundry: a facility where clothes are washed and dried.

E.g.: In 1930 the first laundry was put on the market.

launderette: trademark, and a commercial establishment where clothes can be washed and dried, using coin-operated machines.

fluff-n-fold (drop-off services): facilities which have staff to wash the clothing.

3. Word choice: **hairdresser, barbershop, beauty saloon**

hairdresser: 1) a person whose business is cutting, curling, colouring and arranging hair, esp. that of women; 2) a hairdresser's establishment.

E.g.: I used to be a part-time hairdresser, but opted for something more permanent.

barbershop: 1). chiefly the premises of a barber.

E.g. I'm going to visit the barbershop tomorrow.

beauty salon (or sometimes **beauty shop**): is an establishment dealing with cosmetic treatments for men and women. Other variations of this type of business include *hair salons* and *spas*.

E.g. Beauty salons are specializing in manicure and the decoration of women's fingernails.

4. Word choice: **restaurant, café, cafeteria, snack bar, coffee bar, coffee shop, coffee house**

restaurant: a retail establishment that serves prepared food to customers.

E.g.: On the far side of the street was a restaurant that looked acceptable.

snack bar: a place where light meals or snacks can be obtained, often with a self-service system.

E.g.: It will be easier to decorate the snack bar if we cut the streamers in advance of the actual decorating.

café: a small or inexpensive restaurant or coffee bar, serving light meals and refreshments.

E.g.: Shall we nip in to the café for a bite to eat?

eatery or **eaterie** (*pl* -eries): AmE – *informal* a restaurant or eating house.

E.g.: Then they went out to McAndrew's eatery.

cafeteria: a self-service restaurant; a restaurant, often in a factory, college etc. where you choose foods that have already been cooked and carry your own food to a table (canteen (BrE) – the school cafeteeria).

E.g.: When he enters the cafeteria he always makes a beeline for the dessert section.

coffee bar – a café; snack bar; a small restaurant that serves coffee and other non-alcoholic drinks, sandwiches, cakes etc.

E.g.: He was a person who makes and serves coffee in a coffee bar.

coffee shop: 1) AmE – a restaurant that serves cheap meals ;2) BrE – a place in a large shop or a hotel that serves meals and non-alcoholic drinks.

coffee house: a place where coffee is served, *esp.* one that was a fashionable meeting place in 18th-century London.

E.g.: It was our custom after the play, to repair to the local coffee house.

5. *Word choice:* **mail, post, post-office**

mail: 1). post letters, packages, etc., that are transported and delivered by the post office; 2) the postal system; 3) a single collection or delivery of mail; 4) a train, ship, or aircraft that carries mail; 5) *short* for electronic mail.

E.g.: It was sent to us by express mail.

post: the postal system, *especially* in Commonwealth of Nations countries;

E.g.: The bank is between the shoe shop and the post.

post office: facility authorized by a postal system for the posting, receipt, sortation, handling, transmission or delivery of mail.

E.g.: The post office has issued a new commemorative stamp.

7. *Word choice:* **voicemail, local call, long distance call, toll-free call, speed calling, three-way calling**

voicemail: centralized system of managing telephone messages for a large group of people.

local call: 1) any call using a single switching facility; that is, not travelling to another telephone network; 2) a telephone call made within a local calling area as defined by the Local exchange carrier.

long distance call: 1) telephone calls made outside a certain area, usually characterized by an area code outside of a local call area; 2) international calls are calls made between different countries, and usually carry much higher charges.

E.g.: He stuck his host for the cost of several long distance calls.

toll-free call: call, that charges the calling party in another way, such as for technical support calls; 2). they make a sale following the call to the toll-free number.

speed calling: the subscribers need only use the assigned speed code to reach the desired party rather than dial the long phone number.

three-way calling: conference call is a telephone call in which the calling party wishes to have more than one called party listen in to the audio portion of the call.

13.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. *In each group of words one is different. Underline the word that is different. That is the “odd man out”.*

1. Dry cleaning, GreenEarth Cleaning, washing.
2. Fabric restoration, launderette, laundry.
3. Hairdresser, shop, beauty salon.
4. Coffee bar, restaurant, eatery, house.
5. Meal, mail, post, post-office.
6. Local call, long distance call, message.
7. Number, toll free call, speed calling.
8. Snack bar, bureau, cafeteria.

Exercise 2. *Match the words in the left-hand column with their definitions in the right-hand column.*

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Post office | a) an establishment dealing with cosmetic treatments for men and women; |
| 2. Voicemail | b) the subscribers need only use the assigned speed code to reach the desired party rather than dial the long phone number; |
| 3. Restaurant staff to wash the clothing; | c) facilities which have |
| 4. Dry cleaning | d) a patented process for dry cleaning using liquid |

- silicone a clear, odorless, non-toxic solvent solution;
5. Beauty salon e) a retail establishment that serves prepared food to customers;
6. Fluff-n-fold services f) any cleaning process for clothing and textiles using an organic solvent rather than water;
7. Speed calling g) facility authorized by a postal system for the posting, receipt, sortation, handling, transmission or delivery of mail;
8. GreenEarth Cleaning h) centralized system of managing telephone messages for a large group of people.

Exercise 3. Choose the right answer.

1. One afternoon I got home from a business trip, and the first thing I did was check my _____.
- a) local call c) toll free call
b) voicemail d) speed calling
2. She's been reading my private _____.
- a) post c) mail
b) post-office d) collection
3. A licensed _____ serves good food all day.
- a) restaurant b) coffee bar
c) coffee house d) snack bar
4. Don't put that dress in the washing machine – it needs _____.

- a) GreenEarth Cleaning
- b) handwashing
- c) fabric restoration
- d) dry cleaning

5. Have your eyelashes dyed at a local _____ and then you can simply forget about them all summer.

- a) beauty salon
- b) house
- c) home
- d) establishment

6. People coming to the _____ to pick up their mail had to wait up to six hours.

- a) shop
- b) post office
- c) cafeteria
- d) hostale

7. I don't make many _____ , so my phone bill's usually quite low.

- a) three-way calling
- b) toll free calls
- c) speed calling
- d) long distance calls

9. For example, the washing machines in your local _____ are actually completely automatic vending machines.

- a) launderette
- b) laundry
- c) devices
- d) drop-off services

Exercise 4. *Explain the following words and transcribe them.*

Mail, local call, motel, snack bar, beauty salon.

Exercise 5. Put each of the following words or phrases into correct place in the passage below.

Making a Telephone-Call

charges reversed

person to person

connection

number

directory enquiries

engages

operator

long-distance

direct message

lift

wrong number

receiver

dial

international code-number

telephone director

When you make a telephone-call you _____(1) the receiver. Then you _____(2) the number. If you don't know _____(3) you can look it up in the _____(4). If you can't find it there you can call _____(5).

_____ Making a call to a place far away is called a _____(6) call. For most countries in Europe you can phone _____(7); first dial the _____(8).

If you don't have enough money you can ask for a _____(9) call and have the _____(10). This means that the _____(11) of the call has to pay for it. When there is a difficulty with the _____(12) the _____(13) may tell you to hold the line. If the person we want to call is already speaking to someone, the number is _____(14).

When you call a friend and somebody else answers the phone, you can leave a _____(15), or it may mean that you have dialled a _____(16).

Exercise 6. Make up the dialogues and practise phone conversations about the future visit to the restaurant between.

- a) you and your bosom friend;
- b) the king and queen;
- c) the president and prime minister;
- d) the famous actor and famous singer;
- e) the famous movie star and movie-maker;
- f) two prominent people.

Exercise 7. *Answer the following questions on paper or in class discussion.*

1. What do the people of different nationalities say when they answer the telephone?
2. Do you enjoy being interrupted by a telephone call from a friend when you are in the middle of a meal or having a bath or on the point of going out and are in a hurry? Give your reasons.
3. Can a telephone conversation be repeated several times?
4. Do you like being woken up when you are sleeping happily and the telephone rings and you reach an arm from under the blanket and say "Hello!"?
5. Describe the work of the Post Office.

Exercise 8. *Translate the following sentences into Ukrainian.*

1. But none of this disturbed my mind or my body as I looked across at the girl in the coffee bar.
2. It should also enable the integration of electronic mail, voicemail and facsimile, as well as desktop audio and video conferencing.
3. A niece took over the post office when she married, and it was moved to the present premises.
4. If you telephone a particular number toll-free, you do not have to pay for the call.
5. During the period we were watching, we counted between 2,200 and 2,300 going into the launderette.
6. It is also worth going along to a beauty salon a month or so in advance to have your make-up done.
7. Prestel is accessed through ordinary phone lines, always at the cost of a local call.
8. Illiterates have no hope at all of calculating the expense of local service, let alone long-distance calls.
9. In our district a new laundry was opened and it made tenants of the houses satisfied.
10. This eatery is in constant requisition because dishes are very tasty and cheap here.

Exercise 9. Fill in the correct word from the list below. Use the words only once. Make up sentences with them.

Post, beauty, snack, fabric, coffee, calling, cleaning, drop-off.

1. restoration
2. services
3. Dry
4.-office
5. bar
6. Three-way
7. salon
8. House

Exercise 10. Write all the words you think are related to.

Laundry.....
Mail.....
Restaurant.....
Calls.....
Dry cleaning.....
Hairdresser.....

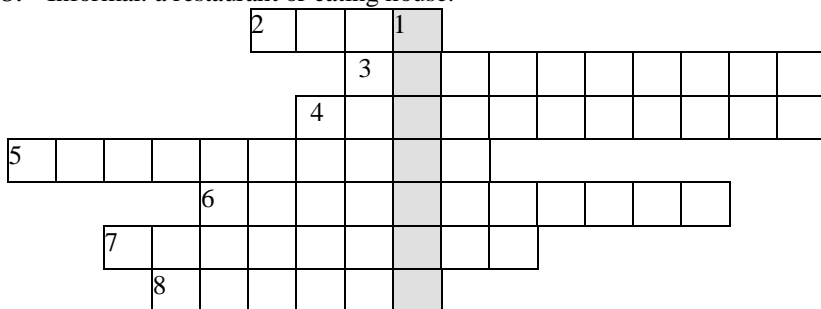
Exercise 11. Give the definitions to the following words and make your own sentences using them.

GreenEarth Cleaning.....
Beauty salon.....
Coffee house.....
Drop-off services.....
Speed calling.....
Post.....

Exercise 12. Here is the crossword puzzle. Try to fill it.

1. A facility where clothes are washed and dried.
2. Post letters, packages, etc., that are transported and delivered by the post office.
3. Chiefly the premises of a barber.

4. Trademark and a commercial establishment where clothes can be washed and dried, using coin-operated machines.
5. A retail establishment that serves prepared food to customers.
6. A person whose business is cutting, curling, colouring and arranging hair, especially that of women.
7. A self-service restaurant.
8. Informal: a restaurant or eating house.



Exercise 13. *In the space provided mark each true statement T and each false statement F.*

1. Beauty shop is an establishment dealing with cosmetic treatments for men and women.
2. Local call is a telephone call to a place that is far away.
3. Post office is a place where you can buy stamps, send letters and packages.
4. Laundry is a place where you can go to wash your clothes in machines that work when you put coins in them.
5. Fabric restoration is the process of refurbishing fabric items after they have been affected by fire, smoke, water, or mold.
6. Coffee bar is a place where you can buy snacks or small meals.

Exercise 14. *Correct the mistakes where necessary. Translate the sentences into Ukrainian.*

1. Hurrying to the mail, she checked the telephone listings for a de Courmont agency.
2. Students complained about the restaurant food.
3. The cost of laundries is prohibitive on a subsistence income – so the washing gets done in the sink.

4. GreenEarth Cleaning means to clean clothes with chemicals instead of water.
5. Taking a long-distance call still causes a certain turbulence here.
6. Kate is going to the barbershop after work.

Exercise 15. *Explain the difference between synonyms.*

1. Restaurant and café.
2. Hairdresser and barbershop.
3. Toll free call and speed calling.
4. Mail and post-office.
5. Laundry and launderette.
6. GreenEarth Cleaning and dry cleaning.

Exercise 16. *Choose the best word (restaurant, café, eatery, cafeteria, snack bar, coffee house).*

1. For dining, resort _____ often serve hearty, inexpensive breakfasts.
2. They went to a _____ where it is possible to buy snacks or small meals.
3. Henderson's Salad Table Licensed wholefood _____ offers a remarkable selection of dishes.
4. He takes them to a _____ terrace in the sun and orders coffee and croissants.
5. If you do want a change from the Papillon restaurants, a host of first-class _____ are nearby.
6. I'd like coffee and cakes. Let's go to the _____.

Exercise 17. *Read the dialogues aloud paying attention to your intonation. Learn one of the dialogues by heart. Combine your own dialogue using synonyms on topic. Dramatise it.*

A: I would like to have these shoes repaired. As you see, my heels are worn down.

B: Yes, new heels are to be put on.

A: Will you repair the shoes while I wait?

B: I'm very busy now. You can pick up your shoes tomorrow.

A: At what time?
B: Any time.
A: How much will it cost?
B: Six dollars. What's your name, please?
A: Marshal Mathers!
B: All right. Here's your slip. You'll pay tomorrow when getting the shoes.
A: Thank you.

Vladimir: Do you do alterations?
Tailor: Yes, we do.
V: I'd like to have these pants shortened.
T: All right. How many inches?
V: Not more than two.
T: Would you try the pants on? I'd like - to see them on you. Our fitting room is to the left.
V: Okay. Just a minute.
T: (taking measurements) Two inches will be fine.
V: When can I pick up the pants?
T: They will be ready on Monday.

Vladimir: Excuse me, is there a camera shop anywhere in this neighborhood?
Passerby: Turn right at the next corner. There is a camera shop. You can't miss it.
V: Thanks.
V: (entering the camera shop) Good morning.
Saleswoman: Good morning. May I help you?
V: Yes, I'd like to have this film developed and printed.
S: Okay. Anything else?
V: Please give me two films for this camera.
S: Here you are. Four dollars and 35 cents.
V: When will my pictures be ready?
S: It will take five days. Here's your receipt.

A: Do you repair shavers?
B: Yes, I do.
A: Okay. I've my shaver with me. Can you fix it?

B: When did you buy it?
A: About five months ago.
B: Did you keep the guarantee?
A: No, I didn't. I lost it.
B: Then I'll have to charge you.
A: How much will it cost?
B: That depends on what's wrong with it.
A: I think the batteries are dead. They should be replaced.
B: I've to check it. Could you come tomorrow?
A: All right.

W: Are you ready to order now?
B: Yes. Can we begin with the salad?
W: Certainly, sir. What kind of dressing would you like?
B: Just olive oil and vinegar for a both of us.
W: And for your entree?
B: Two steaks, please.
W: Rare, medium, or well done?
B: Medium, please.
Vera: Is there a choice of vegetables and potatoes?
W.: No, ma'm. We serve a daily special. Today you can have mashed potatoes.
The vegetable of thisa day is asparagus.
B: It's all right with me .What about you, Vera?
Vera: It's okay.
W: Would you like to see the wine list?
B: We'd like a carafe of Chablis.
W: Fine. Will you order your dessert now?
B: Can we order it later?
W: Of course.

Exercise 18. *The following sentences have been jumbled. Put them in the right order.*

1. simple a small you restaurant meals drinks where is can buy and café. _____
-

2. hair where a shop men's is barbershop cut. _____

3. call a telephone cost to near you that does local a not call much place means money. _____

4. said let handle your the long-distance us calls letter. _____

5. post will receive the you form by application. _____

6. client and must the listen viceversa to hairdresser the. _____

7. remotely users can access in their voicemail addition. _____

8. has restaurant road the just opened new a across. _____

Exercise 19. *Read the proverbs and sayings, translate and explain them.*

1. Live not to eat, but eat to live.
2. When the stomach is empty, so is the brain.
3. Food without hospitality is medicine.
4. He who goes seeking other people's sausages often loses his own ham.
5. One cannot make soup out of beauty.

Exercise 20. *Role play. In the groups or pairs, discuss what **a**, **b** and **c** would probably say in the following situations. Think of the exact words they would probably use. Then take a role each.*

- a** You have just finished your meal and the waiter brings the bill you realize you don't have enough money on you to pay it. What would you do?
- b** You phone your bosom friend but you've got the wrong number. An unknown charming voice is heard on the other line. What would you say to him/her?

- c You have come to the laundry to take your washed things with you but it appears that your clothes are lost. Your reaction? How would you return your clothes back?

Exercise 21. *Hold a debate on one of the following topics.*

- What restaurant can attract attention of visitors? Why?
- What can damage a restaurant's reputation?
- Is the ethnic food served in restaurants always authentic? Are the dishes the same as those served in homes?
- Do you like to eat out? What kinds of restaurants do you like?
- Many people dislike using the telephone, even though it is an essential part of modern life. What is your attitude towards the telephone?
- Do you prefer to go to the laundry and wash clothes there? Why? Why not?
- A hairdresser has closely cut your hair. You are dissatisfied. What would you say to him?
- Do you often receive letters or go to the post-office? What is your opinion about the role of the post-office nowadays?

Exercise 22. *In the space provided mark each right statement R and each wrong statement W.*

- ___ He was a person who makes and serves coffee in a coffee laundry.
- ___ We put up in a small room for guests in a restaurant.
- ___ I check into motel for this night.
- ___ Britney is going to visit the barbershop tomorrow.
- ___ I'll take my dirty clothes for washing in the laundry.
- ___ Beauty salons are specializing in any cleaning process of clothes.
- ___ Motel is a place where light meals or snacks can be obtained.
- ___ Post has issued a new commemorative stamp.

Exercise 23. *Translate the sentences into English.*

1. Ми вечеряли у невеличкому італійському ресторані біля Лестер-Сквер.
 2. Я віднесу всі брудні речі у пральню, коли у мене з'явиться вільний час.
 3. Мабуть лист був загублений під час пересилки поштою.
 4. Цей перукар відзначається високою професійністю та майстерністю.
 5. Він не прослуховує голосову пошту і рідко реагує на електронні повідомлення.
 6. Небагато людей віддають перевагу харчуванню в їдальні.
 7. Можливість розмовляти з автоматичним підключенням третього абонента є дуже зручною послугою.
 8. Центральний поштамт знаходиться неподалік від залізничного вокзалу.
 9. Суха чистка мого одягу пройшла успішно і я залишилась задоволеною.
10. Я відчула всі переваги виклику шляхом прискореного набору номера.

13.3. TEXTS



Read, translate and discuss the texts using synonyms

THE POST OFFICE SERVICE

The Post Office was founded in 1635 and is noted in history for issuing the famous Penny Black, the world's first adhesive stamp, in 1840. Today the operations of this public corporation are divided into three distinct businesses: The Royal Mail handles the collection and delivery of mail, Parcelforce handles parcel delivery, and Post Office Counters handles retail services to the public. Post Office Counters also handles the payment of government pensions

and welfare benefits, issues licenses, collects utility company bills, and offers banking services for certain banks. It also issues foreign currency and traveler's checks, sells travel insurance, and acts as the agent for Western Union's money transfer service. The vast majority of the more than 19,000 post offices in the United Kingdom are franchises bought from the Post Office; the Post Office directly operates only about 600 sites.

The government has hotly debated the privatization of Post Office functions, and so far the monopoly on mail delivery has relaxed only enough to allow private companies to handle express deliveries. The amount of mail continues to increase despite the growth of telecommunications. This is due in large measure to the growth of direct mail marketing, often known as junk mail in the United States.

The phone system in Britain is efficient and inexpensive. You will find public phone boxes throughout the entire country. In towns phones can be found on most street corners, shopping precincts, railway and bus stations. Rural phone boxes are more scarce, but you can come across them by out-the-way bus stops and in tiny villages. Most pubs and public buildings are equipped with pay phones. The modern phones now take credit cards as well as coins and phone cards.

Charges. Call costs all depends on when, where and how long you call. The cheapest time to call is from 6pm to 8am Monday to Friday, and throughout the weekend.

Sending letters. Besides main post offices that offer all postal services available, there are many sub-post offices in news-agents, grocery stores and general information centres, particularly in the more isolated areas and smaller towns. In many villages the post office is in the only shop. Post offices are usually open from 9am to 5:30pm Monday to Friday, and until 12:30 pm on Saturday. Post boxes in all shapes and sizes but always red are found throughout the cities, towns and villages.

Postal services. Stamps can be bought at any outlet which displays the sign "stamps sold here". Hotels often have post boxes at their reception. When writing to a British address always include the postcode, which can be found in phone directories. Letters within the UK can be sent either first or second class. First-class service is more expensive but quicker, with most letters reaching their destination the following day (except Sunday); second-class mail takes a day or two longer.

TELEGRAPH AND TELEPHONE

The first commercial electrical telegraph was constructed by Sir Charles Wheatstone and Sir William Fothergill Cooke. It used the deflection of needles to represent messages and started operating over thirteen miles (twenty-one kilometers) of the Great Western Railway on 9 April 1839. Both Wheatstone and Cooke viewed their device as "an improvement to the [existing] electromagnetic telegraph" not as a new device.

On the other side of the Atlantic Ocean, Samuel Morse independently developed a version of the electrical telegraph that he unsuccessfully demonstrated on 2 September 1837. Soon after he was joined by Alfred Vail who developed the register — a telegraph terminal that integrated a logging device for recording messages to paper tape. This was demonstrated successfully over three miles (five kilometers) on 6 January 1838 and eventually over forty miles (64 kilometers) between Washington, DC and Baltimore on 24 May 1844. The patented invention proved lucrative and by 1851 telegraph lines in the United States spanned over 20,000 miles (32,000 kilometers).

The first transatlantic telegraph cable was successfully completed on 27 July 1866, allowing transatlantic telegraph communications for the first time. Earlier transatlantic cables installed in 1857 and 1858 only operated for a few days or weeks before they failed.





The conventional telephone was then invented by Alexander Bell in 1857. Although in 1849 Antonio Meucci invented a device that allowed the electrical transmission of voice over a line. Meucci's device depended upon the electrophonic effect and was of little practical value because it required users to place the receiver in their mouth to "hear" what was being said.

The first commercial telephone services were set-up in 1878 and 1879 on both sides of the Atlantic in the cities of New Haven and London. Bell held patents needed for such services in both countries. The technology grew quickly from this point, with inter-city lines being built and exchanges in every major city of the United States by the mid-1880's. Switching technology also improved.

Despite this, transatlantic communication remained impossible for customers until January 7, 1927 when the first voice communication was made using radio. However no cable connection existed until TAT-1 was inaugurated on September 25, 1956 providing 36 telephone circuits.

THE STATE OF SERVICE IN THE USA

There is a tremendous variety in the range of service available in USA; it usually offers a huge number of unusual amenities and just simple modern conveniences like laundry facilities, hairdressing saloons, beauty shops, restaurants, snack bars, dry-cleaning facilities, hotels and so on. If you are the resident of apartment building you may have laundry on premises, parking facilities, concierge services, move-in assistance and mail service, easy-to-access internet ports, specialized leasing offices and usually telephone service.

Staffed laundries. Some laundries employ staff to provide service for the customers. Minimal service centers may simply provide an attendant behind a counter to provide change, sell washing powder, and watch unattended machines for potential theft of clothing. Others allow customers to drop off clothing for staff members to sort and put the loads through the machines (termed "service washes" in Britain and Ireland), or



pick up clothing at the customer's residence and deliver after it has been washed.

Ironing or smoothing is the work of using a heated tool to remove wrinkles from washed clothes. The common tools for this purpose are called "irons" (sometimes clothes irons, flat irons, or smoothing irons).

Modern designs are no longer made of iron, and are heated electrically rather than on a fire.

Hairdresser, barbershop, beauty shops. The place where a barber works is generally called a barbershop. Some barbers prefer to see themselves as hairdressers or hairstylists. There is a common misbelief that barbers do not perform any service other than hair cutting and that cosmetologists perform all coloring and perms but this is untrue. Barbers can cut hair, trim beards, color, perm, provide facials and shave. They are also licensed to work with artificial hair replacement products (toupees, etc). Many working stylists are legally barbers. There is some professional rivalry between barbers and cosmetologists, both of which are licensed and regulated. At one time, both groups were allowed to cut hair, but only barbers were allowed to shave or trim beards: this required mastering the arcane technique of using a straight razor.

There is a distinction between a beauty salon and a hair salon and although many small businesses do offer both sets of treatments, beauty Salons are based more around face and body treatments.

Beauty treatments. Facials may include the use of a facial mask, massage for the body, manicure, pedicure. Beauty Salons may include also all services, such as: hair, nail, esthetics, massage, solarium.

Restaurants. A restaurant is a retail establishment that serves prepared food to customers. Service is generally for eating on premises, though the term has been used to describe take-out establishments and food delivery services. The term covers many types of venues and a diversity of styles of cuisine and service.

Restaurants range from unpretentious lunching or dining places catering to people working nearby, with simple food served in simple settings at low prices, to expensive establishments serving refined food and wines in a formal setting. In the former case, customers usually wear casual clothing. In the latter case, depending on culture and local traditions, customers might wear semi-casual, semi-formal, or even in rare cases formal wear.

Typically, customers sit at tables, their orders are taken by a waiter, who brings the food when it is ready, and the customers pay the bill before leaving. In finer restaurants there will be a host or hostess to welcome customers and to seat them. Other staff waiting on customers include busboys and sommeliers.

Restaurants often specialize in certain types of food or present a certain unifying, and often entertaining, theme. For example, there are seafood restaurants, vegetarian restaurants or ethnic restaurants. Generally speaking, restaurants selling "local" food are simply called restaurants, while restaurants selling food of foreign origin are called accordingly, for example, a Chinese restaurant and a French restaurant.

A coffeehouse shares some of the characteristics of a bar, and some of the characteristics of a restaurant, but it is different from a cafeteria. As the name suggests, coffeehouses focus on providing coffee and tea as well as light snacks. This differs from a café, which is an informal restaurant, offering a range of hot meals, and possibly being licensed to serve alcohol.

The United States Postal Service. Modern mail is organized by national and privatized services, which are reciprocally interconnected by international regulations, organizations and international agreements. Paper letters and parcels can be sent to almost any country in the world relatively easily and cheaply. The Internet has made the process of sending letter-like messages nearly instantaneous, and in many cases and situations correspondents use electronic mail where previously they



would have used letters (though the volume of paper mail continues to increase.)

Some countries have organized their mail services as public limited liability corporations without a legal monopoly.

The world-wide postal system comprising the individual national postal systems of the world's self-governing states is co-ordinated by the Universal Postal Union, which among other things sets international postage rates, defines standards for postage stamps and operates the system of International Reply Coupons.

Hotel service. Basic accommodation of a room with only a bed, a cupboard, a small table and a washstand has largely been replaced by rooms with en-suite bathrooms and, more commonly in the United States than elsewhere, climate control.

Other features found may be a telephone, an alarm clock, a TV, and broadband Internet connectivity. Food and drink may be supplied by a mini-bar (which often includes a small refrigerator) containing snacks and drinks (to be paid for on departure), and tea and coffee making facilities (cups, spoons, an electric kettle and sachets containing instant coffee, tea bags, sugar, and creamer or milk).

Room service is an accommodation available at many hotels where workers at the hotel bring food and other items to hotel rooms, by request of the guest and usually for extra charge. In the United States, the typical extra charge includes a 20% gratuity and a service fee of around \$2.

UNIT 14. LEARN TO CHOOSE THE RIGHT WORD



14.1. SYNONYMS AND WORDS USUALLY CONFUSED BY UKRAINIAN LEARNERS

1. *Word choice:* **to go, to stick around, to wander, to roam, to amble, to saunter, to stroll, to drag, to trudge, to trail, to jog, to hang about, to stride confidently, to grope, to slide, to creep, to trample, to come, to walk**

to go: to travel or move to a place that is away from where you are or where you live (come).

E.g.: There's nothing more we can do here. Let's go home.

stick around: (*phrasal verb*) to stay in a place a little longer, waiting for something to happen.

E.g.: Tom will be sticking around for a while.

to wander: to walk slowly across or around an area, usually without clear direction or purpose.

E.g.: She wandered aimlessly about the house.

W.C.: to wander up and down.

to roam: to walk or travel usually for a long time with no clear purpose or direction.

E.g.: The dogs are allowed to roam around.

W.C.: to roam around town.

to amble: to walk slowly in a relaxed way.

E.g.: An old man came out and ambled over for a chat.

to saunter: to walk in a slow relaxed way, especially so that you look confident or proud.

E.g.: He came sauntering down the road with his hands in his pockets.

to stroll: to go somewhere in a slow, relaxed way (down, over, along)

E.g.: We were strolling along, laughing and joking.
They went for a stroll in the park.

to drag: to move somewhere with difficulty, especially because you are ill, tired or unhappy.

E.g.: I dragged myself out of bed and into the bathroom.

W.C.: to drag one's feet.

he could hardly drag oneself.

to drag about the streets.

to trudge: to walk with slow, heavy steps, especially because you are tired or it is difficult to walk.

E.g.: He trudged home through the snow.

to trail: to walk slowly, especially behind other people because you are tired or bored.

E.g.: Susie trailed along behind her parents.

to jog: to run slowly or steadily, especially in a way of exercise.

E.g.: I go jogging every morning.

W.C.: to jog on/along.

to hang about: (*spoken*) to move slowly or take too long doing something.

E.g.: Come on, we haven't got time to hang about.

W.C.: to hang about all day.

to stride: (*written*) to walk quickly with long steps.

E.g.: He strode towards her.

to grope: to go somewhere by feeling the way with your hands because you cannot see.

E.g.: We groped around in the darkness.

to slide: to move smoothly over the surface while continuing to touch it, or to make something move in this way.

E.g.: Daniel slid out of the room when no one was looking.

to creep: to move in a quite, careful way, especially to avoid attracting attention.

E.g.: Johann would creep into the gallery to listen to the singers.

to trample: 1) to step heavily on something, so that you crush it with your feet;
2) a long or difficult walk.

E.g.: They trampled through the snow.

to come: 1) to move towards you or arrive at the place where you are;

- E.g.:* Let me know when they come.
- 2) if someone comes with you, they go to a place with you;
E.g.: I asked Rosie if she'd like to come with us.
- 3) to travel to or reach a place;
E.g.: Will you be coming by train?
- 4) if a letter etc. comes, it is delivered to you by post;
E.g.: The phone bill hasn't come yet.
- 5) if a time or an event comes, it arrives or happens;
E.g.: At last the day came for us to set off.
- 6) to reach a particular level or place (up/down);
E.g.: The water came up as far as my chest.
- 7) to be produced or sold with particular features;
E.g.: Cats come in many shapes and sizes.
- 8) to be in a particular position in an order, a series, or a list;
E.g.: She came first in the 200 metres.
- to walk:** 1) to move forward by putting one foot in front of the other;
E.g.: Doctors said he'd never walk again.
- 2) to walk somewhere with someone, especially in order to make sure that they are safe or to be polite;
E.g.: It's late – I'll walk you home.
- 3) to take a dog for a walk for exercise;
E.g.: Granny's out walking the dog.
- COLLOCATIONS:**
- be walking on air: to be feeling extremely happy;
walk the streets: 1) to walk around the streets in a town or city.
E.g.: It was not safe to walk the streets at night.
- 2) *old-fashioned* – to be a prostitute

14.1.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Match the words in the box with its definitions:

- To walk slowly around or to a place, often without any particular sense of purpose or direction.
- To move or travel from one place to another.
- To walk or travel around an area without any definite aim or direction.
- To walk at a slow relaxed speed.
- To walk somewhere in a slow relaxed way.
- To run slowly and steadily for a long time, especially for exercise.

to roam, to stroll, to amble, to jog, to go, to wander.

Exercise 2. Choose the correct variant from the box:

1. I have to to Rome on business.
2. The sheep are allowed to freely on this land.
3. She aimlessly around the streets.
4. I go every evening.
5. When I finished college I went for six months.
6. We down the beach.
7. People were in the park.

travelling, amble, go, roam, wander, jogging,
strolling.

Exercise 3. Learn the idioms with the verb go and choose the right variant from the right-hand column:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. anything goes; | a. used to show that you are angry or annoyed that somebody has done something stupid; |
| 2. be going to do; | b. used by a soldier who is guarding a place to order somebody to say who they are; |
| 3. don't go doing something; | c. to go around; |
| 4. go and do something; | d. used to show what somebody intends to do in the future; |
| 5. no go (inf); | e. used to tell or warn somebody not to do something; |
| 6. who goes there? | f. anything that somebody says or does; |
| 7. go about; | g. not possible or allowed; |
| 8. go after somebody; something; | h. to chase or follow |
| 9. go against somebody; | i. to agree with somebody; |
| 10. go along with somebody. | j. not to be in somebody's favour or not to their advantage. |

Exercise 4. *Learn different parts of speech, connected with the word wander. Match each word with the right meaning:*

- | | |
|-------------------|---|
| 1. to wander; | a) to move away from the place where you ought to be; |
| 2. to wander off; | b) a person who keeps travelling from place to place with no permanent home; |
| 3. wanderer; | c) a strong desire to travel; |
| 4. wanderings; | d) journeys from place to place, usually with no special purpose; |
| 5. wanderlust. | e) to walk slowly around or to a place, often without any particular sense of purpose or direction; |

Exercise 5. *Translate into Ukrainian paying special attention to the verbs go, walk, come.*

1. Tom went home miserable, and his dreams that night were full of horrors. (M. Twain) 2. On Saturday afternoons they came into town and wandered about through the streets with other fellows from the country. (Sh. Anderson) 3. I just had to come in and have a chat. (E. Waugh) 4. ... for God's sake don't come out until you feel better. (E. Waugh) 5. ... only Jim said I didn't walk like a girl. (M. Twain) 6. I've walked all the way and I'm all tired out. (M. Twain) 7. A wave of agony went over him. (S. Fitzgerald) 8. That night when Alvean had retired to her room I went for a stroll in the woods. (V. Holt) 9. He stood up then and slowly walked, without speaking, to the window and looked down. (G. Gordon) 10. Huckleberry came and went at his own free will. (M. Twain) 11. Oh, Lord! oh, Lord! That I should come to this! (E. Waugh) 12. The day had been clear and the night came on warm and pleasant. (Sh. Anderson) 13. I came across several cases like that one time or another. (E. Waugh) 14. I believe I have now only a short distance to go. (V. Holt) 15. "Have you come from London?" he went on. (V. Holt) 16. Amy chattered happily along, as they walked, for her heart was singing, but Tom's tongue had lost its functions. (M. Twain) 17. Run and tell the other boys to change and go at once to the playing-fields. (E. Waugh) 18. It was April and the young tree leaves were just coming out of their buds. (Sh. Anderson)

Exercise 6. Insert go or come as required by sense.

1. Let us ... and have a bite. 2. People, who want some medical advice usually ... to the doctor. 3. You don't look well, you must ... home. 4. And it all about through my own foolishness. 5. Darkness ... at 8 o'clock. 6. The train slowly ... into the station. 7. The sun ... and ... again it was cloudy. 8. This is the way I ... now. See you in the morning. 9. Out train ... to Moscow in the morning. 10. The moon ... up and they could see the road perfectly well. 11. She ... to the open door and stood in it. 12. She ... out of his heart like a stranger whose visit is done. 13. I'll ... the other way. 14. After spring summer... and the family moved into the country house. 15. She ... tomorrow by plane. 16. ... and find your brother! 17. A smile ... upon her lips. 18. His aunt wept over him and asked him how he could ... and break her old heart. 19. The charm of life was ..., there was nothing left. 20. In his letter father asked Dick to ... home.

Exercise 7. Mix and match.

I	went	in the forest
They	came up	for a walk
She	walked	to the blackboard
The students	came home	late
My friend	goes	to the centre of the city
This bus	walks	to the door
The pupil	came	in the evening

Exercise 8. Translate into English paying special attention to the verbs come, go.

1. Обережно, іде велика хвиля! 2. Вона втомилася і хотіла, щоб всі пішли. 3. Він їздить на роботу автобусом. 4. Діти вставали о 8 годині і о 8.30 йшли до школи. 5. Вона попрощалась і повернулася, щоб піти. 6. Коли Джон приходить зі школи? 7. Маленькі діти повинні лягати спати о 9-тій годині. 8. Приїздить до Москви на зимні канікули. 9. Завтра ми ідемо додому. 10. Влітку багато сімей від'їжджають за місто. 11. Він підійшов і сів поряд з дівчинкою. 12. Я хочу куди-небудь поїхати звідси. 13. Коли ви приходите додому? 14. А тепер піди і скажи вчителю, чому ти спізнився. 15. Вчора ми ходили до театру. 16. Коли він увійшов до кімнати, там було темно. 17. Том, чому ти не прийшов, ми на тебе чекали?

2. *Word choice: to speak, to talk, to chatter, to gossip, to drone on, to ramble, to whisper, to mumble, to murmur, to mutter, to grunt, to blab, to tell, to say*

speak: 1) to talk to someone about something.

E.g.: I spoke to her last Wednesday.

‘Hello, may I speak to Jim Smith?’ ‘Yes, speaking’ (used on the telephone).

I know her by sight, but not to speak to (not well enough to talk to her).

COLLOCATIONS

speak **to** somebody about something

E.g.: I haven’t spoken to Steve about all this.

speak **with** (*especially* AmE)

E.g.: They did not want to speak with reporters.

speak **of**

E.g.: It was the first time she had ever spoken of marriage.

2) to say words, to use your voice to produce words.

E.g.: I was so shocked I couldn’t speak.

He spoke very softly (quietly).

3) to be able to talk in a particular language.

E.g.: Do you speak English?

I don’t speak a word of French (do not speak any French at all).

W.C.: can/can’t speak something.

E.g.: Several children in the class cannot speak English.

W.C.: French-speaking/Italian-speaking etc.

a German-speaking secretary.

4) *formal speech* to make a formal speech;

COLLOCATIONS

speak **at**

E.g.: Jones spoke at the teachers’ annual convention.

speak **to**

E.g.: She asked me to speak to her students about my work in marketing.

speak **in favour of/against**

E.g.: Only one MP spoke against the bill.

5) express ideas/opinions to say something that expresses your ideas or opinions.

talk: 1) to say things to someone as part of a conversation.

E.g.: I could hear Sarah and Andy talking in the next room.

COLLOCATIONS

talk **about**

E.g.: English people love to talk about the weather.

All through the afternoon, they sat and talked about their trip.

talk **to**

E.g.: She spent a long time talking to him.

She's very easy to talk to.

talk **with** (AmE)

E.g.: I got the truth from talking with Elena.

talk **together**

E.g.: They were talking together in the hall.

Sue and Bob still aren't talking (=are refusing to talk to each other).

talk **in a low voice/a whisper** etc.

E.g.: They were talking in low voices, and I couldn't catch what they were saying.

talk **of** (used especially in *formal* or *literary* contexts)

E.g.: We talked of old times.

2) to discuss something serious or important with someone.

E.g.: Joe, we need to talk.

Is there somewhere we can talk in private?

COLLOCATIONS

talk **to**

E.g.: You should talk to a lawyer.

talk **about**

E.g.: We've been talking about getting married.

talk **with**

E.g.: Parents should talk with their children about drug abuse.

talk **sport/politics/business** etc.

E.g.: "Let's not talk politics now," said Hugh impatiently.

3) say words to produce words and express thoughts, opinions, ideas etc.

E.g.: She was talking so fast I could hardly understand her.

How do babies learn to talk?

Some residents were frightened to talk publicly.

talk **(in) French/German** etc.

E.g.: They started talking in Spanish.

chat/natter: 1) BrE – to talk in a friendly way about things that are not very important.

E.g.: John and I sat up until the early hours chatting.

COLLOCATIONS

chat **with/to**

E.g.: Mary was there, chatting to her mother.

chat **about**

2) to communicate with several people in a chat room on the Internet.
chat somebody **up** (*phrasal verb*)

3) to talk to someone in a way that shows you are sexually attracted to them.

E.g.: I spent the evening chatting up Liz.

gossip: – to talk about other people’s behaviour and private lives, often including remarks that are unkind or untrue.

COLLOCATIONS

gossip **about**

E.g.: The whole town was gossiping about them.

drone on/go on: to speak in a boring way, usually for a long time.

drone **on about**

E.g.: Tom was droning on about work.

ramble: 1) to talk for a long time in a way that does not seem clearly organized, so that other people find it difficult to understand you.

E.g.: She’s getting old and she tends to ramble a bit.

2) ramble on – to talk or write for a long time in a way that other people find boring (go on).

ramble **on about**

E.g.: My father kept rambling on about the war.

whisper: 1) to speak or say something very quietly, using your breath rather than your voice.

E.g.: You don’t have to whisper, no one can hear us.

COLLOCATIONS

whisper **about**

E.g.: What are you two whispering about over there?

whisper **something to somebody**

E.g.: James leaned over to whisper something to Michael.

“I’ve missed you,” he whispered in her ear.

2) to say or suggest something privately or secretly.

whisper **that**

E.g.: Staff were whispering that the company was about to go out of business.

mumble: – to say something too quietly or not clearly enough, so that other people cannot understand you (mutter).

E.g.: He bumped into someone and mumbled an apology.

Stop mumbling!

W.C.: mumble to yourself.

E.g.: A woman on the corner was mumbling to herself.

murmur: – to say something in a soft quiet voice that is difficult to hear clearly.

E.g.: “Well done,” murmured George.

The girl murmured something polite, and smiled.

Julie turned over and murmured in her sleep.

mutter: 1) to speak in a low voice, especially because you are annoyed about something, or you do not want people to hear you.

W.C.: mutter to yourself.

E.g.: “I never want to come here again,” he muttered to himself.

Elsie muttered something I couldn’t catch and walked off.

“He’s such an unpleasant man,” Alicia muttered under her breath.

mutter about

E.g.: What are you two muttering about?

2) to complain about something or express doubts about it, but without saying clearly and openly what you think.

E.g.: Some senators muttered darkly about the threat to national security.

grunt: – to make short sounds or say a few words in a rough voice, when you do not want to talk.

E.g.: He just grunted and carried on reading his book.

blab: – to tell someone something that should be kept secret.

COLLOCATIONS

blab to

E.g.: Don’t go blabbing to your friends about this.

tell: – if someone tells you something, they communicate information, a story, their feelings etc. to you.

COLLOCATIONS

tell somebody (that)

E.g.: I wish someone had told me the meeting was cancelled.

The Chief of Police told reporters that two people were killed in the blast.

tell somebody what/how/where/who etc.

E.g.: Jack had to go, but he didn’t tell me why.

E.g.: I think you’d better tell me exactly what’s been going on around here.

tell somebody about something

E.g.: No one had told them about the drug’s side effects.

I’ll tell you all about it when I get back.

tell somebody something

E.g.: Tell me your phone number again.

tell (somebody) a story/joke/secret/lie

E.g.: She told us some funny stories about her sister.

Sheppard was telling the truth.

tell somebody **straight** (tell someone the truth, even though it might upset them).

E.g.: Tell me straight, Adam. Just answer yes or no.

say: 1) express something in words (*intransitive* only in negatives, *transitive*) to express an idea, feeling, thought etc. using words;

E.g.: "I'm so tired," she said.

"Don't cry," he said softly.

"Don't believe anything", he says.

COLLOCATIONS

say (**that**)

E.g.: A spokesman said that the company had improved its safety standards.

I always said I would buy a motorbike when I had enough money.

say how/why/who etc.

E.g.: Did she say what happened?

I would like to say how much we appreciate your hard work.

"Why did she leave?" "I don't know – she didn't say."

say **something to somebody**

E.g.: What did you say to her?

a terrible/silly/strange etc. thing to say

E.g.: What a silly thing to say!

say **hello/goodbye/thank** you etc. (say something to greet someone, thank someone etc.).

E.g.: She left without saying goodbye.

say you're sorry (apologize).

E.g.: I've said I'm sorry – what more do you want?

say **yes/no** (to something) (agree or refuse)

E.g.: Can I go, Mum? Oh please say yes!

say **nothing/anything/something** (about something)

E.g.: He looked as if he was going to say something.

I wished I had said nothing about Jordi.

have anything/nothing/something to say

E.g.: Does anyone else have anything to say?

Although he didn't say so, it was clear that he was in pain.

What makes you say that (why do you think that)?

say **to do something** 1) tell someone to do something.

E.g.: Nina said to meet her at 4.30.

I'd like to say a few words (make a short speech).

"So what are your plans now?" "I'd rather not say."

2) to give information in the form of written words, numbers, or pictures – used about signs, clocks, letters, messages etc..

E.g.: The sign said ‘Back in 10 minutes’.

The clock said twenty past three.

COLLOCATIONS

say (**that**)

E.g.: He received a letter saying that the appointment had been cancelled.

say **to do something** (gives information about what you should do)

E.g.: The label says to take one tablet before meals.

say **who/what/how** etc.

E.g.: The card doesn’t even say who sent the flowers.

It says here they have live music.

3) used to talk about what someone means.

E.g.: What do you think the writer is trying to say in this passage?

So what you’re saying is, there’s none left.

be saying (that)

E.g.: Are you saying I’m fat?

I’m not saying it’s a bad idea.

All I’m saying is that it might be better to wait a while.

14.2.2.EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Memorize the following phrases and sayings:

frankly speaking

широ кажучи

strictly speaking

власне кажучи, строго кажучи

to speak one’s mind

чесно висловити своє невдоволення

there is nothing to speak of

дрібниці

talk sense

говорити розумні речі

talk nonsense

говорити дурниці

talk politics

говорити про політику

talk shop

говорити про роботу у присутності

людей, що не мають до неї

відношення

small talk

дрібна порожня бесіда

First think, then speak.	Пор.: Слово не горобець, вилетить – не спіймаєш
Great talkers are little doers.	Пор.: Хто багато говорить – той мало робить.

Exercise 2. *Translate into Ukrainian paying special attention to the verbs speak, talk.*

The Cubans started talking in Spanish. (E. Hemingway) 2. “Speak Spanish?” – “I never learned it” – Harry said. (E. Hemingway) 3. No one spoke: we all gazed at the empty fireplace. 4. You don’t want people to talk of you as something degraded. 5. “Speak English!” said the Eaglet. 6. Speak up – just a bit louder! 7. After they had talked on different subjects, the Director asked how long he had known Montanelli. (E. Voynich) 8. I must speak and you must listen. 9. The voice that spoke was cold. 10. They were all talking Spanish together. 11. I had never heard him talk so much before. 12. “I will speak to her”, Phuong said. “She would like to work for the Americans”. (G. Green) 13. The colonel spoke suddenly in English, good English. (G. Green) 14. He kept on talking. 15. “You talk like a radical” – I said. (E. Hemingway) 16. The kids are all gone to see the baseball game and I sit there at the table and she brings the supper and won’t speak to me. (E. Hemingway) 17. The French correspondents were at a loss: they could speak very little English. (G. Green) 18. I can understand if Miss Phuong will speak slowly. (G. Green) 19. I wondered what they talked about together. (G. Green) 20. She talked in a deep loud voice. (S. Maugham)

Exercise 3. *Memorize the following phrases and sayings:*

You don’t say so!	Хіба! Що ви кажете! Невже! Отакої!
It goes without saying.	Цілком очевидно.
No sooner said than done.	Сказано – зроблено!
Tell a story	Розповісти історію.
Tell the truth	Сказати правду; по правді кажучи.
Tell a lie	Збрехати

Exercise 4. *Translate into Ukrainian paying special attention to the verbs say, tell.*

1. “You promised to tell me your history, you know”, said Alice. (L. Carrol) 2. Finally Tom said: “I can lick you”. (M. Twain) 3. You know all I can tell you about Pyle. (G. Green) 4. I am so glad to hear you say that. (O. Wilde) 5. “Didn’t you like them?” – “No”, – said the tall man. – “Why?” – “I don’t like to say”. (E. Hemingway) 6. When they arrived, Julia told the butler to show the young man where he could wash his hands. (S. Maugham) 7. “Tell me, Arthur”, said Montanelli, “when did

you begin to think about this?” (E. Voynich) 8. I am always saying what I shouldn't say. (O. Wilde) 9. I told myself that it was true. (G. Green) 10. Ben said: “Hello, old chap, you got to work, hey?” (M. Twain) 11. “Go on, Harry”, said the captain. “Tell us who did it. How did it happen, boy?” (E. Hemingway) 12. “I did not expect you today”, said he. “But I am glad you are here”. (E. Voynich) 13. Finally I took pity on your tired servant and told him to go to bed as he let me out. (O. Wilde) 14. He said he had to say to me about something important. (G. Green) 15. To see what he would say she told him that she had had an offer to take the play in which she was acting to New York. (S. Maugham) 16. “You ought to be ashamed of yourself, said Alice. “A great girl like you”. (L. Carroll) 17. “Thanks, I won't have anything more”, said the painter, taking his cap and coat off. (O. Wilde) 18. As she said this, she looked down at her hands... . (L. Carroll) 19. “Don't talk to me”, he said. “I'm going to work”. (E. Hemingway) 20. All right! What is it, Mary? Tell me, what is it? (M. Twain)

Exercise 5. Insert say or tell as required by sense.

1. ... me something about it, please. 2. At last he ...: “You must promise me to have a good rest”. 3. “Come upstairs”, he ... quietly. 4. I ... him that it was absurd. 5. “I have my own theory about it”, he 6. “Take this bag for a minute”, I ... him. “I want to look around”. 7. Then Tom ...: “What can you do about it. 8. Pete ...: “Get out”. 9. Now you will ... everything. 10. Who ... you so? 11. They ... that you are often late for breakfast. 12. Then Julia ... suddenly: “You are twenty now, aren't you?” 13. You can ... the world all about it afterwards if you choose. 14. Do as I ... you, you coward! 15. “You see,” he ... , “this library is very interesting but I don't understand the system of the catalogue”. 16. Does your watch ... you what time it is now? 17. “... me a story”, asked the girl. 18. “I always ... the truth”, he said. 19. “You don't ... so!” – cried the girl. “It's unbelievable!” 20. “I don't feel well”, she 21. Let me come in for a moment. I have something to ... to you.

Exercise 6. Insert speak or talk as required by sense.

1. Julia ... very differently to herself and to other people. 2. He ... fluent, idiomatic French. 3. They ... a great deal of nonsense. 4. They were ... and laughing till three in the morning. 5. He had never ... to her in that manner before. 6. She ... of one thing and another and noticed that he didn't listen to her. 7. I am never going to ... to you again. 8. He will ... in the House in

favour of that project. 9. You can come and sit down if you like, and ... about anything in the world. 10. Let's ... generally about life! 11. Sit down, both of you and don't ... a word till I've finished. 12. She looked at the man and tried to ..., but for a minute or two sobs choked her voice. 13. Come along! Don't be shy! We can ... over anything you like. 14. This film made me ... in my sleep. 15. Please, ... to me frankly! 16. "For Christ's sake, please, don't ... to me!" Mary said. 17. However, it wasn't about myself I wanted to

Exercise 7. Insert *speak, talk, say, tell* as required by sense.

1. Would it be of any use now to to her? 2. I believe you, but me one thing: did you anything about it at dinner yesterday? 3. People sometimes about their neighbours. 4. And now, my dear fellow, I want to ... to you seriously. 5. "You are looking tired, dear", mother. 6. us about it, please! 7. I can't you just now what the moral of the story is. 8. On the way home he stopped to with his friend. 9. Who you so? 10. up, my boy! Don't be afraid. 11. the truth nobody saw it. But people ... much about it. 12. If you are a lie, I shall punish you. 13. How many languages does he? – He English, German and French. 14. You don't so! How can she? She is only ten months old. 15. It goes without you are right. 16. In the evening my grandmother used to ... us beautiful stories. 17. What did the lecturer about? – 18. What are you ... about? It goes without 19. Listen to him! Sorry for the trouble I've done. – There is nothing to of. 21. I can't be silent any longer. Now I am going to ... my mind. 22. Don't shop. Nobody is interested. "You are ... lies!" cried she. "It can't be true". "If you go on to nonsense, I'll leave". 23. He that he likes to politics. 24. Frankly, I don't like that man!, though he often sense. 25. "No one can join a society by himself, the officer. 26. Father slowly: "You have not me all, my son". 27. "You will do as you wish", he slowly. 28. And if a boy had a girl for a sweetheart and lies about it, he would be punished.

Exercise 8. *Mix and match.*

My sister		me to open the window.
He		that it was late.
They		English all the time.
My friend		his friend that he would be back in an hour.
She		in a low voice.
Mr. White	told	her everything.

Ted	spoke	two foreign languages.
Mrs. Stone	said (to)	in turn.
The students		that nobody knew where the boy was.
Mary		Dan that she was going to have a party.
Bill		Jane that the lecture was a success.
The teacher		the students that the lecture was over.

Exercise 9. *In all but two of the sentences there is an error in the choice of a verb. Find the error and write the correct form. The first sentence is done for you.*

1. He wants to **say** to you privately about business. – Correct: He wants to talk to you privately about business. 2. As we walked we **said** about the performance we had just seen. 3. As I **told** before I care for you very much. 4. He opened his lips as if to **say**. 5. He doesn't speak as other people do. 6. "I'm not being quite honest", he **talked** at last. 7. He **said** at random. 8. Why didn't you **talk** me before? 9. And before she knew where she was she **was speaking** him the whole truth. 10. What he **said** is absolutely true. 11. The young man **said** before an enthusiastic crowd. 12. As we **were saying** he interrupted us. 13. You can always **talk** the rustics by their touch-me-not-ways. 14. It's sometimes difficult to **talk** false money from good.

Exercise 10. *Translate into English.*

1. Послухайте його, він каже розумні речі. 2. Заходь до мене ввечері, поговоримо про це. 3. Ви говорите англійською? 4. Він завжди говорить про політику. 5. Говоріть, будь-ласка, голосніше. Я вас не чую. 6. Вчора він виступав на зборах. Його промова сподобалась усім. 7. Він в гостях завжди розмовляє (at the party) про роботу. 8. Скільки років вашій племінниці? – Їй лише два місяці. Вона ще розмовляти не вміє. 9. Якщо я його побачу завтра, то поговорю з ним. 10. Ми пробалакали з нею до самого ранку. 11. Він дуже розумна людина. Я люблю з ним розмовляти. 12. Відверто кажучи, я не бачила цього фільму. 13. Якщо я його завтра побачу, я скажу йому все, що я про нього думаю. 14. Деякі люди багато говорять, але мало роблять. 15. Кажуть, що у вас є труднощі з англійською мовою – дурниці, нічого серйозного. 16. Ми поговоримо про це дорогою до станції. 17. Суворо кажучи, він не повинен цього робити. 18. Припиніть розмови! Я не чую, що говорить доповідач. 19. Ви говорите про речі, про які ви нічого не знаєте.

Exercise 11. *Translate into English. Check up the choice of the verb with the key.*

1. “Тепер ви можете йти”, – сказав вчитель. 2. Він каже, що знає цю людину. 3. Джон розповів мені все. 4. Не забудь сказати про це своїй сестрі! 5. Чесно кажучи, я забула про це. 6. Хто розповів вам цю історію? 7. Що ви кажете? Коли він приїхав? 8. Зрозуміло, що ви будете жити у нас. 9. Я сподіваюся, що ніхто не скаже їй про це. 10. Розкажи мені що-небудь про цю людину. 11. Лікар каже, що він має залишатися три дні вдома. 12. Скажіть мені правду. 13. Вчора ми вирішили поїхати за місто. Сказано – зроблено. Ввечері ми вже купалися в річці. 14. Мій друг каже, що ця книжка дуже цікава. 15. Я лише повторюю те, що мені сказала Мері. 16. Він ніколи не бреше. 17. Що він сказав? – Він сказав “До побачення”. 18. Хто вам сказав, що ви маєте туди їхати? 19. Не кажіть їй про це. Нехай це залишиться нашою маленькою таємницею. 20. Кажуть, що літо буде теплим. 21. Не хвилюйтеся! Я нікому про це не скажу. 22. Джейн каже, що це її книга. 23. Ви можете додати щось до того, що він сказав? 24. Вона каже, що пам’ятає вас. 25. Розкажи мені все, що знаєш про це.

3. Word choice: love, adore, appreciate, desire, dote on, enjoy, fancy, idolize, like, take pleasure in, worship, feel affection

love: to have very strong feelings of affection for smb.; to like or enjoy smth. very much.

E.g.: If you love each other, why don't you get married?

I really love summer evenings.

adore: to love smb. very much.

E.g.: It's obvious that she adores him.

appreciate: to recognize the good qualities of smb./smth.

E.g.: Her family doesn't appreciate her.

desire: to want smth., to wish for smth.; to be sexually attracted to smb.

E.g.: The house had everything you could desire.

He still desired her, and she him.

dote on: to feel and show great love for smb., ignoring their faults.

E.g.: He dotes on his children.

enjoy: to get pleasure from smth.

E.g.: Thanks for a great evening. I really enjoyed it.

fancy: to want smth.; to be sexually attracted to smb.

E.g.: She didn't fancy the idea of going home in the dark.

idolize: to admire or love smb. very much.

E.g.: They idolize their kids.

like: to find smth./smb. pleasant, attractive or satisfactory to enjoy smth.

E.g.: She is nice. I like her.

take pleasure in: to have a state of feeling or being happy or satisfied.

E.g.: He takes no pleasure in his work.

worship: a strong feeling of love and respect for smb./smth.

E.g.: She worships the ground he walks on.

feel affection: to have a feeling of liking or loving smb./smth. very much and caring about them.

E.g.: He didn't feel any affection to his wife.

14.3.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. *Choose the right word.*

1. She was in _____ with him.
a) affection
b) love
c) worship
d) desire
2. He _____ her from afar.
a) dotes on
b) idolizes
c) appreciates
d) worships
3. A popstar is _____ by millions of fans.
a) enjoyed
b) loved
c) idolized
d) desired
4. She _____ working with children.
a) adores
b) likes
c) fancies
d) appreciates
5. Would you _____ a drink?
a) take pleasure in
b) desire
c) fancy
d) like
6. His talents are not fully _____ in that company.
a) appreciated
b) fancied
c) doted on
d) enjoyed
7. The medicine did not achieve the _____ effect.

- | | |
|----------------|------------|
| a) liked | c) desired |
| b) appreciated | d) worship |
8. He could forgive his wife all her faults. He _____ her.
- | | |
|-------------------|-------------|
| a) liked | c) loved |
| b) felt affection | d) doted on |
9. He _____ the party.
- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| a) loved | c) worshiped |
| b) enjoyed | d) liked |
10. I feel a great _____ to London.
- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| a) affection | c) enjoy |
| b) love | d) desire |
11. I would _____ to have some ice-cream. It's so hot today.
- | | |
|---------|------------|
| a) like | c) fancy |
| b) love | d) worship |
12. Life is so short. _____ in every minute!
- | | |
|----------|------------------|
| a) adore | c) take pleasure |
| b) love | d) appreciate |

Exercise 2. Insert the most suitable word.

1. Her much- brother lay dying of cancer.
2. Thanks for a great evening. I really it.
3. I simply his music!
4. I don't the way he is looking at me.
5. Do you going out this evening?
6. Fewer people to live far away from a big city.
7. You can't really foreign literature in translation.
8. We all health and happiness
9. They their kids.
10. Which tie do you best?
11. I you. Let us get married.
12. I my parents for everything they have done for me.
13. People in this country the high level of living.
14. The dessert can be topped with cream, if
15. Her family doesn't her.
16. They all enjoyed themselves at the party.
17. Do you like their new house?
18. She has never swimming.
19. I a change of scene.

20. What she feels for him is asking to

Exercise 3. Translate the following sentences:

1. Їй ніколи не подобалися чоловіки, які приділяли їй надто мало уваги. 2. Анна любила його понад усе. Дехто навіть казав, що бачив у її очах вогник обожнювання. 3. Колеги захоплювалися її волелюбністю та працьовитістю. 4. Дитина повинна народжуватися у любові. Вона повинна відчувати ніжність і тепло з першого дня свого існування. 5. Я була у захваті від Парижа – міста, де усі закохуються. 6. Ми насолоджувалися вечіркою з першої хвилини, щойно потрапили туди. 7. Підлітки завжди захоплювалися голівудськими зірками, ідеалізували їх, прагнули якомога більше бути схожими на них. 8. Він відчував якесь дивне бажання до цієї дівчини, він хотів сказати їй, що кохає та ладен піти заради неї на все. 9. Лондон сподобався мені з першої поїздки. І ця любов жила зі мною протягом усього життя. 10. Стів боготворив кожну піщинку, на яку ступала Мері, задумливо гуляючи вечірнім пляжем.

4. Word choice : to do, to make

to do: 1) to perform an action or activity.

E.g.: Have you done your homework yet?

You need to do more exercise.

2) used to ask or talk about how successful someone is at something.
do well/badly;

E.g.: Students are under considerable pressure to do well.

W.C.: how somebody/something is doing (with/in something)

3) to have a particular effect on something or someone.

E.g.: The scandal will do serious damage to his reputation.

This will do nothing for (will not improve) Jamie's confidence.

4) to have a particular job.

E.g.: What do you want to do after you leave school?

5) used to say that something will be enough or be acceptable.

E.g.: We don't have a lot of wine for the party, but it should just about do.

A few sandwiches will do me for lunch.

6) used to talk about what arrangements someone has made to get something they need.

E.g.: What will you do for money if you leave your job?

7) what is somebody/something doing? – *spoken* used to ask why someone or something is in a particular place or doing a particular thing, especially when you are surprised or annoyed by this.

E.g.: What's my coat doing on the floor?

8) do your/somebody's hair/nails/make-up etc. – to do something that improves your appearance or someone else's appearance.

E.g.: It must take her ages to do her make-up in the mornings.

9) *informal* to spend a period of time doing something.

E.g.: She did a year backpacking around the world.

10) (*transitive* not in passive) BrE to study a particular subject in a school or university.

E.g.: I did French for five years.

11) to cook a particular type of food.

E.g.: I was thinking of doing a casserole tonight.

12) do 10 miles/20 km etc. – to achieve a particular distance, speed etc.

E.g.: We did 300 kilometres on the first day.

13) to provide a particular service or sell a particular product.

E.g.: They do interior and exterior design.

14) to perform a particular play, show etc.

E.g.: We did "Guys and Dolls" last year.

15) to paint or decorate a room, house etc.

E.g.: How are you going to do your living room?

16) to behave in a particular way.

E.g.: In the evenings students are free to do as they please.

17) somebody doesn't do nice/funny/sensible etc. – *spoken informal* used humorously to say that someone cannot or does not behave in a particular way.

E.g.: Sensible? I don't do sensible.

18) to copy someone's behaviour or the way they talk, especially in order to entertain people.

E.g.: He does a brilliant George Bush.

19) do lunch/do a movie etc. – *informal* to have lunch, go to see a film etc. with someone.

E.g.: Let's do lunch next week.

20) *informal* to use an illegal drug.

E.g.: He says he's never done hard drugs in his life.

21) to visit a particular place, especially as a tourist.

E.g.: Let's do the Eiffel Tower today.

22) that'll do! – *spoken* used to tell a child to stop behaving badly.

23) that does it! – *spoken* used to say angrily that you will not accept a situation any more.

E.g.: Right, that does it! I'm not going to listen to any more of this!

24) that should do it / that ought to do it – *spoken* used to say that you will have finished doing something if you just do one more thing.

E.g.: I've just got to prepare the dessert and that should do it.

25) do it *informal* to have sex – used humorously or when you want to avoid saying the word 'sex'.

26) somebody would do well to do something – used to advise someone that they should do something.

E.g.: Most people would do well to reduce the amount of salt in their diet.

27) BrE *spoken* to punish or attack someone.

28) BrE *informal* to deceive or trick someone.

29) what's doing ...? – *spoken* used to ask what is happening.

E.g.: What's doing at your place tonight?

30) do or die – used to say that someone is determined to do something very brave or dangerous even if they die attempting it.

31) how (are) you doing? – *spoken* used when you meet someone to ask them if they are well, happy etc.

E.g.: Hi Bob, how you doing?

32) what can I do for you? – *spoken* used humorously to ask someone how you can help them, especially when you are trying to sell them something.

33) do well by somebody; to treat someone well.

E.g.: His relations always did pretty well by him.

COLLOCATIONS

to do repairs

to do lessons

to do harm

to do service

to make: 1) to produce something, for example by putting the different parts of it together.

E.g.: I'm going to show you how to make a box for your tools.

Make a list of all the things you need.

COLLOCATIONS

make somebody something

be made from something

be made (out) of something

a shirt made of silk

make something from/out of something

E.g.: She's very good at making things from old scraps of material.

COLLOCATIONS

Japanese-made/English-made etc. (produced in Japan etc.)

- 2) used with some nouns to say that someone does something;
E.g.: Anyone can make a mistake.
 I can't make a decision just yet.
- 3) to cook or prepare food or drink;
E.g.: When was the last time you made a cake?
COLLOCATIONS
 make somebody something
E.g.: I'll make you some sandwiches.
- 4) to cause something to happen, or cause a particular state or condition.
E.g.: The photo makes her look much older than she really is.
COLLOCATIONS
 make somebody/something do something
 make something difficult/easy/possible etc.
E.g.: I like him because he makes me laugh.
- 5) to force someone to do something.
COLLOCATIONS
 make somebody do something
 be made to do something
E.g.: My parents always make me do my homework before I go out.
- 6) to cause a mark, hole etc. to appear.
 make a hole/dent/mark etc.
- 7) make it – a) to succeed in getting somewhere in time for something or when this is difficult.
E.g.: If we run, we should make it.
 b) to be successful at something, for example in your job (make it as).
E.g.: He was told he had no talent and would never make it as a professional singer.
 make it to
 make it to manager/director etc.
- c) *spoken* – to be able to go to an event, meeting etc. that has been arranged.
E.g.: I'm really sorry, but I won't be able to make it on Sunday after all.
- d) *informal* – to continue to live after you have been seriously ill or badly injured.
E.g.: Frank was very ill, and the doctors didn't think he'd make it.
- e) to manage to deal with a difficult experience.
 make it through
- f) used to say or ask what time it is according to your own or someone else's watch.
E.g.: What time do you make it? I make it ten past three.

8) make the meeting/the party/Tuesday etc. – *spoken* to be able to go to something that has been arranged for a particular date or time.

E.g.: I'm sorry, I can't make Friday after all.

9) to succeed in achieving a particular position, rate etc.

E.g.: He was never good enough to make the team.

10) to earn or get money.

E.g.: The plan could cost you more than you would make.

COLLOCATIONS

make something out of something

11) (*linking verb*) to have the qualities that are necessary for a particular job, use, or purpose + noun.

E.g.: I'm sure you will make a very good teacher.

12) make it/that something – used to correct what you have just said.

E.g.: Can we have two cups of coffee, please? No, make that three.

13) make do – to manage with the things that you have, even though this is not really enough.

COLLOCATIONS

make do with/without

E.g.: I usually make do with a cup of coffee for breakfast.

14) make yourself heard/understood/known etc. – to succeed in getting someone to hear you, understand you, or know that you are there.

E.g.: I had to shout to make myself heard above the music.

15) (*linking verb*) to be a particular amount when added together.

E.g.: Two and two make four.

16) used to say what you have calculated a number to be.

E.g.: I make that \$150 altogether.

17) to achieve a particular score in a sports game.

E.g.: Surrey had made 92 by lunchtime.

18) make somebody captain/leader etc. – to give someone a new job or position in a group, organization etc.

E.g.: He was made mayor in 1998.

19) make believe – to pretend or imagine that something is true when it is not.

E.g.: I tried to make believe she was happy, but knew deep down it wasn't true.

20) make like – *informal* to behave as if something is true when it is not;

E.g.: He makes like he never met me before.

21) make as if to do something – *literary* to seem as if you are going to do something but then not do it.

E.g.: She made as if to speak but then stopped.

22) *old-fashioned* to arrive at or get to a particular place, *especially* when it is difficult.

E.g.: I don't think we're going to make the town before nightfall.

23) make the papers/headlines/front page etc. – to be interesting or important enough to be printed in a newspaper, reported on television etc.

E.g.: News of their divorce made the headlines.

24) make or break – to cause something or someone either to be very successful or to fail completely.

25) that makes two of us – *spoken* used to say that you agree with someone or that something that is true of them is true of you too.

26) *informal* to make something complete or successful.

E.g.: The hat makes the outfit.

27) make it with somebody – *old-fashioned, informal* to have sex with someone.

COLLOCATIONS

to make a cake

to make a cup of tea

to make bed

to make toy

14.4.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Memorize the following word combinations:

Do good, do harm, do one's hair, do a service, do exercises, do a room, do credit, do one's best.

Make a mistake, make a remark, make a noise, make a report, make friends, make a living, make money, make trouble, make progress, make a fuss, make an offer, make sure, make up one's mind, make out, make up one's face, make up a quarrel, make room for.

Sayings and proverbs:

1. In Rome do as the Romans do. – По ліжку простягають ніжку.
2. Well begun is half done. – Гарний початок – половина успіху.
3. Promise little but do much. – Обіцяй мало, але роби багато.
4. Never put off till tomorrow what you can do today. – Не відкладай на завтра те, що можеш зробити сьогодні.

5. That will do. – Достатньо.
6. Make hay while the sun shines. – Куй залізо, доки гаряче.
7. Haste makes waste. – Поспішиш – людей насмішиш.
8. As you make your bed, so you must lie on it. – Що посієш те й пожнеш.
9. Make yourself at home. – Почувайтеся як удома.
10. A good beginning makes a good ending. – Гарний початок обіцяє успіх.

Exercise 2. *Translate into Ukrainian paying special attention to the verbs do, make.*

1. That sort of young man does the College no good. (E. Waugh) 2. I did my best to make him feel at home, too, by talking about trains. (E. Waugh) 3. But she felt too young, too thin, too undefended to make a life without a parent. (S. Fitzgerald) 4. Suddenly she came upon a little three-legged table, all made of solid glass. (L. Carrol) 5. I don't think I can do my best work in England. (G. Green) 6. He was determined to do good, not to any individual person but to a country, a continent, a world. (G. Green) 7. ... and I'll just be obliged to make him work tomorrow to punish him. (M. Twain) 8. Anyhow, I can't do two things at once, can I? – All right! Finish what you are doing first. (E. Waugh) 9. "Well, I'll eat it", said Alice, "and if it makes me grow larger, I can reach the key; and if it makes me grow smaller I can creep under the door". (L. Carrol) 10. The King said in a deep voice, "What are tarts made of?" – "Pepper, mostly", said the cook. (L. Carrol) 11. I'm just making a report, that's all. (G. Green) 12. He lost his temper and said he was always being made to do everything he didn't want to do. (M. Twain) 13. It would be a pity to make a mistake, wouldn't it? (B. Waugh) 14. You can take the horse to the water but you can't make him drink. (Proverb) 15. It doesn't matter what you do, only I don't want to know anything definitely. (S. Fitzgerald) 16. "Well, I do want to make you happy here with us". (V. Holt)

Exercise 3. *Make up 10 sentences of do's and don'ts, use the expressions from exercise 1.*

- Pattern:*
- a) Try to do your best.
Do your home-exercises every day.
 - b) Don't make up your face very much. Don't do harm to animals.

Exercise 4. *Say if the following statements are true. Begin your answer with "That's right", "That's wrong".*

1. Books are made of paper. 2. Pencils are made of glass. 3. It's easy to make a house. 4. It's easy to do a flat every day. 5. It is necessary to do one's hair every day. 6. In Rome do as the Romans do. 7. Put off till tomorrow what you can do today. 8. A good beginning doesn't make a good ending. 9. One must do the morning exercises every morning. 10. If you work at your English regularly you will make progress. 11. It doesn't do anybody harm if you make a noise at night. 12. Hard work does everyone credit. 13. It will do you good if you go to bed late every night. 14. The story was so sad, it made me laugh. 15. Twice five makes ten. 16. Twice seven makes twelve.

Exercise 5. *Answer the following questions, giving a full answer.*

1. Have you made many mistakes in your dictation? 2. When do you do your homework? 3. Do you make friends easily? 4. How often do you do your flat? 5. Will you do me a service? 6. Do you like to make reports at the meetings? 7. Do you do your hair yourself? 8. Will you do your best to help your friend? 9. How do you make your living? 10. Do you like people who always make trouble? 11. Do you quickly make up your mind? 12. Do you make progress with English? 13. Do you make up your face every day? 14. Do you like to make remarks when somebody is speaking?

Exercise 6. *Change the following imperative sentences into polite requests beginning them with "Will you please...", "Be so kind as to...":*

Pattern: Make the bed! – Will you please make the bed?

1. Do me a service. 2. Make less noise. 3. Make some room for me. 4. Do the room. 5. Ask her not to make a fuss. 6. Make up a guest-list. 7. Do this translation for me. 8. Stop making remarks. 9. Make a report at the meeting. 10. Do some exercises from this text-book. 11. Make friends with this little boy. 12. Make sure that she is all right. 13. Make up the quarrel.

Exercise 7. *Insert do or make in the required form. Check up your answers with the key.*

1. You must ... your best and ... no mistakes in your dictation. 2. It will ... you much good if you ... your morning exercises regularly. 3. He ... a very

strange remark. 4. I recommend you to promise little and to ... much. 5. She'll ... anything to help you. 6. Pete ... no answer. 7. I am sure he was a very nice young man, but I could not ... him understand a word I said. 8. We had been there about three months, and my mother had ... friends with some people called Blacksmith. 9. I beg you to ... nothing of the kind. 10. It will ... you the world of good to face facts. 11. He ... his way towards his room. 12. They ... all sorts of jokes about it. 13. I wonder what they will ... next. 14. She had no idea what to 15. What ... you come here? 16. I have an announcement to 17. You ... me laugh. 18. I hope they won't ... him any harm. 19. He tried hard to ... a good impression on the professor, but in this he was not successful. 20. It ... everything still sound difficult. 21. The best thing for us to ... is to go and look for him. 22. He ... up his mind to sell the house. 23. "And how many hours a day did you ... your lessons?" asked Alice. 24. "Will you ... me a service?" "Most willingly". 25. She ... her living by doing translations. 26. This hard work ... you credit. 27. I want to ... an offer. 28. At last he .. up his mind. 29. – Are you ... progress with your English? 30. He went there to ... sure that the door was not open.

Exercise 8. *The words in bold type may be mistakes. Change them if necessary to make the sentences correct.*

1. Take this medicine, it will **make** you good. 2. When do you **make** your morning exercises? 3. Will you **do** me a service? 4. You **did** many mistakes. 5. He **did** the report at the meeting. 6. You are **making** progress with your English. 7. I shall **make** you no harm. 8. His behaviour **does** him credit. 9. I'll **make** my best to help him. 10. Who **is making** this noise? 11. I don't want to **do** any trouble. 12. He **does** his room himself. 13. The boys **made** friends very quickly. 14. He doesn't speak as other people **make**. 15. There's something about the boy's face that always **does** me want to cry. 16. I **made** my bit in the war like everybody else. 17. The cattle broke into the field of wheat and **made** much damage. 18. His remarks **did** me stop suddenly. 19. We will have **done** our fortune by then. 20. He **did** a living by teaching. 21. The crowd **did** way for the procession to pass. 22. He **did** an evident effort and said "I have an engagement". 23. I'd like to **make** it for you with my own two hands.

Exercise 9. *Mix and match inserting the verbs do or make.*

He	made (up) his mind to speak to her.
Mr. Smith	a mistake in the latest dictation.
She	a living by painting.
My mother	some exercises in writing.
Dan	secretarial work in the evenings.
They	washing and ironing.
Ted	a lot of harm.
His sister	a lot of things last Sunday.
Kate	the flat in the morning.
Mrs. Brown	some bread.
The pupils	the translation orally.
The children	a nice cake for the party.
	friends with the new boy.
	some shopping before lunch.
	her face carefully.

Exercise 10. *Translate into English. Check up the choice of the verbs do and make with the key.*

1. Кажуть, що він має успіх у своїй роботі. 2. Зробіть вправу 5 на сторінці 12. 3. Чи не будете ви такі люб'язні? – Із задоволенням. 4. Не хвилюйтеся марно. Ми встигнемо на потяг (to catch a train). 5. Він довго не міг вирішити, що робити далі. 6. Його відповідь робить йому честь. 7. Скільки помилок він зробив в останній контрольній роботі? 8. Чим він заробляє на життя? – Він робить переклади з англійської мови. 9. Намагайся не відкладати на завтра те, що можеш зробити сьогодні. 10. З чого ця сукня? – З бавовни. 11. Він вийшов у сад, для того щоб впевнитись, що дощ перестав. 12. Менше обіцяй – більше роби. 13. Влітку вона потоваришувала з багатьма цікавими людьми. 14. Ганна встала о 7 ранку, зробила зарядку, прибрала в квартирі, зробила зачіску та макіяж. 15. Ви обов'язково маєте помиритися. 16. Куй залізо доки воно гаряче. 17. Я зроблю все, що в моїх силах, аби допомогти їй. 18. Читання англійських книг йому не завадить, а лише піде на користь. 19. Хто робив доповідь на семінарі? 20. Давайте сядемо тісніше і посадимо ще одну людину. 21. Він не любить робити коментарі під час виступу (performance). 22. Не шуміть! Вже пізно. 23. Я не можу роздивитись, що тут написано. 24. Хто це запропонував? 25. Що посієш, те й пожнеш. 26. Гарний початок – запорука успіху. 27. Він завжди спричинює дискомфорт.

5. Word choice: to suggest, to offer, to propose

to suggest: 1) to tell someone your ideas about what they should do, where they should go etc..

E.g.: I suggest you phone before you go round there.

COLLOCATIONS

suggest doing something

suggest how/where/what etc.

can/may I suggest (=used to politely suggest a different idea)

2) to make someone think that a particular thing is true.

E.g.: Opinion polls suggest that only 10% of the population trusts the government.

W.C.: evidence/results/data/studies etc. suggest(s) that.

E.g.: The evidence suggests that single fathers are more likely to work than single mothers.

3) to tell someone about someone or something that is suitable for a particular job or activity;

COLLOCATIONS

suggest somebody/something for something

E.g.: John Roberts has been suggested for the post of manager.

4) to state something in an indirect way.

5) to remind someone of something or help them to imagine it.

E.g.: The stage was bare, with only the lighting to suggest a prison.

to offer: 1) to ask someone if they would like to have something, or to hold something out to them so that they can take it.

COLLOCATIONS

offer somebody something

E.g.: Can I offer you something to drink?

They offered him a very good job, but he turned it down.

COLLOCATIONS

offer something to somebody

E.g.: The drama school offers places to students who can show talent.

2) to say that you are willing to do something.

E.g.: I don't need any help, but it was nice of you to offer.

COLLOCATIONS

offer to do something

3) to provide something that people need or want.

COLLOCATIONS

offer advice/help/support etc. – offer something to somebody

E.g.: I did what I could offer comfort to the family.

4) have something to offer (somebody), to have qualities, opportunities etc that people are likely to want or enjoy.

5) to say that you are willing to pay a particular amount of money for something.

COLLOCATIONS

offer (somebody) something for something

6) offer (up) a prayer/sacrifice etc.; to pray to God or give something to God.

7) offer itself – *formal* if an opportunity to do something offers itself, it becomes available to you.

8) offer your hand (to somebody) – to hold out your hand in order to shake hands with someone.

to propose: 1) *formal* to suggest something as a plan or course of action.

COLLOCATIONS

propose that

propose doing something

E.g.: The report also proposes extending the motorway.

2) *formally* suggest a course of action at a meeting and ask people to vote on it.

COLLOCATIONS

propose a motion/amendment/resolution etc.

E.g.: The resolution was proposed by the chairman of the International Committee.

COLLOCATIONS

propose somebody for something

3) to suggest an idea, method etc. as an answer to a scientific question or as a better way of doing something.

E.g.: A number of theories have been proposed to explain the phenomenon.

4) *formal* to intend to do something.

COLLOCATIONS

propose to do something

propose doing something

E.g.: We still don't know how the company proposes raising the money.

5) to ask someone to marry you, especially in a formal way

propose to.

E.g.: Shaun proposed to me only six months after we met.

propose marriage – *formal* to ask someone to marry you.

6) propose a toast (to somebody).

E.g.: I'd like to propose a toast to the bride and groom.

COLLOCATIONS

offer an apology (in *formal* speech)

offer one's help
offer an opinion
make a suggestion
propose a toast (one's health)
propose = offer one's hand in marriage

14.5.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. *Memorize the following word combinations:*

offer an apology (in formal speech)
offer one's help
offer an opinion
make a suggestion
propose a toast (one's health)
propose = offer one's hand in marriage.

Exercise 2. *Translate into Ukrainian paying special attention to the verbs offer, suggest, propose.*

1. Why should they offer me a job like that, even if such a wonderful job exists? (E. Waugh) 2. He said that he had nothing against you but he suggested that I should get to know you better in a quiet way. (G. Gordon) 3. "I've got a toast to propose". (E. Waugh) 4. When they'd had tea he'd probably suggest going to the pictures. (S. Maugham) 5. "I don't know what rules your other governesses made, but I propose we do our lessons in the morning, have a break between luncheon and tea, and then start again from five o'clock until six, when we will read together." (V. Holt) 6. "Why don't you see it?" Mrs. Speers suggested. (F. S. Fitzgerald) 7. She knew also that if she offered to pay it herself he would indignantly refuse. (S. Maugham) 8. For the last week she had asked herself whether or not he was going to propose to her, and now that he had at last done so, she was strangely confused. (S. Maugham) 9. It was she who actually suggested our getting married. (E. Waugh) 10. Bosman waved Anthony to a chair and offered him a cigarette. (G. Gordon) 11. Michael suggested that she should go to Vienna to be near Roger. (S. Maugham) 12. I am offering a salary of one hundred and twenty pounds. (E. Waugh)

Exercise 3. *Insert offer, suggest, propose as required by sense. Check up your answers with the key.*

1. If I had not met you this evening – I might have ... marriage to that girl.
 2. He said that he had nothing against you but he ... that I should get to know you better.
 3. But she good-naturedly ... them advice in make-up and let them copy her clothes.
 4. My friend ... to pay for lunch because I had no change.
 5. You have ... a very interesting plan.
 6. He was ... the post of manager.
 7. Ann ... that we should play tennis.
 8. I ... going to the cinema.
 9. Director ... to the customers an apology.
 10. Who can ... an opinion?
 11. Mary ... walking back to the house.
 12. It is very kind of you to ... me your help.
 13. He ... to her yesterday.
 14. He ... buying this dress.
 15. Mother ... us a cup of tea.
 16. Occasionally she interrupted him to her criticism.

Exercise 4. *Change the following sentences into indirect speech using the verbs offer, suggest, propose.*

Pattern:

1. "Let's speak English", said Ann. – Ann suggested speaking English.
2. "Can I help you?" – Ron asked the girl. – Ron offered the girl his help.
3. "Will you marry me, Kate?" asked Roger. – Roger proposed to Kate.

1. "Let's discuss this book", Robert said. 2. "To your health", said my new acquaintance. 3. "Take this book", said my group-mate. 4. "And what if you go and explain everything to your sister?" Mary said. 5. "Why not have dinner in the open? It's so hot" the hostess said. 6. "Why don't you read this book, it's very interesting", my friend said to me. 7. "Do you want me to help you?" my friend asked. 8. "Have another cup of tea", tie hostess said. 9. "Let's have a swim", Dick said. 10. "I think you must speak at the meeting", my group-mate said. 11. "Let's drop the subject", my friend said. 12. "Take my pen", my friend said.

Exercise 5. *Answer the following questions.*

1. Who suggested walking to the station? 2. Did she offer you a cup of tea? 3. When did he propose to Mary? 4. Why did Paul suggest that plan? 5. Who suggested that you should rent this flat? 6. Why didn't Julia offer you her car? 7. Whom did they propose a candidate for the post of director? 8. Where did she suggest walking to? 9. Why didn't he offer you his help? 10. Did she suggest that you should wait for Mr. Right downstairs?

Exercise 6. *Complete the following sentences choosing the suitable one from those given below.*

1. They suggested _____.
 - a) me to take leave in view of my poor health
 - b) my taking leave in view of my poor health
2. The secretary proposed _____.
 - a) to ring up Mr. Ward and ask him to come
 - b) us some coffee
3. No one offered _____.
 - a) him help
 - b) their health
4. I suggest _____.
 - a) that the letter should be sent to her mother
 - b) to buy this book
5. Mr. White was proposed _____.
 - a) writing to John
 - b) the post of director
6. My friend offered _____.
 - a) to pay the fare as I had no change
 - b) going to the cinema in the evening
7. The teacher suggested _____.
 - a) a very good way of memorizing words
 - b) us to discuss the question at the next meeting
8. Tom proposed _____.
 - a) him a new book
 - b) her his hand in marriage
9. It was very kind of you to offer _____.
 - a) me your assistance
 - b) to change the subject of the conversation
10. He suggested _____.
 - a) to work till six o'clock
 - b) a new and effective method of cutting metals
11. I propose _____.
 - a) we break our tour and have lunch
 - b) them opera-glasses

Exercise 7. Translate into English paying special attention to the verbs offer, suggest, propose. Check up your answer with the key.

1. Джулія запропонувала сестрі свою машину, але та відмовилась. 2. Якби мені запропонували тисячу доларів, я б не відмовився. 3. Аня запропонувала піти на концерт. 4. Режисер запропонував Джулії головну роль в своїй наступній п'єсі. 5. Майкл запропонував поїхати їй до Відня, щоб бути разом з Роджером. 6. Я бачив що вона несе багато книг і запропонував їй свою допомогу. 7. Я не знаю, яку книжку обрати. Будь-ласка, запропонуйте що-небудь. 8. Він не робив їй пропозиції, адже був впевнений, що вона йому відмовить. 9. Він має офіційно вибачитись перед вами. 10. Кого ви пропонуєте на посаду директора? 11. "Можу я вам запропонувати чашку чаю?" – "Ні, дякую. Я дуже поспішаю." 12. Джордж запропонував гарний план. 13. Голова запропонував почати збори. 14. Я пропоную купити цю книгу. 15. Він запропонував купити цю книгу.

6. *Word choice* : to see, to look, to watch, to observe

to see: – 1) to notice or examine someone or something, using your eyes.

E.g.: The moment we saw the house, we knew we wanted to buy it.

W.C.: see somebody/something do something.

see somebody/something doing something.

2) to notice that something is happening or that something is true.

E.g.: More money must be invested if we are to see an improvement in services.

3) to be able to use your eyes to look at things and know what they are.

E.g.: His eyes are so bad that he can't see to read any more.

4) to find out information or a fact.

W.C.: see what/how/when etc.

see if/whether.

E.g.: I've just come to see if you want to go out for a drink.

5) to find out about something in the future.

W.C.: see if/whether.

E.g.: It will be interesting to see if he makes it into the team.

W.C.: see how/what/when etc.

6) *especially written* – used to tell you where you can find information.

E.g.: See p.58.

See press for details.

See above/below 7.

7) to understand or realize something.

W.C.: see why/what/how etc.

E.g.: I can't see why he's so upset.

- 8) to watch a television programme, play, film etc.
E.g.: Did you see that programme on monkeys last night?
 We're going to see "Romeo and Juliet" tonight.
- to look:** – 1) to turn your eyes towards something, so that you can see it.
E.g.: We sneaked out while Jessie's mom wasn't looking.
W.C.: look at.
 look away/over/down etc.
- 2) to try to find something.
E.g.: I looked everywhere but Jimmy was nowhere to be found.
W.C.: look for.
 look in/under/between etc.
- 3) (*linking verb*) – to seem.
- 4) to have a particular appearance.
E.g.: How do I look?
W.C.: look tired/happy/sad.
- 5) look daggers at somebody – *informal* to look at someone with a very angry expression on your face.
- 6) look somebody up and down – to look at someone carefully from their head to their feet, as if you were forming an opinion about them.
- 7) look somebody in the eye – to look directly at someone when you are speaking to them, especially to show that you are not afraid of them or that you are telling the truth.
- 8) look down your nose at somebody/something – to behave as if you think that someone or something is not good enough for you.
- 9) look the other way – to ignore something bad that is happening and not try to stop it.
- to watch:** – 1) to look at someone or something for a period of time, paying attention to what is happening.
E.g.: Do you mind if I watch?
W.C.: watch somebody/something do/doing something.
 watch to do something.
 watch television/a film etc. watch what/how/when etc.
- 2) to act carefully in order to avoid an accident or unwanted situation watch (that).
E.g.: Watch he doesn't run into the road.
W.C.: watch what/how/where etc.
 watch what you say/your tongue/your language/your mouth etc. (be careful not to hurt or offend people by what you say).
- 3) to pay attention to a situation that interests or worries you to see how it develops.
W.C.: watch closely/carefully.

4) to stay with someone or something so that nothing bad happens to them;

E.g.: She watches the kids for us occasionally.

5) to secretly watch a person or place.

6) watch your step – *informal* to be careful, *especially* about making someone angry.

E.g.: He soon saw he'd have to watch his step with some of these guys.

7) watch your back – *informal* to be careful because other people may try to harm you.

8) watch the clock – *informal* to keep looking at the time because you are worried or bored.

9) watch the time – to make sure you know what time it is to avoid being late.

to observe: – 1) to see and notice something.

E.g.: Scientists have observed a drop in ozone layers over the Antarctic.

W.C.: observe that

observe somebody doing something.

2) to watch something or someone carefully.

E.g.: The police have been observing his movements.

W.C.: observe what/how/where.

3) *formal* – to say or write what you have noticed about a situation;

E.g.: "Sid looks ill," Doherty observed.

W.C.: observe that.

4) to do what you are supposed to do according to a law or agreement.

14.6.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. *Translate into Ukrainian paying special attention to the verbs see, look.*

1. When had I last seen her? Then I suddenly remembered that I had seen her only yesterday. (A. Christie) 2. He was looking out of the window. 3. I have always wanted to travel to see the world. (A. Christie) 4. Why do you look at me like that? 5. "My dear boy, I have seen all these places many times. My holiday is to see your pleasure". (E. Voynich) 6. But when the Gadfly looked up at him and he saw how thin and pale his face was, Montanelli's anger died away. (E. Voynich) 7. When the smoke cleared away the soldiers looked and saw the Gadfly still standing and smiling. (E. Voynich) 8. The people looked in dead silence at Montanelli, and saw how troubled he had become. (E. Voynich) 9. At last he looked

up and said: “Let us go to see the travelling circus?” (E. Voynich) 10. I saw the chance to escape into the garden. (A. Christie) 11. The gendarmes looked through Arthur’s things. (E. Voynich) 12. “And who will look after the baby?” – she asked. 13. What are you looking for? – I am looking for my note-book but cannot find it anywhere. 14. Good-bye, I shall be looking forward to your letter. 15. Don’t lie to me I can see you through. 16. He started when he saw me; then he began to smile and I recognized him as the man I had met on the train. (V. Holt) 17. I’m looking forward to seeing our new house. (E. Waugh) 18. I’m only going there for an hour or two, to see some people on business. (E. Waugh) 19. And who will look after the children? 20. He was looking for the book everywhere but couldn’t find it. 21. Though she tried to deceive him, he saw her through. 22. “That’s a great picture”, said Collis. “I’ve seen it four times. I know one boy at New Haven who’s seen it a dozen times” – he went all way to Hartford to see it one time. (S. Fitzgerald)

Exercise 2. *Insert see or look as required by sense. Check up your answer with the key.*

1. I don’t suppose I shall ... you again for some time. 2. “My dear fellow”, said Paul, “I am glad to ... you”. 3. From his bathroom window Nick ... down on to the terrace. 4. He could ... nothing, but he heard the rustle of silk as someone came into the room. 5. The child continued to ... at him with interest. 6. I wondered if you’d let me ... the house. 7. The three men ... at each other. 8. Mary ... at him in surprise. 9. I ... that the door was open. 10. “We are glad to ... you again”, said the doctor. 11. “Do you think I didn’t ... your face when he passed?” 12. “... at that Italian boy”, said one of the men, “just ... at his head”. 13. “Don’t worry! I’ll ... after the baby”, she said. 14. He read the text slowly, then ... for a moment at the title. 15. I heard only that he is too ill to ... anyone. 16. I have never ... him so upset before. 17. I’ll be ... forward to our meeting. 18. You can’t deceive me, I can ... you through. 19. I was ... through my notes, when the telephone rang. 20. Have you ever ... such a strange person? 21. He was ... into the darkness and ... nothing. 22. ... before you jump!

Exercise 3. *Point out the shades of meaning of the verb see in the sentences below.*

1. I spoke to Lionel about Hubert; he doesn’t see what can be done. 2. I could come with you. I’d like to see Scotland. 3. He saw a girl waiting in the next doorway. 4. “All right”, he said. “I see what you mean”. 5. Though

she said nothing he saw her through. 6. Your task is to see to the pie in the oven. 7. We haven't seen him since last month. 8. He could see that the bed was empty. 9. I want to see how much he has changed since I saw him last.

Exercise 4. *Choose the right word. Check up the choice of the verbs with the key.*

1. Before he turned from her she ... his eyes go hard (see, see to, look, study, leave). 2. He began to ... a convenient consulting-room up West (see, look at, look up, look for, find). 3. He ... from his great height at the small girl (look, look down, look up, see, look after). 4. This one is a leader – ... how he holds that great brute with his voice (look, see, hear, look out, look up). 5. Mrs. Rose, you are ... as white as the snow (see, look, feel, come, stay). 6. I ... it as if it were settled (look up, look, look upon, rely upon). 7. She stood at the top of the stairs ... ing ... (see, look up, look down, look after, hear). 8. I must ... the contract in black and white (see, look, stare, study, learn, like). 9. He was so ashamed he couldn't ... me in the face (see, look, look up, like). 10. They finished their classes and one ... her watch (see, look at, look up, look from, look out). 11. I'll ... about the matter (look, see, hear, tell, suggest). 12. Who is going to ... the children? (see, look at, look after, look down). 13. Janet ... her, drinking in the happiness (look up, look at, see, stare). 14. He had an uneasy feeling that he had ... her smile like that before (see, look, like, hear).

Exercise 5. *Translate into English. Check up the choice of the verbs with the key.*

1. Ви бачите картину на стіні? 2. Подивіться на цю картину. 3. Коли ми увійшли до кімнати, він продивлявся книги. 4. Коли ви бачили її востаннє? 5. Він подивився у вікно і побачив, що вже ранок, і світить сонце. 6. Чому ви так на мене дивитесь? 7. Він багато подорожував, бачив багато країн і міст. 8. Вже темно. Ти бачиш, що там на столі? 9. Що ти шукає? – Я шукаю свій підручник. 10. Кажі мені тільки правду, я бачу тебе наскрізь. 11. Давайте підемо до саду і подивимося наші квіти. 12. Всі з нетерпінням чекають його нову книгу. 13. Я ніколи не бачив цю людину. 14. Я бачила як вона розмовляла з незнайомою людиною 15. Я придивлюся за садом, поки ви у від'їзді. 16. Якщо ви подивитесь направо, то побачите будинок театру. 17. Доброго дня! Ми раді вас бачити. 18. Він бачив що хтось працює в саду. 19. Він подивився на дівчину і побачив що вона

плаче. 20. Ви бачили цей новий фільм? 21. Що ви шукаєте? – Я шукаю номер телефону моєї подруги.

7. Word choice: to hear, to listen

to hear: – 1) (*intransitive, transitive* not in progressive) to know that a sound is being made, using your ears.

E.g.: Blanche heard a crash as the back door was flung open.

Did anyone see or hear anything last night?

COLLOCATIONS

hear somebody/something doing something

hear somebody do something

hear what/who etc.

be heard to do something

E.g.: She didn't want to be heard to criticize him.

2) (*transitive* not in progressive) to listen to what someone is saying, the music they are playing etc. .

E.g.: Maggie did not wait to hear an answer.

I want to hear what the doctor has to say.

3) (*intransitive, transitive* not usually in progressive) to be told or find out a piece of information.

E.g.: I heard a rumour that he was getting married soon.

COLLOCATIONS

hear (that)

hear about

hear of

hear anything/much of somebody/something

hear what/how/who etc.

E.g.: Did you hear what happened to Julia?

I've heard it said that they met in Italy.

4) to listen to all the facts in a case in a court of law in order to make a legal decision.

E.g.: The Supreme Court heard the case on Tuesday.

5) have heard of somebody/something – to know that someone or something exists because they have been mentioned to you before.

E.g.: “Do you know Jill Marshall?” – “No, I've never heard of her.”

6) not hear the last of somebody – used to say that someone will continue to complain about something or cause problems.

7) you could hear a pin drop – used to emphasize how quiet a place is.

E.g.: You could have heard a pin drop in there.

8) *spoken* won't/wouldn't hear of it – used to say that you refuse to agree with a suggestion or proposal.

E.g.: I said we should go back, but Dennis wouldn't hear of it.

9) *spoken* I/he etc. will never hear the end of it – used to say that someone will continue to talk about something for a long time;

E.g.: If my Mum finds out, I'll never hear the end of it.

10) *spoken* be hearing things – to imagine you can hear a sound when really there is no sound;

E.g.: There's no one there. I must be hearing things.

11) *spoken* (do) you hear? – used to emphasize that you are giving someone an order and they must obey you.

E.g.: I want you to leave right now. Do you hear?

12) *spoken* you can't hear yourself think – used to emphasize how noisy a place is.

E.g.: Just shut up, Tom. I can't hear myself think.

13) *spoken* now hear this! – AmE *old use* – used to introduce an important official announcement.

14) *spoken* hear! hear! – used in a discussion or meeting to say that you agree with what the speaker is saying;

15) *spoken* have you heard the one about... – used when asking someone if they know a joke.

16) *spoken* I've heard that one before – used when you do not believe someone's excuse or explanation.

to listen: – 1) to pay attention to what someone is saying or to a sound that you can hear.

E.g.: Listen! There's a strange noise in the engine.

We sat around listening to music.

COLLOCATIONS

listen to

listen carefully/intently/hard etc.

2) *spoken* used to tell someone to pay attention to what you are going to say.

E.g.: Listen, I want you to come with me.

3) to consider what someone says and accept their advice.

E.g.: I told him not to go, but he just wouldn't listen.

14.7.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Translate into Ukrainian paying special attention to the verbs hear, listen.

1. It was the last thing he wanted to hear and he felt like running away from it. (G. Gordon) 2. The next afternoon we heard there was to be an attack up the river that night and that we were to take four cars there. (E. Hemingway) 3. I don't think I ever heard you talk seriously before. (O. Wilde) 4. I hear that you're compromising my wife. (S. Maugham) 5. Julia did most of the talking while he listened to her with ... interest. (S. Maugham) 6. You see, it is a very dangerous thing to listen. (O. Wilde) 7. Without talking much he listened apparently with attention to what the rest of them were saying (S. Maugham) 8. Now, listen, Tony, our friendship is only beginning, isn't it? (G. Gordon) 9. He woke when he heard me in the room and sat up. (E. Hemingway) 10. As I looked out at the garden I heard a motor truck starting on the road. (E. Hemingway) 11. She walked round the garden with the Colonel and listened intelligently while he talked of peas and asparagus (S. Maugham) 12. She did not at all like what she heard. (S. Maugham) 13. You have heard nothing from Vienna yet, in answer to your wire? (O. Wilde)

Exercise 2. *Insert the verbs hear, listen.*

1. I am to you attentively. 2. Oh, is it really so? I didn't about it. 3. She her husband come in and called out to him. 4. Julia with half an ear to the list Margery read out and, though she knew the room so well, idly looked around. 5. As she got into the house she the telephone ringing. 6. She Michael come whistling along the passage, and as he came into the room she turned to him. 7. I like to to clever people. 8. She was awake when she Roger come in. 9. She could almost the girl's heart beating. 10. Julia did most of the talking while Roger was 11. She with a show of appreciation to one of Michael's theatrical stories that she had twenty times before 12. How did you about her? 13. You are the one person in London I really like to to. 14. I you are putting a new play on soon. 15. Oh, my dear, I am sorry to that. 16. If one could only teach people how to talk and how to the society would be quite civilized. 17. They were to the radio in the dining-room, when the telephone rang. 18. He with his slow, quiet smile.

Exercise 3. *The words in bold type may be mistakes. Change them to make, if necessary, the sentences correct.*

1. I don't think I ever **heard** you speak before. 2. I **listened** that you had seen him. 3. He read it aloud while she sat on the edge of his desk and **heard**. 4. He woke when he **listened** some noise. 5. **Listen**, I want to apologize, I was wrong. 6. Do you like **to hear** the latest news? 7. Did you **listen** about her departure to London? 8. You should **listen** to him, he is a clever man. 9. I am awfully sorry **to listen** that. 10. Do you **hear** some noise? – No, I **don't hear** anything. 11. How did you **listen** about her arrival? 12. You will **hear** about me.

Exercise 4. *Translate into English, paying special attention to the verbs hear, listen.*

1. Вчора він читав газети і слухав радіо. 2. Вона говорила про погоду і помітила, що ніхто не чує її. 3. Вибачте, я не чула, що ви казали. 4. Я чую голос сестри в сусідній кімнаті. 5. Кажіть голосніше, будь-ласка. Я вас не чую. 6. Вона перестала слухати, що він каже. 7. Я чула як він піднявся наверх і увійшов до кімнати. 8. Я рада це чути. 9. Я чула, ви вивчаєте дві іноземні мови. 10. Я слухаю останні новини вранці і ввечері. 11. Я чув, ця книга дуже цікава. 12. Я ніколи не чув подібних нісенітниць. 13. Він не хотів мене слухати. 14. Вона слухала мене, але не чула, що я кажу. 15. Ви повинні мене вислухати. 16. Яку музику ви любляєте слухати? – Я люблю музику Чайковського. 17. Я чула, ви пишете книгу. 18. Ви чули, вночі йшов дощ.

8. Word choice : **large, big, great, huge, tremendous**

large: – 1) big in size, amount, or number – opposite small.

E.g.: Los Angeles is the second largest city in the US.

A large number of students have signed up for the course.

2) a large person is tall and often fat – opposite small.

3) be at large – if a dangerous person or animal is at large, they have escaped from somewhere or have not been caught.

E.g.: The escaped prisoners are still at large.

4) the population/public/society/world etc. at large – people in general.

E.g.: The chemical pollution poses a threat to the population at large.

5) the larger issues/question/problem/picture – more general facts, situations, or questions related to something.

E.g.: The book helps to explain the larger picture in the Middle East.

6) in large part/measure – *formal* mostly.

E.g.: Their success was due in large part to their ability to speak Spanish.

7) (as) large as life – BrE *spoken* – used when someone has appeared or is present in a place where you did not expect to see them.

E.g.: I turned a corner and there was Joe, as large as life.

8) larger than life – someone who is larger than life is very amusing or exciting in an attractive way.

9) by and large – used when talking generally about someone or something.

E.g.: Charities, by and large, do not pay tax.

big: – 1) of more than average size or amount.

W.C.: a big house.

E.g.: I need a bigger desk.

The garage isn't big enough for two cars.

2) important and serious.

W.C.: a big decision.

E.g.: Buying your own house is a big commitment.

The big game is on Friday.

3) successful or popular, especially in business or entertainment.

E.g.: Julia Roberts became a big star after "Pretty Woman."

4) big sister/brother.

W.C.: your older sister or brother.

older or more like an adult – used *especially* by children or when you are talking to children.

E.g.: Come on, don't cry. You're a big girl now.

5) (only before noun) *informal* – doing something to a large degree; a big eater/drinker/spender etc.

E.g.: Den is a big gambler, you know.

COLLOCATIONS

W.C.: be a big fan/admirer of somebody/something.

done to a large degree or with great energy.

COLLOCATIONS

give somebody a big hug/kiss.

give somebody a big hand (=clap loudly)

6) (only before noun) *informal* – used to emphasize how bad something is.

E.g.: AIDS remains a big problem in many parts of the world.

Buying that house was a big mistake.

7) have big ideas/plans – to have impressive plans for the future.

E.g.: I've got big plans for this place.

8) be big on something (*spoken*).

– to like something very much.

E.g.: I'm not big on kids.

– to have a lot of a quality or feature.

E.g.: The new BMW is big on safety features.

9) what's the big idea? – *spoken* used when someone has done something annoying, especially when you want them to explain why they did it;

E.g.: Hey, what's the big idea? Who said you could use my computer?

10) it is big of somebody to do something – *spoken*:

– used to say that someone is very kind or generous to do something;

– used when you really think that someone is not kind or helpful at all.

11) big mouth – *spoken* someone who has a big mouth cannot be trusted to keep things secret.

E.g.: I'm sorry. I shouldn't have opened my big mouth.

W.C.: me and my big mouth (said when you wish you had not told someone a secret).

12) *informal* big letters are capitals, for example G, R, A etc.

13) *informal* big words are long or unusual and are difficult to read or understand.

14) be/get too big for your boots – *informal* to be too proud of yourself.

15) use/wield the big stick – *informal* to threaten to use your power to get what you want.

great: 1) very large in amount or degree.

E.g.: The movie was a great success.

It gives me great pleasure (I am very pleased) to introduce tonight's speaker.

2) *especially spoken* – very good (synonym wonderful, fantastic);

E.g.: The weather here is great. It's great to be home.

COLLOCATIONS

a great day out for all the family

sound/taste/smell/feel etc. great

E.g.: You look great in that dress.

great for doing something

– the great thing about somebody/something (=the very good thing about someone or something)

E.g.: The great thing about Alex is that he's always willing to explain things to you.

3) (usually before noun) important or having a lot of influence.

W.C.: one of the greatest scientific achievements of our time.
great historical events.

used in the title of a person or event that was very important in the past.

W.C.: Peter/Catherine etc. the Great.

4) very good or generous in a way that people admire.

W.C.: a great humanitarian gesture.

- 5) famous for being able to do something extremely well;
E.g.: Ali was undoubtedly one of the greatest boxers of all time.
 A book about the lives of the great composers.
- 6) *written* very big (synonym huge).
E.g.: A great iron stove filled half the room.
- 7) used to emphasize that someone does something a lot.
W.C.: a great talker/reader/admirer etc.
E.g.: She's a great one for telling stories about her schooldays.
- 8) great big – *spoken* very big.
E.g.: Get your great big feet off my table!
- 9) to a greater or lesser extent – used to emphasize that something is always true, even though it is more true or noticeable in some situations than others.
E.g.: Most companies operate in conditions that are to a greater or lesser extent competitive.
- 10) be no great shakes – *informal* to not be very good, interesting, or skilful.
E.g.: The work's no great shakes, but at least I'm earning.
- 11) be going great guns – *informal* to be doing something extremely well.
E.g.: After a slow start, the Tigers are going great guns.
- 12) *spoken informal* used when you are disappointed or annoyed about something.
E.g.: "Daniel's cancelled the party." – "Oh great!"
- 13) used in the names of some animals or plants, *especially* when they are bigger than other animals or plants of the same type.
W.C.: the Great Crested Grebe.
- 14) the great outdoors – *informal* the countryside, considered as enjoyable and healthy.
E.g.: He had a taste for adventure and the great outdoors.
- 15) great minds (think alike) – *spoken* used *humorously* when you and another person have had the same idea.
- 16) the greater good – a general advantage that you can only gain by losing or harming something that is considered less important.
E.g.: Some wars are fought for the greater good.
- 17) the great and the good – people who are considered important – used *humorously*.
- 18) the great apes – the different types of animals that are similar to large monkeys, considered as a group.
E.g.: Alone of the great apes, the gorilla is not very efficient at using tools.

19) the great divide – a situation in which there is a big difference between groups in society, areas of a country etc., for example a big difference between their wealth or attitudes;

E.g.: The great divide between north and south seems to be as unbridgeable as ever.

20) Greater London/Los Angeles/Manchester etc. – London, Los Angeles etc. and its outer areas;

21) huge/enormous great – BrE *spoken* – used to emphasize how big something is.

22) Great Scott!/Great Heavens! – *spoken old-fashioned* used to express shock or surprise.

23) great with child – *literary* very soon to have a baby.

huge: – 1) extremely large in size, amount, or degree (synonym **enormous**).

W.C.: a huge dog, huge crowds.

E.g.: Your room's huge compared to mine.

COLLOCATIONS

a huge amount/sum/quantity etc. huge sums of money

the huge scale of the problem

a huge loss/profit/increase etc.

a huge increase in cost

a huge range/variety/selection etc.

a huge range of issues

a huge success/disappointment etc.

E.g.: The play was a huge success.

W.C.: a huge difference/gap etc.

2) *informal* – very popular or famous.

E.g.: David Hasselhoff is huge in Germany.

tremendous: – 1) very big, fast, powerful etc.

E.g.: Suddenly, there was a tremendous bang, and the whole station shook.

She was making a tremendous effort to appear calm.

This plan could save us a tremendous amount of money.

2) excellent.

E.g.: She's got a tremendous voice, hasn't she?

14.8.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Memorize the following word combinations:

as large as life

в натуральний розмір

at large	на свободі, на просторі (про небезпечних злочинців, тварин)
talk at large	говорити дуже довго
a great while	довгий час
a great deal of	багато
great dozen	тринадцять
great-grandfather	прадід
Big Ben	Біг Бен (годинник на будівлі англійського парламенту, який був названий на честь Бенджаміна Хола)
big business	великий капітал
big talk	хвастощі
talk big	хвастатися
big shot	важлива персона, “шишка”

Exercise 2. *Translate into Ukrainian.*

1. Our great interest in sports surprised our new friends. 2. Sally looked around and saw on the stage a figure with a large torch. 3. His eyes were following the progress of a man along the banquette. A big man, a Negro – obviously drunk. 4. But there were other books besides the great golden Latius. 5. He had no doubt thought about it a great deal while they had lunch and while they afterwards wandered. 6. And even as he formed the thought two great tears spilled over the big black lashes. 7. All of his purchases of recent years had to be liquidated at a great sacrifice both to his health and his pocketbook. 8. The summer show at the Gallery was the biggest art exhibit of the year in quality. 9. Of course, I didn't expect such great news. 10. The two beds were little tiny things scarcely large enough to hold a child. 11. So a big pigeon pie was brought in and put on a side-table. 12. Ahead there was light and a great all-possessing peace. 13. James collected a large number of coins from various countries. 14. Although a great distance separates us I am with you in thought. 15. The girl caught him in her arms but his weight was too great for her and she went down with him. 16. There was a big party once in King John's time.

Exercise 3. *Fill in the blanks with big, or great, or large as required.*

1. I have seen a skiing-race on the television. It made a impression on me. 2. She was a woman on whose bosom a paste broach glimmered and glinted in the flashes of light. 3. I don't consider my life a

thing of any value. 4. He saw as he overtook the Negro, that he was going to be too late. 5. Even so it would take a many heirlooms to buy a turnout like this. 6. About half of the books dealt with matters of law, while others were the classics. 7. You think Isaac's? Well, you should see Nimrod. 8. He looked at the old man and his mouth widened into a smile. 9. Phillip and Honorie were seated on the divan but two of the chairs were also occupied. 10. changes take place in all parts of the country daily. 11. "I wait", the voice said. "But talk short, talk fast". 12. It was terrible for Jane to be locked up alone in that room. 13. "Very well, Miss", Thatcher said, "Wedding plan's going at a pace, of course." 14. I have a favour to ask of you.

Exercise 4. Write out of the English book you are reading some sentences containing the words big, large, great.

Exercise 5. Translate into English.

1. Дівчина проявила великий інтерес до занять з літератури. 2. Мене вразили великі зміни у місті. 3. Машина їхала на великій швидкості. 4. Ми побували у найбільшому універмазі Москви, який розташований у самісінькому центрі. 5. Хазяїн будинку мав велике почуття гумору і захоплював своїх гостей веселими розповідями. 6. Для мене було велике задоволення познайомитися з вами. 7. Це була велика кімната, вся заставлена книжковими шафами. 8. Відвідання симфонічного концерту було для мене великим відпочинком. 9. Гра Стриженова у ролі Овода принесла артисту великий успіх. 10. Однією з жертв інквізиції був Джордано Бруно – великий вчений. 11. Інструмент в добрих руках приносить велику користь. 12. Зібрався великий натовп, щоб послухати виступаючого. 13. Новина була великою несподіванкою для мене, вона була зовсім неочікуваною (out of the blue). 14. Джорж був колись моїм великим другом. 15. Виховання здорового покоління – це велика робота. 16. Перед нами з'явилась велетенська будівля маєтку Сенчинських. 17. Вистава мала приголомшливий успіх.

9. Word choice: acute, cutting, extreme, intense, serious, severe, sharp, violent

acute: – very serious or severe.

E.g.: There is an acute shortage of water.

cutting: – unkind and likely to hurt smb's feelings.

W.C.: a cutting remark.

extreme: – very great in degree.

E.g.: We are working under extreme pressure at the moment.

intense: – serious and often involving a lot of action in a short period of time.

W.C.: intense competitions.

serious: – bad or dangerous; needing thought.

W.C.: a serious illness; a serious article.

severe: – extremely bad or serious.

E.g.: His injuries are severe.

sharp: – sudden and rapid, especially of a change in smth.

violent: – involving or caused by physical force that is intended to hurt or kill smb.

W.C.: violent crime.

14.9.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. *Choose the right option.*

1. There is an _____ shortage of water.
a) serious c) severe
b) acute d) sharp
2. I'm having _____ difficulty in not losing my temper with her.
a) sharp c) extreme
b) violent d) intense
3. He's very _____ about everything.
a) intense c) serious
b) acute d) severe
4. They pose a _____ threat to security.
a) serious c) cutting
b) acute d) violent
5. The consequences could be _____.
a) cutting c) intense
b) extreme d) serious
6. Students were involved in _____ clashes with the police.
a) cutting c) violent
b) acute d) sharp
7. The party suffered _____ losses during the last election.

- a) severe c) cutting
b) intense d) violent

8. The knife was very _____ .
a) cutting c) acute
b) sharp d) intense

Exercise 2. Insert the most suitable word.

1. Competition for jobs is
2. Strikes are causing disruption to all train services.
3. The blue of her eyes.
4. Thousands of people living in poverty.
5. A remark.
6. Children shouldn't be allowed to watch films.
7. A case of woodworms.
8. A rise in crime.
9. weather conditions.
10. He heard a intake of breath.
11. The scandal was an embarrassment for the President.
12. We are working under pressure.
13. The crowd suddenly turned
14. teeth.
15. Dogs have an sense of smell.
16. The victim suffered brain damage.
17. The heat in the desert was
18. He is an observer of the social scene.
19. A outline.
20. Her husband was a man.

Exercise 3. Translate the following sentences.

1. На сьогоднішній день мільйони людей живуть за межею бідності.
2. Він – досить в'їдливий критик.
3. У постраждалого була серйозна рана голови.
4. Раптом гострий біль наче наскрізь пронизав йому ногу.
5. Сильні пориви вітру зруйнували все, що було принесено для будівництва вітряка.
6. Вона дивилася у його пристрасні очі, розуміючи, що вона просто не в змозі відвести погляд.
7. Рана була нанесена гострим ножом.
8. Ефект від лікування полягав у його інтенсивності.
9. Репутація директора значно постраждала після сутички із журналістом.
10. Вона була сильною жінкою, могла витримати абсолютно всі негаразди.

10. Word choice: interesting, attractive, curious, engaging, entertaining, intriguing, stimulating, unusual

interesting: attracting your attention because it is special, exciting or unusual.

W.C.: an interesting question.

attractive: having features or qualities that make smth. seem interesting and worth having.

curious: having a strong desire to know about smth.

E.g.: They were very curious about the people who lived upstairs.

engaging: interesting or pleasant in a way that attracts your attention.

W.C.: an engaging smile.

entertaining: interesting and amusing.

E.g.: I found the talk both informative and entertaining.

intriguing: very interesting because of being unusual or not having an obvious answer.

E.g.: These discoveries raise intriguing questions.

stimulating: full of interesting or exciting ideas; making people feel enthusiastic.

W.C.: a stimulating book.

unusual: different other similar things and therefore interesting and attractive.

W.C.: an unusual colour.

14.10.2. EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Choose the right option.

1. It would be _____ to know what he really believed in.

a) curious	c) interesting
b) attractive	d) intriguing

2. The idea to get some more money was very _____.

a) stimulating	c) entertaining
b) unusual	d) attractive

3. He was a very _____ boy.

a) curious	c) engaging
b) interesting	d) stimulating

4. His manners were really _____.

a) intriguing	c) unusual
---------------	------------

2. Дитину цікавило все, що її оточувало.
3. У неї дуже незвичайне ім'я.
4. Ця фірма може запропонувати дуже привабливу посаду.
5. Вона була найбільш інтригуючою жінкою, яку я зустрів.
6. Недарма люди говорять: цікавість до добра не доведе.
7. Хороша ідея, дуже незвичайна. Думаю, варто спробувати.
8. Якось незвично, що листя почало опадати так рано.
9. Може, подивимося щось цікавіше?
10. Вона загадково посміхнулася.

14.11. REVISION EXERCISES

Exercise 1. *Fill in the blanks with the proper word.*

1. She me that she German in her childhood. 2. Jane sat down in a arm-chair and looked around. Mary her a cup of tea. 3. We'd better in. Pain is 4. He he his country for ever. 5. The man grave for a moment then grins and puts the chair down. 6. He up and the anxiety on my face. 7. He called his opponent out, but the fellow was too a coward to 8. By all means your own way if you feel strong enough. 9. He was about to when the bell rang.

Exercise 2. *Choose the right word.*

1. He ... English at the age of 14 (learn, like, study, teach, buy). 2. That's a fine person to ... English from (study, learn, teach, speak, do). 3. We ... about the town the whole day (come, go, walk, do, teach). 4. The water ... above our knees (go, come, walk, stay, leave). 5. Barbara was going to ... the most brilliant career of all of you (to study, do, make, teach, like). 6. After lunch you two can ... to his office (go, come, take).

Exercise 3. *Choose the right word from those given in the right column and fill in the blanks in the following English verbs and sayings.*

... the hay while the sun is shining.
As you ... your bed so you
must ... on it.
Live and ... !

make, do
make, do; lie, lay
learn, study

What is ... can't be	done, undone; made, unmade;
One swallow doesn't ... a spring.	make, do
... less, ... more!	say, tell: do, make
Well begun is half	made, done
First think, then ... !	say, speak
Never put off till tomorrow what you can ... today.	make, do
A good beginning ... a good ending.	does, makes
Better to ... well than to ... well.	make, do; say, speak
East or West ... is best.	house, home
If you want to eat the fruit you must ... to climb the tree.	study, learn

Exercise 5. *Pick up the right word in brackets.*

1. A newly rich patroness of the arts asked a dealer, “Do these artists whose pictures cost so much (learn, study) to paint when they grow up, or do they inherit their talent?” “My dear lady”, the dealer replied patiently, “this heredity business is nonsense. Did you ever (hear, listen) of the mothers and fathers of Renoir and Manet?” “No, I didn't”, admitted the patroness, “and, to (say, tell) you the truth, I never (listened, heard) of Renoir and Manet either”.

2. Many people have pets, particularly dogs and cats, that they treat like “members of the family”. In England, many years ago, farmers displayed the same love and affection for their horses as we (do, make) towards our domestic animals.

Robin, Dobbin and Hobin were the favourite names given to plow horses. Because of this popularity, Hobin was changed to Hobby and became the term describing a toy animal.

Any child (receiving, taking, getting, accepting) a Hobby as a gift spent many happy hours riding it. Eventually the word Hobby was used when referring to any time an individual spent for pleasure with no pay.

Through the years many people (found, learnt) they were able to enjoy a particular Hobby and (make, do) money from it.

3. A woman whose greatest pleasure in life was to gossip, once started (telling, saying, speaking) her colleagues in the office about the quarrels of the married couple who lived next door to her.

“Their quarrels are terrible, you know. Everybody is (talking, speaking, saying) about them. Some people take her part, other his”, and she went on and on. When she stopped for a moment, one of her colleagues, who disliked gossip, (said, told, spoke):

“And I suppose that a few eccentric people just mind their own business”.

4. In England they often (say, speak, tell, talk) things in many different ways. One good example of this is what they (speak, talk, say, tell) when they are (leaving, staying) someone. The usual form is “goodbye” but you may (hear, listen) many variations of this.

“Bye-bye” is the most common, but this also can be shortened to “bye”. If someone is in a hurry, they often don’t (say, speak, talk, tell) “goodbye” completely, but (tell, say, speak, talk) what they are going (to make, to do): “Must (go, come)”; “I’ve got to be going”, “Can’t wait”, “There is work (to do, to make)”. The most popular expression seems to be “See you” or “So long”.

5. Long ago, in the 1400’s, there was a beautiful scarlet material sold in the stores in Paris. The wealthy ladies loved to buy these tapestries that were (made, done) by Gilles and Johan Gobelin. However, their husbands did not like that brilliant cloth. Because it was so much brighter than any other red material, people (said, told, spoke, talked) that the brothers had sold their souls to the devil (to learn, to study) how (to make, to do) the dye.

The Gobelin company was (done, made) a royal factory by the king of France. The people who were against the Gobelins accused the brothers of sorcery (чаклунство) and witchcraft (чародійство).

Common people began using their name to mean the evil spirit (злий дух). As years passed, one letter was dropped from their name and we have the familiar word Goblin.

6. A barber (came, went) to a lawyer for advice. “What shall I (make, do)”, he asked, “to a boy who threw a stone in one of my windows and broke a pane?”

“You may make his father pay for it”, answered the lawyer. “Then”, (told, said) the barber, “I want six shillings from you, for it was your son who (did, made) it”.

“And if you hand me over four shillings”, (spoke, said, told) the lawyer, “we shall be quits, for my fee is half a pound”.

7. A man was accused of stealing a pair of trousers. After a long patient examination he was acquitted, because the evidence against him was not sufficiently strong.

He (stayed, remained), however, in the dock after his acquittal had been pronounced. The lawyer who had defended him, observing that he did not (come, go) away, (said, told) him that he was free to (go, come) wherever he wanted. The man shook his head slightly, but (remained, stayed). By this time the court was nearly empty. Again the lawyer (told, said) him that he could (come, go) and asked him why he seemed so stupid.

“Just (go, come) here for a moment, please, sir”, (said, told) the man, “and let me whisper in your ear. – I can’t (go, come) till all the witnesses against me have (left, stayed, remained) the court”.

“And why?” asked the lawyer.

“Because of the stolen trousers, sir. Don’t you understand?”

“Most certainly I don’t: what about the trousers?” (said, told) the lawyer.

“Only this, sir”, whispered the man in his lowest tones, “I’ve got them on”.

8. When Jim died he found himself at the reception desk. A guide (came, went) to show Jim round.

“Let’s (go, come) downstairs first, James, and I’ll show you what we have here”.

So they (went, came) down and down until they arrived at a beautiful garden where Jim (looked, saw) a huge building with an enormous sign above it in gold saying HELL. Inside it was like a new world. There were night clubs and restaurants, gambling (homes, houses) and pretty girls, magnificent hotels and entertainment of all sorts. What more could he want?

“This suits me fine”.

“Just a minute. Surely you want (to look, to see) what heaven has (to propose, to offer, to suggest)? (Come, go) this way”.

The guide took him up and up and finally they (went, came) to a dirty old building on which was written the word HEAVEN. Inside sat a lot of serious people quietly reading books.

“Not for me, thank you. I like the other place”. “Are you sure, James?” “Quite sure”.

So they (went, came) down and down and (came, went) again to the splendid building. But this time Jim’s guide took him not to the main entrance but to a side door. Inside there were, thousands of people with

nothing (to do, to make) standing around in the heat. Some were trying to sleep in the street – they had no (home, houses) to live. Others were emptying dustbins looking for scraps – they had nothing to eat. Devils in uniforms were pushing people into red-hot cages.

“But there must be a mistake. I want (to come, to go) to the hell with night clubs and girls”.

“Oh, that”, (said, told, spoke) the guide, “no, no. That’s just for tourists”.

9 . The Early Days of the Telephone (*after Jerome K. Jerome*).

Everybody (says, tells, speaks, talks) the telephone is a useful thing. But may be I do not know how to use it.

I once lived for a month in a room with a telephone. And I must (say, tell, speak, talk) it was a very (hard, hardly) life for me.

Just think: you want to (see, look) a man who lives next door. You can put on your hat and get to his (home, house) in five minutes. But you (look at, see) the telephone, and you think it is better to ring him up before you (go, come). You spend five minutes at the telephone but you get no answer.

At last it (comes, goes) from very, very far away: “What – what do you (tell, speak, say)? I cannot (hear, listen) what you (say, speak, tell)”.

“I (speak, say, tell) I have rung twenty times and I cannot get any answer. I shall write about it to the Company”.

“You want what? Don’t stand so near. I cannot (listen, hear) what you (say, speak, tell). What number?”

“I don’t ask any number. I (speak, say, tell) “why don’t you answer when I ring?”

“Eight hundred and what?”

You cannot repeat your question again, so you (speak, say, tell) you want number four-five-seven-six.

“Four-nine-seven-six?” (speaks, says, tells) the girl.

“No, four-five-seven-six”.

“Did you (say, speak, tell) seven-six or six-seven?”

“Six-seven – no! I (spoke, said, told) seven-six, no – wait a minute. I don’t know what I want now...”

“Well”, (speaks, tells, says) the young lady, “I cannot wait here all the morning. What is the number you want?”

So you (look for, find) the number in the book again and repeat it to her.

Then you wait for ten minutes.

“Are you there?” you cry many times – and then – “oh, how glad you are” – you (hear, listen) a voice:

“Yes, what is it?”

“Oh, are you four-five-seven-six?”

“What?”

“Are you four-five-seven-six, Williamson?”

“What? Who are you?”

“Eight-one-nine, Jones”.

“Bones?”

“No, Jones. Are you four-five-seven-six?”

“Yes, what is it?”

“Is Mr. Williamson at home?”

“Who?”

“Williamson. Will-i-am-son!”

“You are the son of what? I cannot (listen, hear) what you (say, tell, speak)”.

At last he understands that you want to know if Williamson is at (house, home) and he (tells, speaks, says) – so at least you (listen, hear).

“Will be at (house, home) all the morning”.

So you take your hat and (come, go) to his (house, home).

“I have (gone, come) to (see, look at) Mr. Williamson”, you (tell, say, speak).

“Very sorry, Sir”, is the answer, “but he is not at (home, house)”.

“Not at (home, house)? But you have just (told, said, spoken) me over the telephone. He will be at (home, house) all the morning”.

“No, it was: “He will not be at (home, house) all the morning”.

You (go, come) back to your room, sit down in front of the telephone and (see, look at) it. What else can you (do, make)? Nothing.



KEYS TO EXERCISES

UNIT 1

Exercise 4: 1.c; 2.a; 3.b; 4.b; 5.a; 6.b; 7.a; 8.b.

Exercise 5: 1.a; 2.a; 3.c; 4.b; 5.d; 6.a; 7.a; 8.d; 9.a; 10.b.

Exercise 6: 1.f; 2.a; 3.g; 4.b; 5.h; 6.c; 7.i; 8.d; 9.j; 10.e; 11.r; 12.t; 13.s; 14.m; 15.q; 16.n; 17.p; 18.l; 19.k; 20.o.

Exercise 16: 1.i; 2.c; 3.o; 4.a; 5.h; 6.m; 7.n; 8.p; 9.k; 10.e; 11.b; 12.l; 13.d; 14.g; 15.f; 16.j.

Exercise 19: 1. extended family; 2. only child; 3. adoption; 4. in-laws; 5. family ties; 6. blood is thicker than water.

Text 1

Exercise 1: 1.B; 2.D; 3.C; 4.A; 5.C; 6.D.

Exercise 2: precious; diverse; perplexing; innumerable; stable; mere; bitter; conscientious.

UNIT 2

Exercise 4: 1. handsome; 2. beautiful/pretty; 3. beautiful/pretty; 4. handsome; 5. beautiful.

Exercise 6: 1.b; 2.d; 3.a; 4.c.

Exercise 9: 1. nose; 2. smooth; 3. narrow; 4. slim; 5. manner.

Exercise 11: 1.a; 2.d; 3.c; 4.a; 5.d; 6.d; 7.c; 8.d; 9.a; 10.b.

Exercise 15: 2. generous; 3. active; 4. outgoing; 5. determined; 6. ambitious; 7. stubborn; 8. bossy.

Exercise 17: 1. indecisive; 2. unhelpful; 3. dishonest; 4. irresponsible; 5. illogical; 6. immature.

Exercise 18: 1. let; 2. put; 3. watch; 4. take; 5. stay; 6. take; 7. work out; 8. pamper; 9. use.

Text 1

Exercise 1: 1. curvaceous; 2. to make; 3. rolled-up; 4. to burst onto; 5. flat; 6. stay; 7. in chic; 8. elf-like; 9. to become; 10. life-long.

Exercise 2: 1. collection; 2. fashion shows; 3. models; 4. catwalks; 5. trends; 6. styles; 7. fabrics; 8. haute couture.

UNIT 3

Exercise 5: 1.d; 2.e; 3.g; 4.h; 5.a; 6.i; 7.c; 8.f; 9.b; 10.l; 11.k; 12.j.

Exercise 6: 1. chilly; 2. cold; 3. cold; 4. stuffy; 5. sultry; 6. close; 7. damp; 8. moist; 9. wet; 10. chilly.

Exercise 7: 1. rain; 2. shower; 3. drizzle; 4. downpour; 5. downpour; 6. mist; 7. rain; 8. fog; 9. drizzle; 10. downpour.

Exercise 14: a) 1. chilly; 2. cold; 3. cool.

b) 1. rain/shower; 2. rain; 3. shower; 4. drizzle.

c) 1. moist; 2. damp; 3. wet.

d) 1. hurricane; 2. wind; 3. breeze.

e) 1. close; 2. sultry; 3. hot; 4. hot.

f) 1. mist; 2. fog; 3. fog.

Text: 1.B; 2.G; 3.A; 4.H; 5.J; 6.C; 7.D.

Exercise 2: 1. severity; 2. intensify; 3. emissions; 4. equator; 5. desertification; 6. monsoon; 7. coastal; 8. odd; 9. watercourse; 10. innovative; 11. overwhelmed; 12. freak; 13. tidal wave; 14. solar.

Exercise 5: 1. heavily; 2. predictions; 3. global; 4. urban; 5. target; 6. geological; 7. hard-bitten; 8. industrial; 9. drainage; 10. face; 11. mountainous; 12. regulate; 13. bankrupt; 14. water; 15. Flood Barrier; 16. high-tide.

Text: 1.D; 2.C; 3.A; 4.B.

UNIT 4

Exercise 5: A.3; B.1; C.2; D.5; E.4.

Exercise 6: 1) home; 2) construction; 3) carpet; 4) home; 5) in; 6) homes, houses; 7) constructions; 8) range; 9) oven; 10) range.

Exercise 9: 1.W; 2.W; 3.R; 4.R; 5.W; 6.W; 7.R; 8.W; 9.R; 10.W.

Exercise 29: 1. home; 2. home; 3. home; 4. construction; 5. home; 6. home; 7. construction; 8. construction; 9. construction; 10. home.

Exercise 30: 1. cupboard; 2. dresser; 3. cabinet; 4. sideboard.

UNIT 5

Exercise 1: 1.e; 2.a; 3.b; 4.c; 5.d.

Exercise 2: 1. up; 2. through; 3. off; 4. from; 5. on.

Exercise 3: 1. crunch; 2. chew; 3. lap; 4. lick; 5. munch; 6. suck; 7. sip.

Exercise 6: 1.d; 2.a; 3.e; 4.b; 5.c.

Exercise 8: 1. deep fry; 2. boil; 3. simmer; 4. stew; 5. braise; 6. poach; 7. curry; 8. roast; 9. grill; 10. bake; 11. sauté; 12. smoke; 13. fry; 14. steam.

Exercise 9: 1.c; 2.c; 3.a; 4.b; 5.a; 6.a; 7.c; 8.a.

Exercise 15: 1.b; 2.d; 3.a; 4.e; 5.f; 6.c.

Exercise 16: 1. flavour; 2. date; 3. egg; 4. bread; 5. fruit.

Exercise 17: -; -; -; -; -; -; -; -; -; the; -; -; -; -; -; a; the; the; -; -; a; the.

Exercise 19: 1.d; 2.k; 3.f; 4.a; 5.j; 6.t; 7.b; 8.p; 9.o; 10.l; 11.g; 12.n; 13.c; 14.h; 15.e; 16.m; 17.g; 18.i; 19.s; 20.r.

Exercise 20: 1. people; 2. dietary; 3. children; 4. rapidly; 5. energy; 6. tissues; 7. include; 8. products; 9. lean; 10. well-balanced; 11. person; 12. nutrients; 13. activity; 14. nursing.

UNIT 6

Exercise 5: 1.a; 2.d; 3.b; 4.e; 5.c.

Exercise 6: 1.d; 2.e; 3.d; 4.b; 5.a; 6.a; 7.b; 8.d.

Exercise 10: 1) become; 2) fit; 3) go with; 4) suit; 5) go with; 6) suit; 7) match; 8) suit; 9) go with; 10) suit.

Exercise 18: cost; money; fund; price; charge; cash.

Exercise 36: match; fit; go with; suit; become.

Exercise 37: 1.b; 2.d; 3.a; 4.e; 5.c.

Exercise 43: 1) cost; 2) price; 3) cost; 4) charge; 5) fare; 6) fees; 7) rent; 8) price; 9) price.

Exercise 45: Vertically: 1) charge; 2) pound; 3) match; 4) fit; 6) penny; 7) store; 8) become; 9) change.

Horizontally: 1) cost; 2) shop; 3) rental; 4) fee; 5) rent; 6) pence; 7) fare; 8) department; 9) price; 10) cash.

UNIT 7

Exercise 4: A.2; B.10; 3.B; C.4; D.9; E.8; F.1; G.3; H.5; I.6; K.7.

Exercise 5: 1. pay; 2. salary; 3. wages; 4. income; 5. fee.

Exercise 6: 1. remuneration; 2. wage; 3. salary; 4. remuneration; 5. wage; 6. salary; 7. income; 8. fee; 9. earnings; 10. income, 11. earnings.

Exercise 7: 1.l; 2.k; 3.j; 4.i; 5.h; 6.g; 7.f; 8.e; 9.d; 10.c, 11.b; 12.a.

Exercise 8: 1. on a shoestring; 2. the bill; 3. the buck; 4. arm and a leg; 5. paid off; 6. hand-outs; 7. hand to mouth; 8. is hard up; 9. sticky fingers; 10. in the black; 11. in the hole; 12. in the red.

Exercise 9: 1. contestant; 2. applicant; 3. candidate; 4. aspirant; 5. competitor; 6. suppliant; 7. contender; 8. petitioner.

Exercise 10: 1. applicants; 2. contenders; 3. candidates; 4. aspirant; 5. petitioners; 6. the contestants; 7. contestants for the game show go through a tough selection process; 8. claimants; 9. competitors; 10. entrants.

Exercise 11: 1. American; 2. British; 3. curriculum vitae; 4. synonym; 5. written; 6. previous; 7. resume; 8. summary.

Exercise 12: 1. jobs; 2. job; 3. work; 4. work; 5. occupation; 6. occupations; 7. profession; 8. profession; 9. soldiers; 10. position, 11. position; 12. company; 13. company; 14. Business in Europe has been badly affected by economic conditions in Asia; 15. business; 16. career; 17. career; 18. employment; 19. employment; 20. livelihood; 21. livelihood; 22. vocation; 23. trade.

Exercise 15: 1. trade; 2. job; 3. occupation; 4. profession; 5. career; 6. employment; 7. business; 8. livelihood.

Exercise 16:

Job	Work
Vocation	Office
Wage	Salary
Skill	Ability
Corporation	Company
Recruitment	Hiring
Contender	Candidate

UNIT 8

Exercise 1: a) sore; b) disease; c) malady; d) sickness; e) agony; f) to examine.

Exercise 2:

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| a) disease; | e) pain; |
| b) illness; | f) fracture; |
| c) sick; | g) sprained; |
| d) ache; | h) injured. |

Exercise 3: 1.d; 2.a; 3.e; 4.b; 5.c.

Exercise 7: a) 6; b) 1; c) 7; d) 2; e) 3; f) 5; g) 4.

Exercise 8: 1. disease; 2. condition; 3. disease; 4. illness; 5. illness; 6. condition.

Exercise 9: 1.c; 2.f; 3.e; 4.b; 5.a; 6.d.

Exercise 10: 1.d; 2.e; 3.f; 4.g; 5.I; 6.h; 7.j; 8.l; 9.k; 10.m; 11.a; 12.b; 13.c.

UNIT 9

Exercise 5: cricket; game; players; way; symbol.

Exercise 10: 1. Whole new ball game; 2. bench; 3. on the ball; 4. off base.

Exercise 18: 1.j; 2.a; 3.I; 4.b; 5.h; 6.c; 7.e; 8.d; 9.f; 10.g.
Exercise 19: 1.j; 2.a; 3.I; 4.b; 5.h; 6.c; 7.g; 8.d; 9.f; 10.e.
Exercise 21: 1.d; 2.a; 3.c; 4.b; 5.c; 6.b; 7.d; 8.a.
Exercise 22: 1. played; 2. play; 3. kicked; 4. outside kick; 5. sports; 6. sport; 7. opponents; 8. sport jackets; 9. athletes; 10. spectators; 11. coach.
Exercise 23: 1.d; 2.a; 3.g; 4.f; 5.b; 6.e; 7.c; 8.h; 9.I; 10.j.
Exercise 24: indulge in; track and field; go in for; popular; enthusiast; initiate.
Exercise 25: 1.j; 2.i; 3.h; 4.g; 5.f; 6.e; 7.d; 8.c; 9.b; 10.a.
Exercise 27: T, F, T, F, T, T, F, F.
Exercise 28: 1.a; 2.a; 3.c; 4.g; 5.d; 6.b; 7.h; 8.f.
Exercise 29: 1. sledges; 2. calisthenics; 3. table-tennis (ping-pong), lawn tennis; ping-pong (table-tennis); 4. coach; 5. leap; 6. hurdle races; 7. championship; 8. squash; 9. umpire; 10. calisthenics.
Exercise 31: a. kaleyard; b. well-wisher; c. enemy; d. judge; e. joust; f. touch-last; g. swimming; h. athletics; i. time(-)table; j. drag.
Exercise 33: 1.a; 2.c; 3.b; 4.d; 5.a; 6.b; 7.d; 8.c; 9.b; 10.d; 11.c.
Exercise 34: 1.g; 2.a; 3.f; 4.c; 5.b; 6.e; 7.d.
Exercise 35: 1. table-tennis; 2. squash; 3. coach; 4. skiing; 5. steeplechase; 6. game; 7. race.
Exercise 36: 1. gymnastics; 2. umpire; 3. spectator; 4. referee; 5. toboggan; 6. ping-pong; 7. enthusiast; 8. hop; 9. audience; 10. race; 11. leap; 12. competition; 13. sledge; main word combination: sport is health.
Exercise 38: 1. umpire, umps; 2. judges; 3. referees; 4. referee's assistant; 5. official; 6. opponent; 7. rival; 8. competitors; 9. judge; 10. coach; 11. captain; 12. captain.
Exercise 39: 1. skis; 2. to go skiing; 3. skijoring; 4. ski boot; 5. ski jump; 6. ski lift; 7. cross-country skiing; 8. water skiing; 9. slalom; 10. biathlon.

UNIT 10

Exercise 2: 1. character/personality; 2. nature; 3. mentality; 4. character; 5. character/personality; 6. identity.
Exercise 4: 1.-; 2. for; 3. by; 4. by; 5. by; 6. at.
Exercise 6: 1. inhabitants; 2. occupant; 3. inhabitants; 4. leaseholder; 5. occupier; 6. tenant; 7. tenants; 8. inmates; 9. residents; 10. residents.
Exercise 8: 1. character; 2. nature; 3. identity; 4. personality; 5. mentality; 6. character; 7. identity; 8. nature; 9. personalities; 10. mentality.
Exercise 9: 1.b; 2.a; 3.g; 4.e; 5.f; 6.d; 7.c.
Exercise 10: 1.g; 2.e; 3.a; 4.d; 5.f; 6.b; 7.c.

Exercise 11. 1. town, 2. city, 3. village, 4. municipality, 5. settlements, 6. hamlet, 7. satellite, 8. town, 9. city.

Exercise 12. 1. Historic. 2. Historical. 3. Historical. 4. Historic. 5. Historical. 6. Historical. 7. Historic. 8. Historic. 9. Historic. 10. Historical. 11. Historical.

Exercise 13. 1) tough, 2) catchment, 3) uncharted, 4) catchment, 5) immediate.

Exercise 15: 1. identity; 2. mentality; 3. character; 4. personality; 5. nature; 6. personality; 7. nature; 8. identity; 9. character.

Exercise 19. 1. b; 2. e; 3. f; 4. g; 5. d; 6. h; 7. i; 8. c; 9. j; 10. a.

Text: 8.B; 9.D; 10.D; 11.C; 12.D; 13.A; 14.C.

Exercise 2: 1. valley; 2. acre; 3. cottage; 4. wall; 5. bustle.

UNIT 11

Exercise 1: 1.d; 2.a; 3.f; 4.b; 5.e; 6.i; 7.k; 8.g; 9.h; 10.c.

Exercise 2: 1. of ; 2. in; 3. of; without; 4. from; in; in; 5. into.

Exercise 3: 1.c; 2.a; 3.f; 4.i; 5.e; 6.j; 7.d; 8.b; 9.h; 10.g.

Exercise 5: 1. race; 2. yacht; 3. train; 4. cancellation; 5. mail; 6. Steerage; 7. port; 8. ground; 9. trunk; 10. sailor.

Exercise 6: 1. travel; 2. journey; 3. travelling; 4. crossing; 5. voyage; 6. trip; 7. flight.

Exercise 7: 1.a; 2.b; 3.b; 4.d; 5.d; 6.c; 7.a.

Exercise 11: 1. the; - ; 2. a, a/ - ; 3. a; - ; the; 4. a; 5. a; - .

Exercise 10: 1. airfare; 2. airplane; 3. aircrew; 4. airdrop; 5. airlifted; 6. airmail; 7. airport fiction; 8. aircraft; 9. runway; 10. flight attendants.

Exercise 20: 1. e; 2. b; 3. f; 4. h; 5. a; 6 g; 7. c; 8. i; 9. j; 10. d.

Exercise 21: 1. Зала очікування. 2. Сумувати за Батьківщиною. 3. Плата за проїзд. 4. Повернення квитка. 5. Контролер. 6. Вагон для курців. 7. Сплачувати за зайву вагу. 8. Ставати у чергу по квитки. 9. Спальний вагон. 10. Відкладання польоту. 11. Маяк. 12. Стояти на якорі. 13. Подорожувати морем. 14. Вітрильник. 15. Бюро знахідок.

Exercise 23: 1.g; 2.f; 3.e; 4.d; 5.c; 6.b; 7.a.

Exercise 24: Travel is the name of a modern *disease*. which started in the *mid-fifties* and is still *spreading*. The *patient* grows restless in the early spring and starts rushing about from one *travel agent* to another collecting useless information about places he *doesn't intend* to visit. Then he, or usually she, *will do a round of shops* and spend much more than he or she can afford. Finally in August, the patient will board a

plane, train, coach or car and go to but simply because he cannot afford not to. The result is that in the summer months everybody *is on the move*.

Exercise 26: 1. goods; 2. sitting-room; 3. outboard engine; 4. airport; 5. vehicle.

Exercise 29: 1. To stop off in a *place*. 2. To sail close to the *wind*. 3. To put the ship *about*. 4. To live out of a *suitcase*. 5. To cover a lot of *ground*. 6. A fair-weather *sailor* 7. A man before the *must*. 8. A fresh-water *sailor*. 9. A *rough* passage. 10. To be in the same boat *with smb*.

UNIT 12

Exercise 4: learn – 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 15, 17, 18.
study – 3, 4, 5, 9, 12, 13, 14, 16, 19.

Exercise 5: teach – 1, 5, 10, 11, 13, 16.
study – 3, 4, 7, 9, 14.
learn – 2, 6, 8, 12, 15, 16, 17.

Exercise 7: 1.b; 2.e; 3.d; 4.c; 5.f; 6.g; 7.a.

Exercise 8: 1. boarding; 2. single-sex; 3. state; 4. private; 5. public.

Exercise 9: 1. university lecturer; 2. personal trainer; 3. driving instructor; 4. basketball coach; 5. private tutor; 6. primary schoolteacher.

Exercise 10: 1.e; 2.n; 3.j; 4.v; 5.b; 6.l; 7.c; 8.u; 9.s; 10.t; 11.p; 12.d; 13.g; 14.a; 15.f; 16.o; 17.h; 18.r; 19.j; 20.k; 21.m; 22.q.

Exercise 12: 1. by heart; 2. make the grade; 3. teach; 4. in a class of his own; 5. get eyes in a book; 6. the teacher's pet.

Exercise 13: 1.C; 2.B; 3.C; 4.A; 5.A; 6.C.

Text: 1. V; 2. too; 3. only; 4. have; 5. V; 6. have; 7. really; 8. being; 9. on; 10. so; 11. V; 12. and; 13. V; 14. be; 15. that.

UNIT 13

Exercise 1: 1. washing; 2. fabric restoration; 3. shop; 4. house; 5. meal; 6. message; 7. number; 8. bureau.

Exercise 2: 1. g; 2. h; 3. e; 4. f; 5. a; 6. c; 7. b; 8. d.

Exercise 3: 1. b; 2. c; 3. a; 4. b; 5. a; 6. b; 7. d; 8. a.

Exercise 9: 1. fabric; 2. drop-off; 3. cleaning; 4. Post; 5. snack; 6. calling; 7. beauty; 8. coffee.

Exercise 16: 1. cafeteria; 2. snack bar; 3. eatery; 4. coffee house; 5. restaurant; 6. cafe.

UNIT 14

14.1.2

Exercise 1: 1. to wander; 2. to go; 3. to roam; 4. to amble; 5. to stroll; 6. to jog.

Exercise 2: 1. to go; 2. to roam; 3. to wander; 4. jogging; 5. travelling; 6. strolling.

Exercise 3: 1.f; 2.d; 3.e; 4.a; 5.g; 6.b; 7.c; 8.h; 9.j; 10.i.

Exercise 4: 1.e; 2.a; 3.f; 4.b; 5.c; 6.d; 7.g.

Exercise 5: 1.e; 2.a; 3.b; 4.d; 5.c.

14.2.2

Exercise 5: say – 2, 3, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 16, 20, 21, 22.

tell – 1, 4, 6, 10, 11, 15, 17, 18, 19.

Exercise 6: speak – 2, 5, 7, 8, 12, 15, 16.

talk – sentences 1, 3, 4, 6, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14.

Exercise 7: 1. speak; 2. tell, say; 3. talk; 4. speak; 5. say; 6. tell; 7. tell; 8. talk; 9. tell; 10. speak; 11. tell, talk 12. tell; 13. speak, speak; 14. say, speak; 15. say 16. tell; 17. speak; 18. talk, say; 19. talk; 20. speak 21. speak; 22. talk; 23. tell; 24. talk; 25. say, talk 26. speak, talk; 27. say; 28. say, tell; 29. say 30. tell.

Exercise 9: 2. spoke; 3. said; 4. speak; 5. speak; 6. said; 7. spoke; 8. tell; 9. telling; 10. said; 11. spoke; 12. talking; 13. tell; 14. tell.

Exercise 10: speak – 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 19.

talk – 1, 2, 4, 7, 10, 11, 16.

Exercise 11: say – 1, 2, 7, 8, 11, 13, 14, 17, 20, 22, 23, 24.

tell- 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 12, 15, 16, 18, 19, 21, 25.

14.3.2

Exercise 7: do – 1, 2, 4, 5, 9, 10, 13, 14, 18, 21, 23, 24, 26.

make – 1, 3, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22, 25, 27, 28, 29, 30.

Exercise 10: do – 2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 12, 13 (3), 17, 18 (2).

make – 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27.

14.4.2

Exercise 3: offer – 3, 4, 9, 10, 12, 15, 16.

suggest – 2, 5, 7, 8, 11, 14.

propose – 1, 6, 13.

Exercise 7: offer – 1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 9, 11.

suggest – 3, 5, 12, 13, 14, 15.
propose – 8, 10.

14.5.2

Exercise 4: learn – 1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 15, 17, 18.
study – 3, 4, 5, 9, 12, 13, 14, 16, 19.

Exercise 5: teach – 1, 5, 10, 11, 13, 16.
study – 3, 4, 7, 9, 14.
learn – 2, 6, 8, 12, 15, 16, 17.

14.6.2

Exercise 2: see – 1, 2, 4, 6, 9, 10, 11, 15, 16, 18, 20, 21.
look – 3, 5, 7, 8, 12, 13, 14, 17, 19, 21, 22.

Exercise 4: 1. saw; 2. look for; 3. looked down; 4. look; 5. looking; 6. look upon; 7. looking down; 8. see; 9. look; 10. looked at; 11. see; 12. look after; 13. looked at; 14. seen.

Exercise 5: see – 1, 4, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 17, 19, 20.
look – 2, 3, 5, 6, 9, 12, 15, 16, 19, 21.

14.7.2

Exercise 2: hear – 2, 3, 5, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 15.
listen – 1, 4, 7, 10, 11, 13, 16, 17, 18.

Exercise 4: hear – 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 14, 17, 18.
listen – 1, 2, 6, 10, 13, 14, 15, 16.

14.8.2

Exercise 3: 1. great; 2. large, large; 3. great; 4. big; 5. great; 6. great; 7. big; 8. big; 9. great; 10. great; 11. big; 12. large 13. great; 14. great.

14.9.2

Exercise 1: 1.b; 2.c; 3.a; 4.a; 5.d; 6.c; 7.a; 8.b.

Exercise 2: 1. extreme; 2. severe; 3. sharp; 4. violent; 5. cutting; 6. acute; 7. serious; 8. severe; 9. intense; 10. severe; 11.violent; 12. acute; 13. cutting; 14. serious; 15. sharp; 16. violent; 17. extreme; 18. acute; 19. intense; 20. violent.

Exercise 3: 1. extreme; 2. sharp; 3. serious; 4. acute; 5. severe; 6. violent; 7. sharp; 8. intense; 9. cutting; 10. acute.

14.10.2

Exercise 1: 1.c; 2.d; 3.a; 4.b; 5.b; 6.d; 7.a; 8.c.

Exercise 2: 1. interesting; 2. intriguing; 3. stimulating; 4. curious; 5. attractive; 6. engaging; 7. interesting; 8. curious; 9. attractive; 10. unusual; 11. interesting; 12. stimulating; 13. curious; 14. attractive; 15. interesting; 16. stimulating; 17. unusual; 18. attractive.

Exercise 3: 1. interesting; 2. curious; 3. unusual; 4. attractive; 5. intriguing; 6. curious; 7. unusual; 8. unusual; 9. interesting; 10. engaging.

14.11

Exercise 1: *Verbs:* tell, say, teach, suggest, offer, leave, remain, stay, look, see, see, glance, go, come, walk, speak.

Adjectives: convenient, comfortable, big, great, ugly.

VISUALS

UNIT 11.

3. *Word choice:*



Agricultural
airplane



bomber



bomber of World War II



cargo plane



cargo plane



fighter



glider



glider



helicopter



helicopter



jet aircraft



military aircraft



propeller aircraft



propellers



passenger jet



seaplane



seaplane



supersonic aircraft

7. Word choice:



barge



barge



battleship



boat



catamaran



catamaran



catamaran ferry



cruiser



destroyer



destroyer of World War II



dinghy



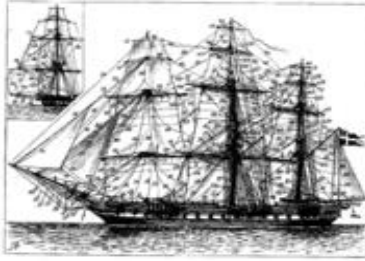
ferry



ferry



freighter



frigate



frigate



houseboat



houseboat



houseboat



inflatable dinghy



liner



minesweeper of World War II



motorboat



narrow boat



narrow boat



powerboat



powerboat



ro-ro



ro-ro



ship



submarine



submarine



submarine



tanker



tanker



tanker



warship



yaucht

14. *Word choice:*



cabriolet



cabriolet



convertible



convertible



coupe



coupe



coupe cabriolet



hatchback



hatchback



hatchback



liftback



limousine



limousine



minivan



minivan



monocab



outlander



outlander



outlander



pickup



pickup



sedan



sedan



sport car



targa (convertible)



targa (convertible)



universal



universal



van



van



wagon



wagon



TOPICAL VOCABULARY

UNIT 1. FAMILY

1.

favourite ['feiv(ə)rit] – фаворит, улюбленець

pet [pet] – мазунчик, пестунчик, улюбленець

2.

relative ['relətiv] – родич, родичка

relation [ri'lei](ə)n] – родич, родичка, спорідненість

relationship [ri'lei]ʃən]ip] – 1) спорідненість, родинні зв'язки,

свояцтво; 2) кровна спорідненість; 3) зв'язок, відношення, стосунки

3.

a close-knit family [kləuz'nit] – споріднена, близька, така, що має дуже теплі відносини між її членами

immediate family [i'mi:diət] – найближчі родичі у сім'ї (мама, тато, брат, сестра, син, дочка)

nuclear family ['nju:kliə] – нуклеарна сім'я, сім'я, яка складається з батьків та дітей

extended family [ik'stendid] – велика сім'я (зазвичай, проживають у великому будинку разом з бабусями і дідусями)

4.

foster child ['fɒstə] – дитина, яку взяли на деякий час на виховання

stepchild ['steptʃaɪld] – син чи дочка чоловіка або дружини від першого шлюбу

adopted child [ə'dɒptid] – офіційно усиновлена дитина

orphan ['ɔ:fən] – сирота

5.

bride [braɪd] – наречена, молода

fiancée [fi'ɑ:nsei] – наречена

groom [gru(:)m] – молодий, наречений

fiancé [fi'ɑ:nsei] – наречений

newlyweds ['nju:liwed] – молодята

6.

divorce [di'vɔ:s] – брати розлучення, розлучатися, розривати стосунки

divorcee [divɔ:'si:] – розлучений(а)

separate ['sep(ə)rit] – розлучатися, розходитися

split up [split] – розлучатися

break up ['breik ʌp] – припинити стосунки

7.

older (oldest) [əʊldə] – старечий, старший (використовується в порівнянні віку)

elder (eldest) ['eldə] – старший, старіший (означає старший син чи дочка)

8.

ancestor ['ænsəstə] – предок, прабадько, прародитель

forerunner ['fɔ:ɾʌnə] – 1) попередник, предтеча; 2) передвісник (чогось)

precursor [pri:'kɜ:sə] – 1) попередник, предтеча; 2) провісник (чогось)

predecessor ['pri:disəsə] – 1) попередник; 2) предок

9.

heir [eə] – нащадок, спадкоємець; наступник

heiress ['eəris] – спадкоємиця

hereditary [hi'rædɪtəri] – 1) спадковий, що переходить з покоління у покоління, успадкований; 2) що передається у спадщину, спадкоємний; 3) традиційний, узвичаєний (в одній родині)

heir apparent [eə ə 'ræɡənt] – безспірний (прямий, найбільш імовірний) спадкоємець престолу

generation [dʒenə'reiʃən] – покоління, генерація

progeny ['prɒdʒəni] – 1) потомство, нащадок, потомок; 2) послідовники, учні

offspring ['ɒfsprɪŋ] – 1) паросток, нащадок; 2) плід, наслідок; 3) потомство

successor [sək'sesə] 1) спадкоємець (престолу); 2) наступник

descendant [di'sendənt] – потомок

UNIT 2. APPEARANCE

1.

beautiful ['bju:tɪfʊl] – вродливий, красивий, прекрасний, розкішний, прегарний, чудовий

handsome ['hæn(d)səm] – красивий, вродливий

appealing [ə'pi:lɪŋ] – привабливий
attractive [ə'træktɪv] – привабливий, спокусливий
charming [tʃɑ:mɪŋ] – чарівний, чудовий, привабливий
fine [faɪn] – витончений, вишуканий, прегарний, ніжний
good-looking ['gʊd'lʊkɪŋ] – гарний, красивий, з приємною зовнішністю
graceful ['greɪsful] – граційний, витончений, привабливий
lovely ['lʌvli] – гарний, прекрасний, миловидний, привабливий, чарівний, чудовий
pretty ['prɪti] – милий, чарівний, привабливий, гарненький
delicate ['delɪkət] – елегантний, витончений, вишуканий, ніжний, гарний, приємний
neat [ni:t] – елегантний, гарний
nice [naɪs] – приємний, милий, гарний, славний

2.

face [feɪs] – обличчя, лице, фізіономія, вираз обличчя, гримаса
countenance ['kaʊnt(ə)nəns] – вираз обличчя, лице, обличчя
complexion [kəm'plekʃ(ə)n] – колір обличчя, вид

3.

lean [li:n] – тонкий, худий, худорлявий, легкий, слабкий
thin [θɪn] – худий як тріска, виснажений
slender ['slendə] – тонкий, стрункий
slim [slɪm] – тендітний, стрункий, тонкий, малий
neat [ni:t] – стрункий, ставний,
petite [pə'ti:t] – маленький, мініатюрний
tiny ['taɪni] – маленький, крихітний

4.

rough [rʌf] – шорсткий, шершавий, грубий
coarse [kɔ:s] – грубий, шорсткий

5.

stout [staut] – міцний, товстий, гладкий
fat [fæt] – товстий, жирний
full [ful] – повний
bulky [bʌlki] – великий, тучний
ample ['æmpl] – 1) повненький, пухкенький (привабливим чином); 2) достатній, просторий
overweight ['əʊvəweɪt] – з надлишковою вагою

stocky ['stɒki] – коренастий

plump [plʌmp] – 1) повний, огрядний; 2) пухкий, круглуватий; 3) натоптаний, напханий, пухлий

6.

behaviour [bi'heɪvjə] – поведінка, манери, поведження, ставлення, вихованість

conduct ['kɒndʌkt] – поведінка

7.

ugly ['ʌgli] – 1) потворний, огидний, негарний, некрасивий, бридкий, гидкий, неприємний, мерзенний; 2) загрозливий, небезпечний; 3) сварливий, задирливий, дразливий, з поганим характером

plain [pleɪn] – 1) непривабливий, негарний; 2) простий, незнатний

charmless ['tʃɑ:mləs] – непривабливий, непринадний, негарний

frumpy ['frʌmpi] – старомодний, погано одягнений (про жінку)

graceless ['greɪsləs] – 1) негарний, некрасивий, непривабливий, позбавлений граціозності; 2) незграбний, важкий; 3) безсоромний, непристойний, морально зіпсований, розбещений

forbidding [fə'bidɪŋ] – непривабливий, огидний; загрозливий, страшний

hideous ['hɪdiəs] – огидний, жахливий, бридкий, потворний

UNIT 3. SEASONS AND WEATHER. CLIMATE

1.

wet [wet] – вологість, вогкість, мокрий

damp [dæm] – сирий, вологий, вогкий

moist [mɔɪst] – дощовий, сирий, вологий, вогкий

2.

close [kləʊs] – задушливий, важкий (про повітря)

stuffy ['stʌ fi] – душний, задушливий, важкий, непровітрений

sultry ['sʌ ltri] – палючий, душний, пекучий

oppressive [e'presɪv] – задушлива, спекотна погода

3.

cold [kəʊld] – холодний, прохолодний

cool [ku:l] – свіжий, прохолодний, холоднуватий

chilly ['tʃɪli] – холодний, прохолодний, вологий, холодно, холоднувати

4.

rain [reɪn] – дощ

shower [ˈʃəʊə] – злива

drizzle [ˈdrɪzl] – дрібний дощ, мряка

downpour [ˈdaʊnpɔː] – короткочасна злива

torrential rain [təˈrenʃ(ə)l] [reɪn] - злива

5.

fog [fɒɡ] – густий туман, димка

mist [mɪst] – імла, туман, мряка

6.

pool [puːl] – калюжа, ставок

puddle [ˈpʌdl] – калюжа, бруд

7.

hurricane [ˈhʌrɪkeɪn / hʌrɪkən] – ураган, тропічний циклон

breeze [brɪːz] – бриз, свіжий, прохолодний

squall [skwɔːl] – шквал, рвучкий вітер з дощем

UNIT 4. HOUSE. APARTMENT

1.

house [haʊs] – 1) дім, будинок, хата; будівля; житло 2) дім, господа; родина, сім'я; 3) сімейство; рід; династія; дім

home [həʊm] – 1) дім, житло; 2) сім'я; родина; домашнє вогнище 3) рідний дім; Батьківщина 4) притулок

building [ˈbɪldɪŋ] – 1) будинок, будівля; будова, споруда 2) будування, будівництво

construction [kən'strʌkʃ(ə)n] – 1) будівництво; будування; споруджування 2) конструкція; будова, будівля; споруда

2.

blind [blaɪnd] – 1) штора; маркіза; жалюзі; віконниця

curtain [ˈkɜːt(ə)n] – 1) завіса, заслона 2) занавіска, 3) порт'єра

screen [skriːn] – 1) вікно з сіткою (для захисту від комах), 2) завіса, заслін

shade [ʃeɪd] – 1) *амер.* штора, 2) маркіза, 3) полотняний навис над вітриною магазину 4) тїнь

3.

stove [stəʊv] – 1) піч; груба, пічка; кухонна плита

oven [ˈʌv(ə)n] – піч; духовка

range [reɪndʒ] – кухонна плита, *an electric range* – електрична плита, *a gas range* – газова плита

4.

cupboard [ˈkʌbəd] – буфет, сервант, шафа

sideboard [ˈsaɪdbɔːd] – буфет; сервант

dresser [ˈdresə] – 1) кухонний стіл з полицями для посуду; мисник 2) туалетний столик; тумбочка

cabinet [ˈkæbɪnət] – шафа з висувними ящиками, стінна шафа

5.

carpet [ˈkɑːpɪt] – 1) килим, 2) килимове покриття

mat [mæt] – рогожа; мата; килимок

rug [rʌg] – 1) килим маленького розміру 2) плед

6.

yard [jɑːd] – 1) подвір'я, двір; 2) *амер.* сад

court [kɔːt] – 1) двір, подвір'я 2) двір (королівський тощо) 3) майданчик, корт

7.

shed [ʃed] – 1) повітка; сарай 2) ангар; гараж; депо

barn [bɑːn] – 1) комора; сарай; клуня, стодола 2) стайня; корівник

8.

apartment [əˈpɑːtmənt] – 1) мебльовані кімнати 2) кімната, житло, приміщення 3) квартира

apartment house – багатоквартирний будинок

flat [flæt] – 1) квартира (розташована на одному поверсі)

block of flats – багатоквартирний жилий дім 2) будинок із кількох квартир

9.

hire [ˈhaɪə] – наймати, здавати внайми (*звуч.* – out), *to hire a room* – найняти кімнату

rent [rent] – здавати в оренду, внайми, *to rent rooms* – здавати комусь кімнати

lease [li:s] – здавати в аренду, брати в аренду (згідно офіційного договору), *to lease smth. to smb.* – здавати комусь щось в аренду

10.

fashionable [ˈfæʃ(ə)nəbl] – фешенебельний, стильний, модний, світський

stylish [ˈstɑ:lɪʃ] – той, що витриманий в певному стилі

smart [ˈsmɑ:t] – охайний, нарядний, *амер.* значний, доволі великий

chic [ˈʃi:k] – шикарний, багатий, розкішний

11.

empty [ˈemptɪ] – 1) пустий, порожній, незаповнений, *an empty house* – порожній будинок, 2) нежилий, незаселений

vacant [ˈveɪk(ə)nt] – 1) пустий, незайнятий, вільний, *a vacant apartment* – квартира, що здається

blank [blæŋk] – 1) пустий, чистий, незаселений, 2) незабудований (про місце)

12.

live [lɪv] 1) – жити, існувати, 2) мешкати, проживати, *to leave alone* – жити одному, *to leave in a village* – жити в селі

dwell [dwel] – жити, мешкати, *to dwell abroad* – жити за кордоном

reside [rɪˈzɪd] – проживати, жити, перебувати десь, *to reside abroad* – жити за кордоном

lodge [lɒdʒ] – 1) давати притулок, розмістити, поселити, *the building can lodge 50 families* – у цьому будинку можуть розміститися 50 сімей,

2) тимчасово поселитися, 3) найняти кімнати, 4) здавати кімнати

stay [steɪ] – зупинятися, жити (at), гостювати (with), *to stay with friends* – гостювати в друзів

put up – зупинятися, *to put up at a hotel* – зупинитися в готелі, *to put up for the night* – зупинитися на ніч

UNIT 5. MEALS

1.

peel [pi:l] – очищати (овочі, фрукти)

slice [slɑɪs] – шматочок, скибочка; нарізати шматочками

mince [mɪns] – дробити на шматки, молоти на м'ясорубці, фарш

grate [greɪt] – терти (на тертушці), розтирати

fillet ['fɪlɪt] – різати рибу шматочками, робити філе з риби
chop [tʃɒp] – нарізувати, кришити, шаткувати,
shred [ʃred] – шматок, різати
dice [daɪs] – нарізати кубиками
carve [kɑ:v] – нарізати кусками, різати, нарізувати
skewer ['skjuə] – насаджувати на рожен
snip [snɪp] – обрізок, шмат, обрізати ножицями

2.

hors d'oeuvre [ɔ':dɔ:v] – закуска; незвичайне, екстраординарне
appetizer ['æpɪtaɪzə] – апетитна закуска
cold platter [kəʊld 'plætə] – холодні закуски

3.

bake [beɪk] – пекти, запікати
boil [bɔɪl] – варити
braise [breɪz] – брезирувати, варити з невеликою кількістю бульйону з жиром
deep-fry [di:p'fraɪ] – смажити у великій кількості жиру, олії чи масла
curry ['kʌ ri] – тушкувати в гострому соусі
fry [fraɪ] – смажити
grill [grɪl] – смажити на решітці для грилю
poach [pəʊtʃ] – варити при зниженій температурі у невеликій кількості води
smoke [sməʊk] – коптити
roast [rəʊst] – підсмажувати (до утворення хрусткої кірки)
sauté ['səuteɪ] – обсмажувати, пасерувати
steam [sti:m] – бланшувати, короткочасно ошпарювати продукт перед його подальшою обробкою
stew [stju:] – тушкувати
simmer ['sɪmə] – варити на малому вогні

4.

crunch ['krʌntʃ] – гризти, хрустити; хрустіння
munch ['mʌntʃ] – жувати, плямкати
chew [tʃu:] – жувати, пережовувати
lick [lɪk] – лизати, облизувати
lap [læp] – хлебтати, жадібно пити, упиватися
suck ['sʌk] – смоктати, ссати, посмоктувати, усмоктувати
sip ['sɪp] – 1) пити маленькими ковтками, попивати, сьорбати; 2) пробувати, куштувати

champ [tʃæmp] – жувати, плямкати, чавкати
bite [baɪt] – (bit, bitten) 1) кусати, жалити; 2) клювати.
masticate [ˈmæstɪkeɪt] – 1) жувати; 2) місити.
nibble [ˈnɪb(ə)] – 1) обгризати, гризти; 2) відкушувати шматочками.
sting [stɪŋ] – (stung, stung) 1) жалити, завдавати гострого болю; 2) кусати (про кропиву, комах).
choke down [tʃəʊk] – проковтувати через силу; *to choke on/with a bone* – подавитися кісткою.
devour [dɪˈvaʊə] – 1) пожирати, поглинати (про комах, тварин); 2) зажерливо їсти (про людей).
partake [pɑːteɪk] – їсти, пити, вживати (*книжний варіант*)
ruminate [ˈruːmɪneɪt] – жувати жуйку; румигати; довго жувати щось.

5.

pasta [ˈpæstə] – 1) макаронний виріб; 2) (*італійська*) страва з макаронних виробів
macaroni [mækəˈrəʊni] – макарони
spaghetti [spəˈɡeti] – спагеті
vermicelli [vəːmɪˈtʃeli] - вермішель
rigatoni [rɪɡəˈtəʊni] - ригатоні (тип макаронних виробів у формі коротких трубочок)
ravioli [ræviˈəʊli] - равіолі (тип макаронних виробів у формі подушечок із наповнювачами м'яса або сиру)
tagliatelle [tæljə'teli] - тальятелі (різновид локшини)

UNIT 6. SHOPS AND SHOPPING

1.

price [praɪs] – ціна (*the sum in money or goods for which anything is or may be bought or sold* 2) *the cost at which anything is obtained* 3) *the cost of bribing a person* 4) *a sum of money offered or given as a reward for a capture or killing* 5) *value or worth, esp. high worth*)

cost [kɒst] – 1) вартість; ціна; собівартість 2) витрати, затрати (*the price paid or required for acquiring, producing, or maintaining something, usually measured in money, time, or energy; expense or expenditure; outlay*)

charge [tʃɑːdʒ] – ціна; витрати; нараховування; збір; боргове зобов'язання; застава; забезпечення; обтяження; нарахування; збір; плата

fare [fɛə] – 1) вартість проїзду; плата за проїзд

fees [fi:s] – 1) комійсійна винагорода; збір; комісії; 2) гонорари; оплата праці фахівців 3) вступний (членський) внесок

rent [rent] – 1) рента; 2) орендна плата; квартирна плата 3) прокат; плата за прокат, *for rent* – напрокат

rental ['rentl] – 1) сума орендної плати; рентний прибуток 2) орендований будинок

2.

pound [paund] – 1) фунт (= 453,6 г) 2) фунт стерлінгів 3) фунт (грошова одиниця)

pence [pens] – *pl. від penny* – про грошову суму від *twopence до elevenpence*; *pennies* – про окремі монети, позн. літерою *p* після числа – *5 p, pl. pennies* – *амер., канад.* – розм. монета в 1 цент

penny ['peni] – 1) (*pence* – про грошову суму від *twopence до elevenpence*; *pennies* – про окремі монети) пенні, пенс 2) (*pennies*) монета в 1 цент

3.

money ['mʌni] – 1) (тільки) гроші 2) (*moneys*) монетні системи, валюти 3) (*monies*) грошові суми

cash [kæʃ] – готівка; касова готівка; кошти в касі; наявні кошти
наявні гроші; гроші; каса; безпосередньо доступні кошти;
кошти

change [tʃeɪndʒ] – монети; дрібні монети; розмінна монета

funds [fʌndz] – кошти; суми; фонди

4.

shop [ʃɒp] – крамниця, магазин

store [stɔ:] – лавка, магазин, крамниця; універсальний магазин

5.

fit [fit] – годитися, бути придатним, підходити до (*for*), *to fit like frost and flowers* – зовсім не підходити, не гармоніювати, *to fit like wax* – щільно прилягати (про одяг)

match [mætʃ] – підходити, відповідати; бути (добирати) до пари, бути під стать, *have you a hat to match my dress?* – у вас є капелюх у тон моєї сукні?

become [bɪ'kʌm] – личити, бути до лица, пасувати, іти, *this hat is very becoming to you* – цей капелюх вам дуже вам личить (йде до лица)

go with [gəʊ wɪð] – личити, пасувати

suit [sju:t] – 1) годитися; відповідати, підходити; бути до лиця 2) пристосовувати; 3) відповідати вимогам; бути зручним; влаштовувати

6.

pay [peɪ] – 1. 1) плата, виплата, сплата 2) платня, заробітна, *call pay* – гарантований мінімум зарплатні (при вимушеному простої) 3) розплата, відплата 4) платник боргу 5) платний 6) рентабельний, вигідний для розробки; промисловий (про родовище) 2. 1) платити (за щось – *for*) 2) сплачувати (податок, борг); оплачувати (роботу, рахунок) *to pay in kind* – платити натурою 3) винагороджувати; відплачувати; відшкодовувати 4) окупатися; давати прибуток; бути вигідним 5) поплатитися

7.

suit [su:t, sju:t] – чоловічий костюм, жіночий костюм, ансамбль.

boiler suit ['bɔɪlə sju:t] – робочий комбінезон

shell suit [ʃel sju:t] – спортивний костюм або комбінезон з легкої тканини (нейлону)

zoot suit ['zu:t su:t, -sju:t] – 1) *розм., амер* костюм фасону «зут» (мішкувати брюки, піджак до колін) 2) яскравий (*особ.* дешевий) костюм

8.

coat [kəʊt, kəʊt] – 1) піджак, мундир, френч, кітель, 2) верхнє плаття, пальто

cape [keɪp] – 1) пелерина, накидка (з капюшоном), 2) капюшон

overcoat ['əʊvəkəʊt] – 1) пальто, 2) шинель.

top coat ['tɒpkəʊt] – пальто

raglan ['ræglən] – пальто-реглан

parka ['pa:kə] – парка (одяг для ескімосів, спортсменів)

9.

sweater ['swetə] – светр

jumper ['dʒʌmpə] – 1) джемпер, 2) матроська сорочка, 3) блуза, 4) робоча блуза або халат, 5) дитячий комбінезон

pullover ['pul:əʊvə] – пуловер, светр

sweat shirt ['swet-ʃə:t] – бавовняний светр

10.

trousers ['trauzəz] – штани, брюки

pants [pænts] – 1) *амер.* штани, брюки, 2) кальсони, 3) труси, 4) дитячі штанці.

jeans [dʒi:nz] – джинсові штани.

knickers ['nikəz] – 1) розм. бриджі, 2) панталони, 3) спортивні штани, 4) дитячі штанці.

knickerbockers ['nikə'bɒkəz] – розм. бриджі

UNIT 7. JOBS AND CAREER

1.

job ['dʒɒb] – робота, праця; служба; заняття

work [wɜ:k] – 1) робота; справа, діло; заняття *at work* – в дії, *out of work* – безробітний 2) твір, праця *work of art* – твір мистецтва 3) дія, вчинок *dirty work* – підлий вчинок 4) *pl* громадські роботи (*public works*) 5) механізм (годинника) *there is something wrong with the works* – механізм розладнаний 6) оброблення 7) будівельні роботи; технічні споруди 8) укріплення 9) діяння 10) рукоділля; вишивання 11) бродіння 12) робота

post [pəʊst] – 1) пост, посада 2) пост; позиція; укріплений вузол; форт

position [pə'ziʃ(ə)n] – посада, місце

occupation [ɒkju'peɪʃ(ə)n] – заняття; рід занять, професія, фах

profession [prə'feʃ(ə)n] – 1) професія 2) особи якоїсь професії *the profession* – актори

career [kə'riə] 1) кар'єра; діяльність, успіх *to carve out a career for oneself* – зробити кар'єру 2) професія дипломата

trade [treɪd] – заняття; ремесло; професія

vocation [veu'keɪʃ(ə)n] – 1) покликання; схильність (до чогось – *for*) 2) професія

livelihood ['laɪvlihud] – 1) засоби для існування 2) зарплатня; допомога; стипендія

employment [ɪm'plɔɪmənt] – 1) наймання *employment of labour* – наймання робочої сили 2) робота, служба – *out of employment* – без роботи 3) зайнятість (робочої сили) *full employment* – повна зайнятість

business ['biznəs] – 1) бізнес, справа, діло, заняття *the business of the day, the business of the meeting* – порядок денний (на зборах, засіданнях) *on business* – у справі, *man of business* – 1) ділова людина 2) агент, довірений, *to mean business* – говорити діло; не жартувати; братися до чогось серйозно *go about your business!* – геть звідси! *mind your own business!* – не ваше діло! *what is your business here?* – що вам тут потрібно? *what business have you to ...?* – що вас спонукало ...? 2) професія 3) комерційна діяльність 4) торговельне підприємство, фірма *big business* – крупний капітал 5) (вигідна) угода 6) обов'язок; право *to make it one's business* – вважати своїм

обов'язком *you had no business to do it* – ви не мали підстав (права) це робити

office ['ɒfɪs] – 1) офіс; контора, канцелярія, бюро, *our London office* – наш офіс у Лондоні; *inquiry office* – довідкове бюро 2) повноваження; термін повноважень 3) служба, посада 4) відомство; міністерство, управління

2.

pay [peɪ] – 1) плата, виплата, сплата 2) платня, заробітна плата

remuneration [rɪmju:nə'reɪʃ(ə)n] – винагорода, оплата; заробітна плата; компенсація

wages ['weɪdʒəz] – заробітна плата

wage ['weɪdʒ] – заробітна плата (*often plural*)

salary ['sæləri] – платня, плата; оклад (1)

bonus ['bəʊnəs] – 1) премія; тантьєма 2) *bonus job* – відрядна робота

income ['ɪŋkʌm] – прибуток; дохід; надходження; заробіток

fee [fi:] – 1) гонорар; винагорода; платня 2) чайові 3) вступний (членський) внесок

earnings ['ɜ:niŋz] – відпрацьовані гроші, заробіток, прибуток; *annual earnings* – щорічний прибуток, *average earnings* – середній прибуток

3.

experience [ɪk'spɪriəns] – 1) (життєвий) досвід 2) випадок *an unpleasant experience* – неприємний випадок 3) знання 4) кваліфікація, майстерність 5) стаж практичної діяльності

skill [skɪl] – майстерність, уміння; вправність; спритність

ability [ə'bɪləti] – 1) здібність, здатність; спритність, уміння *to the best of one's abilities* – в міру сил, здібностей 2) платоспроможність 3) компетенція, правоздатність 4) обдарованість, здібності, талант, хист *natural abilities* – природне обдарування

qualification [ˌkwɒlɪfɪ'keɪʃn] – кваліфікаційні вимоги; цензи; кваліфікація

talent ['tælənt] – 1) талант, хист, обдарованість, 2) здібність, *a talent for languages* – здібність до мов, *to cultivate/develop a talent* – розвивати здібності

4.

recruitment [rɪ'krʉ:tmənt] – 1) набір новобранців 2) поповнення, підкріплення, *recruitment advertising* – публікація рекламних оголошень про набір робітників

hiring ['haɪərɪŋ] – 1) наймання, найняття; запрошення на роботу *We hired her to mow our lawn.* – Ми найняли її косити газон

current-filling process – процес набору кадрів

employment [ɪmˈplɔɪmənt] – 1) наймання *employment of labour* – наймання робочої сили 2) робота, служба *out of employment* – без роботи 3) зайнятість (робочої сили) *full employment* – повна зайнятість

headhunting [ˈhɛdˌhʌntɪŋ] – охота на «голів» – активний пошук спеціалістів-професіоналів, що передбачає велику винагороду за прийняття запрошення обійняти запропоновану посаду

corporation [ˌkɔːpəˈreɪʃn] – 1) корпорація 2) акціонерне товариство

company [ˈkʌmpəni] – товариство, компанія, об'єднання (торговельне і т.п.)

business [ˈbɪznɪs] – 1) бізнес; 2) професія 3) комерційна діяльність 4) торговельне підприємство, фірма

firm [fɜːm] – 1) фірма, *family firm* – сімейна фірма *intermediator firm* – фірма-посередник *long firm* – шахрайська фірма 2) торговельна фірма; торговий дім

office [ˈɒfɪs] – 1) офіс; контора, канцелярія, бюро *our London office* – наш офіс у Лондоні; *inquiry office* – довідкове бюро 2) повноваження; термін повноважень 3) служба, посада 4) відомство; міністерство, управління *Foreign Office* – Міністерство закордонних справ (в Англії)

be in office , to hold office – займати посаду

to take office – приступити до виконання службових обов'язків

organiz(s)ation [ˌɔː gənəɪˈzeɪʃn] – організація, *амер.* партійний апарат

6.

applicant [ˈæplɪkənt] – 1) прохач (що бажає одержати посаду, роботу тощо) 2) претендент, кандидат

contender [kənˈtendə] – 1) конкурент, 2) претендент, кандидат на посаду *leading contender* – кандидат, який лідирує (той, який має найбільше шансів на перемогу)

candidate [ˈkændɪdɪt] – кандидат, кандидатура (1) *to adopt a candidate* – прийняти кандидатуру, *to endorse a candidate* – підтримати кандидатуру,

aspirant [ˈæspɪrənt] – 1) що прагне (домагається) 2) кандидат, претендент (на - *after, to, for*)

suitor [ˈsjuːtə] – прохач, ходатай, *юр.* істець

petitioner [pəˈtɪʃənə] – 1) прохач; подавач петиції 2) позивач

claimant [kleɪmənt] – 1) той, хто пред'являє права; претендент 2) позивач

contestant [kənˈtestənt] – 1) суперник; супротивник; конкурент 2) учасник змагання

competitor [kəmˈpɪtɪtə] – той, що змагається; конкурент; суперник

entrant [ˈentrənt] – 1) той, що входить (вступає) (в організацію тощо); вступник; відвідувач, гість 2) учасник (змагання тощо)

7.

resume [ˈrezjumeɪ] – амер. резюме (свідчення про освіту і професійний досвід) *to send one's resumé by fax or e-mail* – відправити своє резюме факсом

CV – (BrE). скор. від *curriculum vitae* – резюме *to send one's CV to an employer* – надіслати своє резюме роботодавцю

UNIT 8. MEDICINE AND HEALTH

1.

ache [eɪk] – біль, особливо тривалий, тупий. Взагалі вживається на позначення стану постійного дискомфорту. *Ache* звичайно входить до складу складних слів і вживається у словосполученнях на зразок: *I have toothache* – у мене болить зуб

pain [peɪn] – біль, страждання *to be in pain* – відчувати біль (страждання). Вживається, коли відчувається біль в якійсь окремій частині тіла

sore [sɔː] – 1) болячка, виразка, рана *to reopen old sores* – ятрити старі рани, 2) прикметник, що відповідає українському хворий – по відношенню до частин тіла і позначає тимчасовий стан: *I have a sore throat*, для позначення більш чи менш хронічного вираження вживається слово *bad*

pang [pæŋ] – 1) напад гострого болю 2) муки (докори) сумління

agony [ˈæɡəni] – 1) агонія; передсмертні муки; нестерпний біль 2) душевні, фізичні страждання

2.

illness [ˈɪlnəs] – хвороба, недуга, слабкість, нездоров'я, нудота *a bad ill* – важка хвороба, *a fatal ill* – смертельна хвороба, *to get over an ill* – подолати хворобу, *видужати*

disease [diˈziːz] – хвороба, захворювання, що прогресує *to come down with disease*, *to contract a disease* – захворіти, *the outbreak of a disease* – спалах хвороби, *to cure (a) disease* – лікуватися, *to eradicate, stamp out, wipe out (a) disease* – знищувати хворобу, *common disease* – поширена хвороба, *болезнь deadly, fatal, terminal disease* – смертельне захворювання

sickness [ˈsɪknəs] – 1) хвороба 2) нудота

malady [ˈmælədi] – тривала хвороба; недуга; розлад

ailment [ˈeɪlmənt] – нездоров'я; легке нездужання (як психічного, так і фізичного характеру)

condition [kənˈdɪʃ(ə)n] – стан, становище *in condition* – у гарному стані

indisposition [ɪndɪspəˈzɪʃ(ə)n] – легке нездужання

3.

sick [sɪk] – 1) що почуває нудоту *to turn sick* – почувати нудоту, *to be as sick as a dog* – почувати себе погано 2) хворий; хворобливий 3) стомлений, знесилений *I am sick of waiting* – мені набридло чекати 4) що нудьгує *to be sick at heart* – сумувати 5) роздратований 6) блідий (про колір, світло тощо); слабкий, млявий

throw up [θrəʊ ʌp] – розм. блювати

vomit [ˈvɒmɪt] – 1.1) блювати 2) викидати; вивергати 2. 1) блювота; блювання 2) блювотний засіб

ill [ɪl] – хворий, слабкий *to be ill* – бути хворим *to fall ill* – захворіти

not well – нездужати

unwell [ʌnˈwel] – нездоровий, хворий *she is unwell* – 1) вона нездужає 2) у неї менструація

4.

damage [ˈdæmɪdʒ] – 1. шкода; пошкодження *to do damage* – завдавати шкоди, *irreversible brain damage* – незворотнє руйнування мозку 2. розм. забити, пошкодити (про частини тіла) *to damage a nose* – розбити ніс, *to damage an eye* – підбити око

hurt [hɜ:t] – 1.1) пошкодження, ушкодження; шкода, збиток 2) рана, біль 3) образа, 2. завдати болю, поранити, *to hurt badly, seriously* – сильно ушкодити *to hurt deeply* – сильно задіти

injure [ˈɪndʒə] – 1) пошкодити; 2) поранити 3) образити *to injure badly / seriously / severely* – сильно ранити, *to injure slightly* – легко ранити

wound [wu:nd] – 1.1) рана; поранення, *a green wound* – свіжа рана, 2) образа; кривда; шкода, 3) муки кохання 2. 1) поранити 2) завдати болю; уразити *he was wounded in his deepest affections* – він був ображений у своїх найкращих почуттях, *wound in the back* – рана на спині, *to wound smb. in the leg* – поранити когось в ногу

shock [ʃɒk] – 1) зіштовхуватися, ударити 2) удар, поштовх, струс, *emotional shock* – емоційне потрясіння, *shock wave* – ударна хвиля

5.

break [breɪk] – 1) отвір; тріщина, розколина, щілина, *discl.* (broke; broken); 2) ламати(ся); розбивати(ся); рвати(ся); розривати(ся); руйнувати(ся); зламувати

fracture [ˈfræktʃə] – 1) перелом; 2) тріщина; надлом, злом; розрив; 3) ламати(ся); розколюватися; роздробляти(ся)

6.

examine [ɪgˈzæmɪn] – вислуховувати, оглядати, *to examine patient* – оглядати пацієнта, *to examine smb's heart* – вислуховувати чиєсь серце, *I had my eyes examined* – мені перевірили зір

inspect [ɪnˈspekt] – 1) оглядати 2) наглядати 3) інспектувати, 4) проводити огляд

7.

stab [stæb] – 1.1) встромляти; поранити; заколоти (кинджалом тощо) вдарити (гострою зброєю) *to stab in the back* – встромляти ніж у спину, завдавати зрадницького удару 2) нападати; завдавати шкоди, шкодити *to stab smb's reputation* – пошкодити чиюсь репутацію 3) стріляти, сіпати (про біль) 4) намагатися 2.1) удар (гострою зброєю) 2) раптовий гострий біль

pierce [pɪəs] – 1) простромлювати, протинати, проколювати 2) просвердлювати; пробивати отвір 3) осягати; проникати (в таємниці тощо – *through, into*) 4) прориватися, проходити (крізь щось) 5) проймати (про холод, погляд тощо)

8.

treat [tri:t] – лікувати, *to treat an illness with some medicine* – лікувати хворобу якимись ліками, *to treat smb. for some illness* – лікувати когось від якоїсь хвороби

cure [kjʊə] – 1) виліковувати, зціляти, *to cure a disease* – вилікувати від хвороби, 2) виліковуватися, 3) ліки, лікувальна терапія

heal [hi:l] – 1) виліковувати, загоювати (рани) 2) заживати, загоюватися (часто *heal over, heal up*) 3) заспокоювати; примиряти, 4) зціляти, *the ointment healed the wound* – від мазі рана зажила

treatment [tri:tment] - лікування, догляд

medication [mediˈkeɪʃn] - ліки

therapy [ˈθeəpəri] – терапія, лікувальні процедури

remedy [ˈremɪdi] – ліки, лікарський засіб

UNIT 9. SPORTS AND GAMES

1.

sledge [sledʒ] – санки, санчата, сани
sleigh [sleɪ] – сани, кататися на санах
toboggan [təˈbɒɡən] – сани, санний спорт
sled [sled] – санки, санчата, сани, grindжолі

2.

lawn tennis [lɔːn ˈtenɪs] – великий теніс
squash [skwɒʃ] – сквош (гра в м'який гумовий м'яч, схожа на теніс)
table-tennis – настільний теніс
ping-pong [ˈpɪŋpɒŋ] – гра в пінг-понг, настільний теніс

3.

calisthenics [ˌkæɪlɪs ˈθenɪks] – ритмічна гімнастика
artistic-gymnastics [ɑːˈtɪstɪk dʒɪmˈnæstɪks] – художня гімнастика
gymnastics [dʒɪmˈnæstɪks] – гімнастика

4.

vault [vɔːlt] – стрибок через перешкоду
jumping [ˈdʒʌmpɪŋ] – стрибок, стрибання, плигання, скакання
jump [dʒʌmp] – стрибок
leap [li:p] – стрибок
hop [hɒp] – підскакувати, стрибати, плигати
skip [skɪp] – стрибок, стрибати через скакалку
pole jump [pəʊl] – стрибок з жердиною; стрибати з жердиною

5.

race [reɪs] – змагання з бігу на швидкість
run [rʌn] – біг
steeplechase [ˈstiːplʃeɪs] – перегони з перешкодами, крос, біг з перешкодами на 3000 м
marathon [ˈmæɹəθən] – марафон
hurdle races [ˈhɜːdl reɪsɪs] – біг з перешкодами

6.

championship [ˈtʃæmpɪənʃɪp] – чемпіонат
competition [ˌkɒmpɪtɪʃ(ə)n] – змагання
match [mætʃ] – матч

contest [ˈkɒntest] – конкурс
tournament [ˈtuənəmənt] – турнір
game [geɪm] – гра

7.

official [əˈfɪʃəl] – службовець, суддя
umpire [ˈʌmpaɪə] – суперарбітр
referee [ˌrefəˈri:] – рефері, арбітр, суддя
judge [dʒʌdʒ] – суддя, арбітр

8.

audience [ˈɔːdʒəns] – глядачі
fan [fæn] – фан, фанат
spectator [spekˈteɪtə] – глядач
enthusiast [ɪnˈθjuːziæst] – ентузіаст, безтямний фанат

9.

coach [kəʊtʃ] – тренер, інструктор
captain [ˈkæptən] – капітан

10.

ground [ˈgraʊnd] – футбольне поле
stadium [ˈsteɪdiəm] – стадіон
course [kɔːs] – поле для гольфу
pool [puːl] – басейн
court [kɔːt] – майданчик, корт
pitch [pɪtʃ] – (футбольне) поле
ring [rɪŋ] – ринг (для боксу)
gymnasium [dʒɪmˈneɪziəm] – гімнастична зала
rink [rɪŋk] – ковзанка
track [træk] – лижня, бігова доріжка, трек

11.

skiing [ˈskiːɪŋ] – лижний спорт
ski-jumping – стрибок на лижах
cross country skiing – на лижах, крос
slalom [ˈslaːləm] – слалом
down-hill skiing – швидкісний спуск на лижах

12.

opponent [əˈpəʊnənt] – опонент, противник

rival [ˈraɪv(ə)] – 1) суперник; конкурент; 2) противник (*військ.*)

13.

beat [bi:t] – перемагати, переважати

win [wɪn] – вигравати, перемагати, здобувати перемогу

gain [geɪn] – здобувати, домагатися, одержувати, вигравати; здобути перемогу, виграти приз

defeat [diˈfi:t] – розбивати, завдавати поразки, поразка

UNIT 10. TOWNS AND CITIES. COUNTRIES

1.

mentality [men ˈtæləti] – 1) розумові здібності, інтелект 2) склад розуму; менталітет

character [ˈkærəktə] – 1) характер *a man of character* – людина з (*сильним*) характером, *a man of no character* – слабохарактерна людина 2) репутація

personality [ˌpɜ:səˈnæliti] – 1) особистість, індивідуальність 2) особисті риси; особливості характеру 3) відома особа; персона; діяч

identity [aɪˈdentɪti] – 1) тотожність, ідентичність 2) справжність, правдивість 3) індивідуальність, особа

nature [ˈneɪtʃə] – 1) природа 2) характер, вдача, натура 3) рід, сорт; клас; тип

2.

inhabitant [ɪn ˈhæbɪtənt] – житель, мешканець

leasehold [ˈli:shəuld] – 1. 1) користування на правах оренди; орендування; наймання 2) орендована нерухомість 2. 1) орендований 2) взятий на відкуп

occupier [ˈɒkjuraɪə] – 1) пожилець, мешканець 2) орендар 3) окупант

occupant [ˈɒkjurənt] – 1) тимчасовий власник; орендар 2) пожилець, мешканець 3) особа, що займає місце (посаду) 4) окупант

tenant [ˈtenənt] – 1) орендар; наймач; тимчасовий власник *tenant at will* – орендар, який не має договору з власником 2) мешканець 3) власник (нерухомості)

resident [ˈrezɪdənt] – 1) постійний мешканець; пожилець 2) резидент

inmate [ˈɪnmeɪt] – пожилець, мешканець (монастиря, притулку тощо)

3.

underground [ˈʌndəgraʊnd] – (*the underground*) метрополітен, *to go by underground* – користуватися метрополітеном

subway [ˈslʌweɪ] – 1) підземний перехід (тунель) 2) *амер.* метро, підземна залізниця, метрополітен, *subway map* – схема метрополітену, *to travel by subway* – користуватися метрополітеном, їздити на метро, *the subway kiosk* – наземна станція, наземний павільйон метро

metro [ˈmetrəʊ] – 1) метрополітен, метро; 2) метро, метрополітен у Лондоні

tube [tjuːb] – *розм.* метрополітен (у Лондоні)

4.

to go sightseeing – оглядати визначні місця

to see the sights = to go sightseeing

to do the town = to go sightseeing

to see places of historical interest = to go sightseeing

5.

to walk into smb. – наштовхнутися на когось

to run into smb. – зіштовхнутися з кимось

to knock down – збивати з ніг

to run over – переїхати через щось

6.

steppe [step] – степ

plains [pleɪns] – рівнина

savannah [səˈvənə] – савана

prairie [ˈpreəri] – 1) прерія, степ 2) степовий; що живе у прерії

7.

migrant [ˈmaɪgrənt] – 1) переселенець 2) перелітний птах

drifter [ˈdrɪftə] – бродяга, людина, яка не має дому і блукає світом

nomad [ˈnəʊməd] – 1) кочівник 2) бродяга; мандрівник

vagrant [ˈveɪgrənt] – 1. бродяга, волоцюга, гультьай, а також: мандрівний; бродячий 2) мінливий; блукаючий (про погляд)

transient [ˈtrænzɪənt] – 1. тимчасовий мешканець (робітник тощо) + швидкоплинний, скороминущий 2) тимчасовий (про мешканця готелю, робітника тощо)

8.

city [ˈsɪti] – 1) місто (велике), *a provincial city* – провінційне місто, *in the city of Kyiv* – у місті Києві. **City** означає велике, промислове місто, або місто, незалежно від розмірів, в якому є собор

town [taʊn] – 1) місто, містечко, *town center* – центр міста, *out of town* – за містом, у селі, 2) *(the) town* – мешканці містечка

settlement [ˈsetlmənt] – поселення, колонія, 2) селище *T.B. settlement* – селище для туберкульозних хворих

village [ˈvɪlɪdʒ] – село, селище, 2) *амер.* селище міського типу, містечко

hamlet [ˈhæmlət] – 1) селище, хутір, 2) *поет.* мешканці невеликого селища

municipality [mjuːnɪsɪˈpælɪti] – 1) муніципалітет, 2) місто (район), що має самоврядування, 3) управління за муніципальним принципом

satellite [ˈsætələɪt] – супутник, держава-сателіт, місто-супутник

9.

district [ˈdɪstrɪkt] – 1) район, округ, округа, область, дільниця, 2) місцевість, область, район – *a financial district* – фінансовий район, *a rich district* – багатий район, *a rural district* – сільський район (*як адміністративна одиниця*), 3) *амер.* виборча дільниця, 4) церковна парафія у Великій Британії

borough [ˈbʌrə] – 1) містечко, селище міського типу, 2) район (великого міста), 3) *амер.* один з п'яти районів Нью-Йорка, *borough council* – муніципальна рада

quarter [ˈkwɔːtə] – квартал міста, *residential quarter* – квартал житлових будинків, 2) район, частина міста, а *student quarter* – студентське містечко

block [blɒk] – житловий масив, (частина міста) квартал

neighbourhood [ˈnei,bəhʊd] – околиця, округа, район, квартал – *in our neighbourhood* – в нашому районі (там, де ми живемо)

ward [wɔːd] – адміністративний район міста

precinct [ˈpriːsɪŋkt] – 1) *амер.* адміністративний округ, що відноситься до певної поліцейської дільниці або до виборчої дільниці 2) пішохідна зона в місті, де зазвичай розташовані магазини та розважальні заклади

suburbs [ˈsʌbɜːb] – околиці міста, *to move to suburbs* – переїхати у передмістя

outskirts [ˈaʊtskaɪts] – 1) околиці, 2) передмістя – *on the outskirts* – на околиці, *to live/to be on the outskirts* – жити в передмісті

10.

grade crossing [ɡreɪd ˈkrɒsɪŋ] – *амер.* перетин залізничної колії з шосе, перетин двох колій на одному рівні

level crossing [ˈlevl] – залізничний переїзд

pelican crossing ['pelɪkən] – пішохідний перехід «пелікан» (зі світлофором, який пішохід вмикає самостійно)

zebra crossing ['zi:brə] – “зебра” пішохідний перехід

crosswalk ['krɒswɔ:k] – брукований перехід через дороги

UNIT 11. TRAVELLING

1.

travel ['trævl] – 1.1) мандрувати, подорожувати 2) рухатися, пересуватися 3) переміщатися; 2. 1) подорож, мандрівка

travelling ['trævlɪŋ] – 1) подорож, мандрівка 2) опис подорожі 3) рух; просування

journey ['dʒɜ:nɪ] – 1.1) подорож (суходолом) 2) поїздка; рейс *a day's (week's) journey* – шлях, пройдений за день (за тиждень) 2. 1) подорожувати 2) робити рейс

trip [trɪp] – подорож, мандрівка, поїздка; екскурсія; рейс *round trip* – поїздка туди і назад *to take a trip* – з'їздити

voyage ['vɔɪ-ɪdʒ] – 1.1) плавання, морська подорож *to make a voyage* – робити подорож (морем) 2) політ, переліт (літаком) 2. 1) плавати, подорожувати (морем) 2) літати (літаком)

crossing ['krɒsɪŋ] – переїзд водою, переправа переїзд водою, переправа

hike [haɪk] – 1) пішохідна екскурсія 2) подорожувати пішки

expedition [ˌeksprɪ'dɪʃ(ə)n] – експедиція

trek [trek] – 1. робити великий перехід; перетинати (гірську місцевість, пустелю тощо) 2. перехід, подорож

ride [raɪd] – 1) їхати верхи 2) їхати (автобусом, трамваєм тощо) 3) сидіти верхи (на чомусь) 4) стояти на якорі 5) гнати, мчати, нестися 6) ширяти; пливти; ковзати, *the moon was riding high* – місяць плив високо 7) пригнічувати 8) катати верхи (на спині) 9) керувати, вести, управляти

drive [draɪv] – 1) гнати, проганяти; переслідувати 2) їхати, мчати, вести (в автомобілі і т.д.) *to drive smb. to the station* – підвезти когось на станцію 3) правити, вести (машину)

tour [tuə] – 1) подорож; поїздка; турне; екскурсія *to make a tour of Ukraine* – подорожувати Україною (по Україні) *a foreign tour* – подорож за кордон 2) тур; об'їзд

explore [ɪks'plɔ:] – 1) досліджувати, вивчати 2) визначати, з'ясувати 3) розвідувати

see the world – побачити світ

hitchhike/hitch ['hɪtʃhaɪk] – подорожувати автостопом

backpacking ['bækprækiŋ] – туризм пішки, туристичний похід
flight [flaɪt] – політ, рейс, переліт

2.

airplane ['eəpleɪn] – аероплан, літак

aircraft ['eəkra:ft] – 1) повітряний флот 2) літальний апарат 3) авіація

aeroplane ['eərəpleɪn] – 1) аероплан, літак *double deck aeroplane* – біплан
single deck aeroplane – моноплан

plane [pleɪn] – літак

fighter aircraft (fighter) ['faɪtə 'eəkra:ft] – винищувач

bomber ['bɒmbə] – бомбардувальник

supersonic transport (SST) ['s(j)u:pə'sɒnik] – надзвуковий, ультразвуковий транспортний літак, (*supersonic fighter* – надзвуковий винищувач)

jet aircraft [dʒet 'eəkra:ft] – реактивний літак

glider ['glɑɪdə] – планер

propeller [prə'pelə] – гвинтовий літак

cargo airplane ['ka: gəu 'eərəpleɪn] – вантажний літак

airfreight carriers ['eəfreɪt] – транспортний літак

agricultural aircraft [ægrɪ'kʌltʃərəl 'eəkra:ft] – сільськогосподарський літак (“кукурузник”)

seaplane ['si: pleɪn] – гідролітак, гідроплан

helicopter (aircraft) ['helɪkɔptə 'eəkra:ft] – вертоліт, гелікоптер

military aircraft ['mɪlɪtəri] – військовий літак

chopper [tʃɒpə:] – гвинтокрил (неформ.)

3.

airport ['eəpɔ:t] – аеропорт

airfield ['eəfi:ld] – аеродром

4.

to leave [li:v] – 1) покидати, залишати – *to leave one's wife* – покинути дружину, 2) піти, поїхати, від'їжджати, відправлятися, переїжджати *to leave home* – поїхати з дому, *to leave one's country* – залишити Батьківщину, 3) вирушати, їхати (кудиись – *for*) – *to leave Odessa for Moscow* – поїхати з Одеси в Москву

to abandon [əb'ændən] – кидати, залишати (особливо тих, за кого ви несете відповідальність) – *to abandon smb.* – кидати когось

to forsake [fə'seɪk] – 1) залишати, покидати (наприклад дітей) 2) відмовлятися (від звички і т.ін.)

to desert [di'zɜ:t] – 1) покидати, залишати (когось), утікати – *to desert a friend* – покинути друга в біді, *to desert one's family* – залишити сім'ю

наприволяще, 2) залишати, покидати – *to desert one's post* – залишати посаду, 3) дезертирувати – *to desert from the army* – дезертирувати з армії

5.

luggage ['lʌɡɪdʒ] – багаж

baggage ['bæɡɪdʒ] – амер. багаж

6.

ship [ʃɪp] – корабель

freighter ['freɪtə] – вантажне судно

liner ['laɪnə] – лайнер, пароплав

warship ['wɔːʃɪp] – військовий корабель

battleship ['bætlʃɪp] – лінкор

ro-ro ['rəʊrəʊ] – трейлерне судно

ferry ['ferɪ] – паром

oil tanker [ɔɪl 'tæŋkə] – танкер, судно, що перевозить нафту

barge [bɑːdʒ] – баржа, барка

boat [bəʊt] – човен, шлюпка

motorboat ['məʊtəbəʊt] – моторний човен, катер

powerboat ['paʊəbəʊt] – моторний катер, моторна шлюпка

yacht [jɔt] – яхта

dinghy ['dɪŋɡɪ] – маленька шлюпка, гумовий човен

catamaran [kætəmə'ræp] – катамаран

cruiser ['kruːzə] – крейсер

frigate ['frɪɡət] – фрегат

destroyer [dɪs'trɔɪə] – винищувач, міноносець

minesweeper ['maɪn,swi:pə] – мінний тральщик

houseboat ['haʊsbəʊt] – плавучий дім

narrow boat ['nærəʊ bəʊt] – каное

submarine [sʌbmə'ri:n] – підводний човен

7.

hotel [həʊ'tel] – готель

inn [ɪn] – 1) постоялий двір, часто у сільській місцевості 2) маленький готель

motel [məʊ'tel] – мотель, готель для автотуристів, автопансіонат

guesthouse ['gest 'haʊz] – маленький готель, що забезпечує сніданком, пансіон

hostel ['hɒst(ə)l]: – 1) BrE – гуртожиток (студентський), 2) готель, 3) турбаза, постоялий, заїздний двір, 4) приміщення для спільного проживання осіб, тих, що працюють на одному підприємстві або вчаться в одному навчальному закладі.

dormitory ['dɔːmɪt(ə)rɪ – 1) AmE – студентський гуртожиток; 2) спільна спальня

8.

flight recorder [flaɪt rɪ'kɔːdə] – бортовий реєстратор (самописець)

black box [blæk bɒks] – чорний ящик

9.

rucksack [rʌk'sæk] – рюкзак, похідний мішок

sack [sæk] – лантух, паперовий пакет для продуктів

briefcase ['briːfkeɪs] – портфель, дипломат

suitcase ['sjuːtkeɪs] – валіза

10.

luggage rack ['lʌɡɪdʒ ræk] – багажна полиця

roof rack ['ruːf ræk] – багажник автомобіля

11.

passenger ['pæsɪndʒə] – пасажир

commuter [kə'mjuːtə] – заміський житель, який живе в передмісті і працює у місті

tourist ['tʊərɪst] – турист, мандрівник

jet-setter [dʒet 'setə] – люди, які можуть багато подорожувати

backpacker ['bæk 'rækə] – 1) той, хто подорожує пішки з рюкзаком; 2) подорожувати пішки з рюкзаком

12.

driver ['draɪvə] – шофер, водій, машиніст, вагоновод – *a lorry/truck driver* – шофер вантажного автомобіля, *a tractor driver* – тракторист

motorist ['məʊtəʊrɪst] – автомобіліст, автолюбитель

chauffeur [ʃəʊfə] – шофер, водій

13.

limousine ['lɪmu(:)ziːn] – лімузин, закритий автомобіль

people carrier [piːpl 'kæriə] – транспортний засіб

gas-guzzler [gæz 'gʌzlə] – неекономічний автомобіль

estate car [is'teɪt] – легкове авто з кузовом “універсал”
compact [ˈkɒmpækt] – малолітражний автомобіль
hatchback [ˈhætʃbæk] – 1) задня частина автомобіля, в якому дверцята відкриваються 2) авто з задніми дверцятами, що відкриваються вгору
pickup [ˈpɪkʌp] – пікап (тип авто)
van [væn] – *скор. від caravan* – фургон, *removal van* – меблевий фургон
saloon [səˈluːn] – авто із закритим кузовом (з салоном для чотирьох або більшої кількості пасажирів)
sedan [sɪˈdæn] – тип закритого кузова, авто із кузовом типу “седан”
sports car [ˈspɔːts kɑː] – гоночна машина = *racing car*
convertible [kənˈvɜːtəbl̩] – відкидний, *амер.* авто з відкидним верхом
SUV (outlander) – позадорожник (*рос.* внедорожник) – авто підвищеної, прохідної спроможності, що зазвичай використовують для активного відпочинку
off-roader [ɒf ˈrəʊdə] – всюдихід
four-wheel drive [fɔː wiːl draɪv] – привід на чотирьох колесах

14.

garage [ˈgærɑːʒ] – гараж, ангар
car park [kɑː pɑːk] – *брит.* автостоянка
multi-storey car park [ˈmʌlti ˈstɔːrɪ] – багаторівнева автостоянка
parking space [ˈpɑːkɪŋ speɪs] – місце для парковки
carport [ˈkɑːpɔːt] – накриття для авто

UNIT 12. EDUCATION

1.

to teach [ˈtiːtʃ] – учити, навчати
to study [ˈstʌdi] – вивчати, досліджувати, розглядати, обмірковувати
to learn [lɜːn] – вивчати, учити

2.

bring up [brɪŋ ʌp] – виховувати, вирощувати
educate [ˈedʒu(:)keɪt] – давати освіту, виховувати, тренувати, привчати

3.

infant school [ˈɪnfənt sku:l] – дошкільний заклад
playground/playschool [ˈpleɪgraʊnd] – майданчик для гри
kindergarten [ˈkɪndə ˌgɑːtʃn̩] – дитячий садок
nursery (school) [ˈnɜːs(ə)rɪ] – ясла, дитячий садок

day nursery [deɪ] – дитячі ясла(денні), кімната для дитячих ігор

4.

hall of residence [hɔ:l əv 'rezɪd(ə)ns] – університетський гуртожиток

hostel ['hɒst(ə)] – гуртожиток

lodgings ['lɒdʒɪŋs] – тимчасове житло, офіційна квартира (глав деяких коледжів Оксфордського університету)

digs [dɪɡz] – житло, барлога, нора

shared(rented) flat [ʃeəd flæt] – жити в одній квартирі з кимсь

dormitory ['dɔ:mɪtri] – студентський гуртожиток

5.

lecturer ['lektʃ(ə)rə] – лектор, викладач

tutor ['tju:tə] – домашній учитель, репетитор, наставник, вихователь

professor [prə'fesə] – професор, викладач

assistant professor [ə'sɪstənt] – старший викладач

associate professor [ə'səʊʃɪt] – асоціативний професор, ад'юнкт професор (відповідає посаді доцента)

teacher ['ti:tʃə] – вчитель, викладач

coach ['kəʊtʃ] – учитель, тренер, репетитор

instructor [ɪn'strʌktə] – учитель, викладач, керівник, інструктор

6.

trainee [treɪ'ni:] – стажер, практикант

learner ['lɜ:nə] – учень, той хто вчиться

pupil ['pi:pl] – учень, вихованець, підопічний, послідовник

apprentice [ə'prentɪs] – учень, підмайстер, новачок, початківець

7.

over ['əʊvə] – 1) вказує на закінчення дії: *to be over* – закінчуватися (про роботу, урок); 2) вказує на рух через, відповідає префіксу «пере».

finish ['fɪnɪʃ] – 1) кінчати, закінчувати, завершувати; 2) кінчатися, закінчуватися; 3) обробляти, зглажувати, вирівнювати; 4) доїдати, допивати; 5) убивати, до краю виснажувати. (*syn.* to be over; to leave; to graduate from; to run out of; to end).

end [end] – 1) кінчати, закінчувати; 2) припиняти; 3) закінчуватися; 4) померти, убити, добити.

stop [stɒp] – 1) зупиняти, затримувати; 2) зупинятися, стояти; 3) припиняти, закінчувати; 4) зупинятися (десь на нетривалий час); 5)

перервати, примусити замовкнути, зупинити, замовкати; 6) стримувати, утримувати (syn. to cease, to end, to half, to quit).

complete [kəm'pli:t] – v 1) закінчувати, завершувати (with); 2) укомплектовувати; 3) зробити досконалим.

conclude [kən'klu:d] – v 1) закінчувати, завершувати; 2) робити висновок, доходити висновку; 3) укладати (договір); 4) вирішувати, приймати рішення.

terminate ['tɜ:mneɪt] – v 1) завершити, покласти край (суперечці); зробити аборт (to have one's pregnancy terminated); 2) завершуватися, закінчуватися, кінчатися; 3) обмежувати, визначати межу; 4) обмежуватися, обриватися.

close [kləʊs / kləʊz] – v 1) закінчувати(ся), завершувати; 2) домовлятися, дійти згоди; 3) *військ.* підходити близько, зближуватися впритул; 4) закривати(ся), закінчувати(ся) (про торгівлю, заняття).

cease [si:s] – v переставати, припиняти(ся). Підкреслює поступове припинення діяльності (поступової та актуальної) або стану.

halt [hɔ:lt] – v 1) зупиняти; *військ.* стій!; 2) зупинятися, робити зупинку; 3) вагатися; 4) затинатися, запинатися; 5) кульгати; іти нетвердим кроком.

quit ['kwɪt] – v 1) кидати, залишати (сім'ю); 2) звільнятися, йти у відставку; 3) *амер.* покинути, закінчити (заняття, роботу), припинити; 4) перестати, кинути, відмовитися. Дієслово вказує на раптове переривання дії або постійної діяльності (обірвати, кинути); процесу.

UNIT 13. SERVICES

1.

dry-cleaning [draɪ'kli:nɪŋ] – хімічна чистка (процес), сухе чищення, стійкість до хімічного чищення; *dry-cleaner's* – хімічна чистка (майстерня)

fabric restoration ['fæbrɪk rɛstə'reɪʃ(ə)n] – відновлення тканини, процес чищення та відновлення тканини, пошкодженої вогнем, димом та інш. забруднюючими речовинами

Green Earth Cleaning ['grɪ:n ɜ:θ kli:nɪŋ] – екологічна очистка за допомогою нетоксичних речовин

2.

laundry ['ləʊndrɪ] – 1) пральня; 2) білизна для прання (після прання)

launderette [ləʊndə'reɪt] – пральня самообслуговування

fluff-n-fold (drop-off services) – 1) пральня, де є обладнання для прання та персонал, який йогообслуговує, 2) пральня, де проводять чищення виробів з пуху

3.

hairdresser ['hɛədresə] – перукар (жіночий); *hairdressing saloon, hairdresser's* – перукарня (жіноча); у перукарні – *at the hairdresser's*
barber ['bɑ:bə] – перукар (чоловічий); перукарня (чоловіча) – *barber's (shop)*

barbershop ['bɑ:bəʃɒp] – перукарня (чоловіча)

beauty saloon ['bju:tɪ sə'lɔ:ɪn] – салон краси; салон; косметичний салон – *beauty parlour*

4.

restaurant ['rɛstrɒŋ / 'rɛstərɒnt] – ресторан

café ['kæfeɪ] – кафе, кав'ярня

cafeteria [kæfɪ'tɪəriə] – кафетерій, кафе-закусочна, ресторан самообслуговування

snack bar ['snækbɑ:] – закусочна, буфет

coffee bar ['kɒfɪbɑ:] – невеликий ресторан, закусочна, кав'ярня,

coffee shop ['kɒfɪʃɒp] – буфет, кафетерій (*звич. при готелі*)

coffee house ['kɒfɪhaʊs] – кав'ярня, кафе

5.

mail [meɪl] – 1. *n* 1) пошта: *by mail* – поштою, *no post via air mail* – авіапоштою; 2) пошта, кореспонденція, листи; 2. *v* надсилати поштою; 3. поштовий поїзд; 4. мішок для поштової кореспонденції

post [pəʊst] – 1. *n* 1) пошта, 2) поштове відділення, поштовий зв'язок, 3) поштова скринька, 4) доставка пошти *by return of post* – із зворотною поштою, 5) формат паперу, 6) поштовий *Job's post* – людина, яка приносить погану звістку; 2. 1) відсилати поштою; кидати в поштову скриньку, сповіщати, давати повну інформацію, 2) їхати на поштових, 3) поспішати, мчати, 4) переносити (запис) у гробсбук, 5) інформувати, давати повну інформацію

post-office ['pəʊstɔfɪs] – поштамт; поштова контора, поштове відділення *центральный (головный) поштамт* – *General Post-Office*; *Post-Office* – міністерство пошти і телеграфу

7.

voicemail ['vɔɪsmel] – голосова пошта

local call ['ləukəl'kɔl] – місцевий дзвінок; **voicemail local call** – повідомлення голосової пошти місцевим телефоном

long distance call [lɔŋ'dɪstəns'kɔl] – міжміська / міжнародна телефонна розмова

toll free call ['tɒlfrɪ:'kɔl] – безкоштовний телефон гарячої лінії; **toll call** 1) телефонна розмова з передмістям, 2) міжміська телефонна розмова

speed calling ['spi:d'kɔlɪŋ] – 1) швидкісний набір номеру, 2) швидкісний дзвінок

three-way calling ['θri:weɪ 'kɔlɪŋ] – розмова в режимі «конференція»

UNIT 14. LEARN TO CHOOSE THE RIGHT WORD

1.

to go [gəʊ] – йти, ходити; їхати, їздити; рухатися; пересуватися

to come [kʌm] – 1) приходити, приїжджати; прибувати, підходити 2) траплятися, відбуватися; 3) робитися, ставати

to stick around [stɪk ə'raʊnd] – *сленг* – тинятися поблизу

to wander ['wɒndə] – 1) блукати; мандрувати 2) заблукати

to roam [rəʊm] – мандрувати; блукати, тинятися

to amble [æmbl] – 1) йти інохіддю (про коня) 2) їхати верхи на іноходці 3) йти дрібними кроками (легкою ногою)

to saunter ['sɔ:ntə] – 1) прогулюватися 2) повільно рухатися (пересуватися)

to stroll [strɔ:l] – 1) прогулюватися; бродити 2) мандрувати, давати вистави (про акторів)

to drag [dræŋ] – (із зусиллям) тягти(ся), волочити(ся); відставати *to drag one's feet* – 1) волочити ноги 2) неохоче щось робити

to trudge [trʌdʒ] – 1) ледве йти, стомлено плентатися 2) стомлива прогулянка; довгий важкий шлях

to trail [treɪl] – 1) волочити(ся), тягти(ся) 2) відставати; йти позаду; плентатися 3) йти по сліду; вистежувати 4) протоптати (стежку) 5) прокладати шлях

to jog [dʒɔŋ] – бігти підтюпцем; їхати повільно

to hang about [hæŋ ə'baʊt] – вештатися

to stride confidently [straɪd 'kɒnfɪdəntli] – впевнено крокувати

to grope [grəʊp] – 1) намацувати; йти навіпомацки 2) нащупувати, шукати

to slide [slɑɪd] – 1) ковзати 2) ковзатися по льоду 3) посковзнутися; вислизнути 4) непомітно проходити повз, прослизнути *the years slide past* – роки минають непомітно 5) йти безперешкодно (вільно)

to creep [kri:p] – 1) повзати; плазувати 2) стелитися, витися (про рослини)
3) крастися, підкрадатися (часто з *in, into, up*)
to trample ['træmpl] – 1) топтати (траву, посіви); розтоптати 2) давити (виноград) 3) важко ступати; гупати
to walk [wɔ:k] – 1) ходити, ходити пішки; 2) виводити на прогулянку;
3) робити обхід, обходити; 4) з'являтися (про привиди); 5) марширувати; 6) змагатися з ходьби

2.

to speak [spi:k] – 1) говорити; 2) сказати; висловлювати(ся); повідомляти 3) виголошувати промову, виступати (на зборах) 4) говорити, свідчити

to talk [tɔ:k] – 1) говорити; розмовляти 2) розпускати плітки (чутки) 3) базікати, теревенити 4) читати лекцію (*on*)

to chatter ['tʃætə] – 1) щебетати, розмовляти 2) цокотіти, скрекотати 3) клацати (зубами)

to gossip ['gɒsɪp] – 1) базікати; балакати 2) розпускати плітки; поширювати чутки

to drone on ['drəʊn ɒn] – 1) монотонно говорити (читати, співати) 2) байдикувати, ледарювати

to ramble ['ræmbəl] – 1) блукати без мети (для втіхи) 2) говорити незв'язно, перескакувати від думки до думки

to whisper ['wɪspə] – говорити пошепки

to mumble ['mʌmbl] – мимрити, бурмотати, бубоніти

to murmur ['mɜ:mə] – 1) дзюрчати 2) шелестіти 3) шепотіти 4) дзижчати 5) ремствувати

to mutter ['mʌtə] – 1) мимрити, бубоніти 2) говорити нечітко й тихо

to grunt [grʌnt] – 1) рохкати, хрюкати 2) бурчати

to blab [blæb] – балакати; базікати; розбовкувати

to tell [tel] – 1) розповідати *to tell a lie (a falsehood)* – говорити неправду *to tell the truth* – говорити правду *this fact tells its own tale (story)* – цей факт говорить сам за себе 2) говорити, сказати *I am told* – мені сказали, я чув *to tell good-bye* – прощатися 3) вказувати; свідчити; пояснювати 4) заповняти 5) повідомляти; виказувати (таємницю) 6) наказувати 7) рахувати; підраховувати

to say [seɪ] – 1) говорити, сказати; заявляти *to have nothing to say* – не мати чого сказати на свій захист *it is said, they say* – кажуть, говорять *I shall say no more* – я більше нічого не скажу 2) стверджувати, приписувати (про закон тощо) 3) вказувати, показувати *the clock says five minutes after twelve* – годинник показує п'ять хвилин на першу 4) наказувати, повелівати *he said to bring the car* – він наказав подати

машину 5) наводити докази (аргументи); свідчити 6) читати
напам'ять, декламувати *to say a poem* – декламувати

3.

love [lʌv] – любити, кохати, бути прихильним

adore [ə'dɔː] – палко кохати, любити понад усе

appreciate [ə'priːʃiət] – високо цінувати

desire [dɪ'zaɪə] – бажати, обожнювати

dote on [dəʊt] – любити до безумства

enjoy [ɪn'dʒɔɪ] – насолоджуватися

fancy ['fænsi] – мати схильність до чогось, любити

idolize [aɪdɔ'laɪz] – боготворити, робити кумиром,

like [laɪk] – подобатися

worship ['wɜːʃɪp] – поклонятися

feel affection [fiːl ə'fekʃn] – відчувати симпатію

4.

to do [du] – робити, виконувати дію, займатися чимось

to do repairs – займатися ремонтом

to do lessons – робити уроки

to do harm – шкодити комусь

to do service – обслуговувати

to make [meɪk] – робити, виготовляти

to make a cake – спекти тістечко

to make a cup of tea – заварити чай

to make bed – застелити ліжко

to make toy – виготовити іграшку

5.

to suggest [sədʒ'est] – радити, пропонувати

to offer ['ɔfə] – запропонувати

to propose [prə'pəʊz] – пропонувати, вносити пропозицію

offer an apology (*in formal speech*) – вибачитися

offer one's help – запропонувати допомогу

offer an opinion – припускати, гадати

make a suggestion – робити пропозицію

propose a toast (to one's health) – запропонувати, проголосити тост

propose = offer one's hand in marriage – запропонувати руку й
серце, освідчитися в коханні

6.

to see [si:] – бачити

to look [lʊk] – дивитися, оглядати, глянути, подивитися

to watch [wɒtʃ] – 1) стежити, наглядати, спостерігати; дивитися телевізор; 2) стерегти, сторожити, вартувати

to observe [əb'zə:v] – 1) спостерігати, робити спостереження; 2) примічати, помічати

7.

hear (to) [hiə] – чути, почути

listen (to) ['lɪsn] – слухати, прислухатися, вислуховувати з увагою

8.

large [la:dʒ] – великий, крупний, великого масштабу

big [bɪg] – великий, крупний

great [ɡreɪt] – величезний, колосальний

huge [hju:dʒ] – гігантський, велетенський

tremendous [tri'mendəs] – величезний, приголомшливий

9.

acute [ə'kju:t] – 1) сильний, відчутний, гострий; 2) кмітливий, тямкий (рзум), спритний, догадливий; 3) різкий; 4) крайній, вирішальний, критичний

cutting ['kʌtɪŋ] – пронизуючий, ріжучий

extreme [ɪk'stri:m] – 1) крайній, останній; 2) надзвичайний, найвищий

intense [ɪn'tens] – 1) сильний, інтенсивний, вразливий, напружений; 2) значний, надмірний

serious ['sɪ(ə)riəs] – 1) серйозний, глибокодумний; 2) важливий; 3) небезпечний

severe [sɪ'viə] – 1) суворий, важкий; 2) жорсткий; 3) вимогливий; 4) скуппульозний

sharp [ʃɑ:p] – 1) гострий, їдкий, сильний; 2) різкий; 3) виразний, чіткий; 4) кмітливий; 5) спостережливий; 6) хитрий

violent ['vaɪələnt] – сильний, насильний, пристрасний, несамовитий, гострий, різкий; нестриманий, буйний

10.

interesting ['ɪntrɪstɪŋ] – 1) цікавий, інтересний, такий, що викликає інтерес; 2) важливий, значний; 3) зворушливий, хвилюючий

attractive [ə'træktɪv] – привабливий, принадний; an attractive offer – спокуслива пропозиція

curious ['kjʊəriəs] – 1) допитливий, цікавий; 2) дивний, чудний; 3) старанний, майстерний; 4) витончений, вишуканий

engaging [ɪn'geɪdʒɪŋ] – причаровуючий, привабливий, принадний; чарівний, приємний (манери, посмішка)

entertaining [entə'teɪnɪŋ] – розважаючий, зацікавлюючий; забавний, цікавий

intriguing [ɪn'tri:ɡɪŋ] – 1) інтригуючий, який умишляє лихе; 2) що спантеличує; 3) захоплюючий, цікавий

stimulating ['stɪmjʊ:leɪtɪŋ] – збуджуючий, такий, що піднімає настрій; стимулюючий

unusual [ʌn'ju:ʒuəl] – 1) незвичайний, надзвичайний, дивний, рідкісний; 2) видатний, визначний

UKRAINIAN - ENGLISH VOCABULARY



A

авто з відкидним верхом – **convertible**
авто з задніми дверцятами, що відкриваються вгору – **hatchback**
авто із закритим кузовом – **saloon**
авто із кузовом типу “седан” – **sedan**
автомобіліст – **motorist**
автостоянка – **car park**
агонія – **agony**
ад’юнкт професор – **associate professor**
адміністративний район міста – **ward**
аеродром – **airfield**
аеропорт – **airport**
апетитна закуска – **appetizer**
арбітр – **judge**

Б

бавовняний светр – **sweat shirt**
багаж – **luggage**
багаж *амер.* – **baggage**
багажна полиця – **luggage rack**
багажник автомобіля – **roof rack**
багатоквартирний будинок – **apartment house**
багатоквартирний жилий дім – **block of flats**
багаторівнева автостоянка – **multi-storey car park**
бажати – **desire**
базікати – **to blab**
баржа – **barge**
бачити – **to see**
біг – **run**
біг з перешкодами – **hurdle races**
бігти підтющем – **to jog**
біль – **ache**

бланшувати – **steam**
блукати – **to wander**
бловати *розм.* – **throw up**
боготворити – **idolize**
болячка – **sore**
бомбардувальник – **bomber**
бортовий реєстратор – **flight recorder**
брезирувати – **braise**
бриджі *розм.* – **knickerbockers**
бриз – **breeze**
бродяга – **drifter**
брукований перехід через дорогу – **crosswalk**
будинок – **house**
будівля – **building**
будівництво – **construction**
бурчати – **to grunt**
бути (добирати) до пари – **match**
бути до лиця – **suit**
буфет – **cupboard**

B

валіза – **suitcase**
вантажне судно – **freighter**
вантажний літак – **cargo airplane**
варити – **boil**
варити на малому вогні – **simmer**
вартість – **cost**
вартість проїзду – **fare**
вдача – **nature**
велика сім'я, яка включає, окрім батьків та дітей, також найближчих родичів – **extended family**
великий – **ample**
великий – **big**
величезний – **tremendous**
вермішель – **vermicelli**
вертоліт – **helicopter**
верхнє плаття – **coat**
вештатися – **to hang about**
взаємовідносини – **relationship**
вибачатися – **offer an apology**

вивергати – **vomit**
вивчати – **study**
виготовити іграшку – **to make toy**
виготовляти – **to make**
виліковувати – **cure**
винагорода – **remuneration**
винищувач (корабель) – **destroyer**
винищувач (літак) – **fighter aircraft (fighter)**
вираз обличчя – **countenance**
вирушати – **leave**
виснажений – **lean**
високо цінувати – **appreciate**
витончений – **delicate**
витрати – **charge**
вихованець – **foster child**
виховувати – **bring up**
відразливий – **forbidding**
відчувати симпатію – **feel affection**
військовий корабель – **warship**
військовий літак – **military aircraft**
вносити пропозицію – **to propose**
водій – **driver**
вологий – **moist**
волоцюга – **vagrant**
волочити(ся) – **to drag**
впевнено крокувати – **to stride confidently**
вродливий – **beautiful**
всюдихід – **off-roader**
вчитель – **teacher**

Г

гараж – **garage**
гвинтовий літак – **propeller**
гвинтокрил - **chopper**
гігантський – **huge**
гідролітак – **seaplane**
гімнастика – **gymnastics**
гладкий – **stout**
глядач – **spectator**
глядачі – **audience**

говорити – **to speak**
говорити незв'язно – **to ramble**
говорити пошепки – **to whisper**
годитися за розміром – **fit**
гонорар – **fee**
гострий – **acute**
гостювати – **stay**
готель – **hotel**
готівка – **cash**
гра – **game**
граціозний – **graceful**
гризти з хрустом – **crunch**
гринджоли (різновид санок) – **sled**
гроші – **money**
грубий – **coarse**
грязюка – **puddle**
гумовий човен – **dinghy**
гуртожиток – **hostel**

Д

давати освіту – **educate**
давати притулок – **lodge**
двір – **court**
джерсер – **jumper**
джинсові штани – **jeans, denim**
дивитися – **to look**
дитячий садок – **kindergarten**
дитячі ясла(денні) – **day nursery**
дім – **home**
допитливий – **curious**
досвід – **experience**
досліджувати – **explore**
дохід – **income**
дошкільний заклад – **infant school**
дощ – **rain**
дробити на фарш – **mince**
духовка – **oven**

Е

експедиція – **expedition**
елегантний – **neat**
ентузіаст – **enthusiast**

Ж

жалюзі – **blind**
жити – **live**
жити в одній квартирі з кимсь – **shared(rented) flat**
жити окремо – **separate**
житло-барлога – **digs**
житловий масив – **block**

З

«зебра», пішохідний перехід – **zebra crossing**
з надлишковою вагою – **overweight**
з приємною зовнішністю – **good-looking**
заварити чай – **to make a cup of tea**
загоювати – **heal**
задушливий – **stuffy**
займатися ремонтом – **to do repairs**
зайнятість – **employment**
заколоти – **stab**
закуска – **hors d'oeuvre**
залишати – **forsake**
залізничний переїзд – **level crossing**
заміський житель, який живе в передмісті і працює у місті – **commuter**
заняття – **occupation**
запропонувати – **to offer**
запропонувати допомогу – **offer one's help**
запропонувати руку й серце – **propose = offer one's hand in marriage**
заробітна плата – **wage(s)**
заробіток – **earnings**
засоби для існування – **livelihood**
застелити ліжко – **to make bed**
захворювання, що прогресує – **disease**
збивати з ніг – **knock down**
збір – **fees**

збуджуючий – **stimulating**
згуртована сім'я – **close-knit family**
здавати в найми – **rent**
здавати/брати в аренду – **lease**
здатність – **ability**
зіштовхнутися з кимось – **run into smb.**
злива – **shower**
змагання – **competition**
змагання з бігу на швидкість – **race**
зупинятися – **put up**

I

імла – **mist**
інспектувати – **inspect**
інтенсивний – **intense**
інтригуючий – **intriguing**
іти, їхати – **to go**
іти навпомацки – **to grope**

İ

їдкий – **sharp**
їхати – **drive**
їхати верхи – **ride**

Й

йти інохіддю – **to amble**

K

Кальсони, брюки – **pants**
калюжа – **pool**
кандидат – **candidate**
каное – **narrow boat**
капітан – **captain**
кар'єра – **career**

катамаран – **catamaran**
кваліфікація – **qualification**
квартал міста – **quarter**
квартира – **flat**
керівник – **instructor**
кидати – **abandon**
килим – **carpet**
килим маленького розміру – **rug**
килимок – **mat**
ковзати – **to slide**
колір обличчя – **complexion**
колосальний – **great**
комора – **barn**
конкурент – **competitor**
конкурс – **contest**
контора – **office**
коптити – **smoke**
корабель – **ship**
коренастий – **stocky**
короткочасна злива – **downpour**
корпорація – **corporation**
костюм – **suit**
костюм без підкладки – **shell suit**
костюм фасону “зут” (мішкуваті брюки, піджак до колін) – **zoot suit**
кохати – **love**
кочівник – **nomad**
кошти – **funds**
крайній – **extreme**
крамниця – **store**
красивий (про чоловіка) – **handsome**
крейсер – **cruiser**
крихітний – **tiny**
крос на лижах – **cross country skiing**
крупний – **large**
кухонна плита – **range**
кухонний стіл з полицями для посуду – **dresser**

Л

лайнер – **liner**
лантух – **sack**

легке нездужання (як фізичного, так і психічного характеру) – **ailment**
легке нездужання – **indisposition**
легкове авто з кузовом “універсал” – **estate car**
лектор – **lecturer**
лижний спорт – **skiing**
лизати – **lick**
личити – **become**
лікувати – **treat**
лімузин – **limousine**
лінкор – **battleship**
літак – **aeroplane**
літак – **airplane**
літак – **plane**
літальний апарат – **aircraft**
любити до безумства – **dote on**
людина, яка може багато подорожувати – **jet-setter**

M

магазин – **shop**
мазунчик – **pet**
майданчик для гри – **playground/playschool**
майстерність – **skill**
макарони – **macaroni**
макаронні вироби – **pasta**
мала сім'я – **immediate family**
маленький готель, що забезпечує сніданком – **guesthouse**
малолітражний автомобіль – **compact**
мандрівка – **trip**
мандрувати – **to roam**
марафон – **marathon**
маркіза (штора) – **shade**
мати схильність до чогось – **fancy**
матч – **match**
мебльовані кімнати – **apartment**
менталітет – **mentality**
метро – **metro**
метрополітен (в Лондоні) *розм.* – **tube**
метрополітен – **underground**
мешканець – **inhabitant**
мешкати – **dwel**

милий – **pretty**
миловидний – **lovely**
мимрити – **to mumble**
мимрити – **to mutter**
мініатюрний – **petite**
мінний тральщик – **minesweeper**
містечко – **town**
місто – **city**
місто-супутник – **satellite**
місце для парковки – **parking space**
мокрий – **wet**
молода (наречена)– **bride**
молодий (наречений) – **groom**
монета в 1 цент – **penny**
монети – **change**
монотонно говорити – **to drone on**
морська подорож – **voyage**
москітна сітка – **screen**
мотель – **motel**
моторний катер – **powerboat**
моторний човен – **motorboat**
мряка – **drizzle**
муніципалітет – **municipality**

Н

набір новобранців – **recruitment**
навчати – **teach**
надзвуковий транспортний літак – **supersonic transport (SST)**
наймання – **employment**
наймання – **hiring**
наймати – **hire**
наймач – **tenant**
накидка (з капюшоном) – **cape**
накриття для авто – **carport**
напад гострого болю – **pang**
наречена – **fiancée**
наречений – **fiancé**
нарізати кубиками – **dice**
нарізати шматками – **carve**

нарізувати – **chop**
насаджувати на рожен – **skewer**
насолоджуватися – **enjoy**
наставник – **tutor**
настільний теніс – **table-tennis**
наступник – **successor**
наштовхнатися на когось – **walk into smb.**
нащадок – **offspring**
неграціозний – **graceless**
недуга – **illness**
неекономічний автомобіль – **gas-guzzler**
незайнятий – **vacant**
незаселений – **blank**
незвичайний – **unusual**
нездоровий – **unwell**
нездужати – **not well**
незугарний, простий, незнатний – **plain**
непривабливий – **charmless**
нуклеарна сім'я (сім'я, що складається з батьків та дітей) – **nuclear family**

O

обличчя – **face**
обрізати кінці – **snip**
обслуговувати – **to do service**
огидний – **hideous**
оглядати – **examine**
оглядати визначні місця – **go sightseeing = see the sights = do the town = see places of historical interest**
огорожена територія навколо будівлі – **precinct**
одягнений без смаку – **frumpy**
оклад – **salary**
околиці міста – **suburbs**
округа – **neighbourhood**
опонент – **opponent**
організація – **organiz(s)ation**
орендар – **occupier**
орендування – **leasehold**
особа – **identity**

особистість – **personality**
отвір – **break**
охайний – **smart**
охайний, чистий – **neat**
очищати – **peel**

П

палко кохати – **adore**
пальто – **top coat**
пальто-реглан – **raglan**
панталони – **knickers**
парка (одяг для ескімосів, спортсменів) – **parka**
паром – **ferry**
пасажир – **passenger**
пасерувати – **sauté**
пасинок, пасербиця – **stepchild**
пасувати – **go with**
пашотувати – **poach**
пекти – **bake**
перегони з перешкодами – **steeplechase**
передмістя – **outskirts**
переїхати через щось – **run over**
перелом – **fracture**
переправа – **crossing**
переселенець – **migrant**
перетин двох колій на одному рівні – **grade crossing**
пити маленькими ковтками – **sip**
підводний човен – **submarine**
підземний перехід – **subway**
підмайстер – **apprentice**
підскакувати – **hop**
підсмажувати (до утворення хрусткої кірки) – **roast**
пікап – **pickup**
пінг-понг (настільний теніс) – **ping-pong**
піч – **stove**
пішохідна екскурсія – **hike**
пішохідний перехід “пелікан” (зі світлофором, який пішохід вмикає самостійно) – **pelican crossing**
плавучий дім – **houseboat**
планер – **glider**

плата – **pay**
плентатися – **to trudge**
побачити світ – **see the world**
поведінка – **conduct**
повзати – **to creep**
повільно рухатися – **to saunter**
повний – **full**
поводження – **behaviour**
подавач петиції – **petitioner**
подвір'я – **yard**
подобатися – **like**
подорож (суходолом) – **journey**
подорож – **travelling**
подорожувати – **travel**
подорожувати автостопом – **hitchhike/hitch**
пожилець (монастиря, притулку тощо) – **inmate**
позадорожник – **SUV**
позивач – **claimant**
покидати – **desert**
покликання – **vocation**
поклонятися – **worship**
покоління – **generation**
політ – **flight**
полювання на “Голів” – активний пошук спеціалістів-професіоналів,
що передбачає велику винагороду за прийняття запрошення
обійняти запропоновану посаду – **headhunting**
попередник – **predecessor**
поранення – **injure**
порожній – **empty**
портфель – **briefcase**
порт'єра – **curtain**
посада – **position**
поселення – **settlement**
пост – **post**
постійний мешканець – **resident**
постоялий двір – **inn**
потворний – **ugly**
потомство – **progeny**
пошкодження – **damage**
практикант – **trainee**

прегарний – **fine**
предок – **ancestor**
предтеча – **forerunner**
премія – **bonus**
прерія – **prairie**
престолонаслідник – **heir-apparent**
претендент – **contender**
привабливий – **appealing**
привід на чотирьох колесах – **four-wheel drive**
прийомна дитина – **adopted child**
припускати – **offer an opinion**
приходити – **to come**
провісник – **precursor**
проголосити тост – **propose a toast (one's health)**
прогулюватися – **to stroll**
проживати – **reside**
прокладати шлях – **to trail**
проколювати – **pierce**
пронизуючий – **cutting**
професія – **profession**
професор – **professor**
прохач (що бажає одержати посаду, роботу тощо) – **applicant**
прохолодний – **cool**
процес набору кадрів – **current-filling process**
пуловер – **pullover**

P

равіолі (вид пельменів) – **ravioli**
радити – **to suggest**
район – **district**
рана – **wound**
реактивний літак – **jet aircraft**
резюме (*амер.*) – **resume**
резюме (*брит.*) – **CV**
ремесло – **trade**
рента – **rent**
репетитор – **coach**
рефері – **referee**
ритмічна гімнастика – **calisthenics**
рівнина – **plains**

рігатоні – **rigatoni**
різати на скибочки – **slice**
робити – **to do**
робити великий перехід – **trek**
робити пропозицію – **make a suggestion**
робити уроки – **to do lessons**
робити філе – **fillet**
робота – **work**
робочий комбінезон – **boiler suit**
родич, родичка – **relative**
розвалюватися (про шлюб) – **break up**
розжовувати – **chew**
розірвання шлюбу – **divorce**
розлучений чоловік / дружина – **divorcee**
розмовляти – **to talk**
розповідати – **to tell**
розпускати плітки – **to gossip**
розрив між подружжям – **split up**
рухатися - **to go**
рюкзак – **rucksack**

C

савана – **savannah**
сани – **sleigh**
санки – **sledge**
санний спорт – **toboggan**
сарай – **shed**
светр – **sweater**
селище – **hamlet**
селище міського типу – **borough**
село – **village**
сервант – **sideboard**
серйозний – **serious**
сильний – **violent**
сирий – **damp**
сирота – **orphan**
сільськогосподарський літак – **agricultural aircraft**
сказати – **to say**
скачок – **leap**
сквош (гра в м'який гумовий м'яч, схожа на теніс) – **squash**

славний – **nice**
слалом – **slalom**
служба – **job**
слухати – **to listen**
смажити – **fry**
смажити на решітці – **grill**
смажити у великій кількості жиру, олії чи масла – **deep-fry**
смоктати – **suck**
спагеті – **spaghetti**
спадкоємець – **heir**
спадкоємиця – **heiress**
спадкоємний – **hereditary**
спекотний – **sultry**
спекти тістечко – **to make a cake**
спертий – **close**
спокусливий – **attractive**
спорідненість – **relation**
спортивний костюм або комбінезон з легкої тканини (нейлону) – **shell suit**
спостерігати – **to observe**
справа – **business**
стадіон – **stadium**
стан – **condition**
старший (використовується в порівнянні віку) – **older** (oldest)
старший (означає старший син чи дочка) – **elder** (eldest)
старший викладач – **assistant professor**
стежити – **to watch**
степ – **steppe**
страждання – **pain**
стрибання – **jumping**
стрибати через скакалку – **skip**
стрибки на лижах – **ski-jumping**
стрибок – **jump**
стрибок з жердиною – **pole jump**
стрибок через перешкоду – **vault**
стрункий – **slender**
суворий – **severe**
суддя – **official**
сума орендної плати – **rental**
суперарбітр – **umpire**
суперник – **contestant**

суперник – **rival**

T

талант – **talent**

танкер – **oil tanker**

тельєтелі – **tagliatelle**

тендітний – **slim**

теніс на траві, великий теніс – **lawn tennis**

терти – **grate**

тимчасове житло – **lodgings**

тимчасовий власник – **occupant**

тимчасовий мешканець – **transient**

тинятися поблизу – **to stick around**

товариство – **company**

товстий – **fat**

той, хто подорожує пішки з рюкзаком – **backpacker**

той, що витриманий у певному стилі – **stylish**

той, що входить (вступає) (в організацію) – **entrant**

топтати (траву, посіви) – **to trample**

торговельне підприємство – **business**

транспортний засіб – **people carrier**

транспортний літак – **airfreight carrier**

трейлерне судно – **ro-ro**

тренер – **coach**

тривала, закореніла хвороба – **malady**

туман – **fog**

турист – **tourist**

туристичний похід – **backpacking**

турне – **tour**

турнір – **tournament**

тучний – **bulky**

тушкувати – **stew**

тушкувати в гострому соусі – **curry**

У

удар – **shock**

університетський гуртожиток – **hall of residence**

ураган – **hurricane**
учень – **pupil**
учень, той хто вчиться – **learner**
учити – **learn**

Ф

фаворит, улюблений – **favourite**
фан – **fan**
фешенебельний, модний – **fashionable**
фірма – **firm**
форма *мн.* від *penny* – **pence**
фрегат – **frigate**
фунт – **pound**
фургон – **van**
футбольне поле – **football ground**

Х

характер – **character**
хворий – **ill**
хвороба – **sickness**
хлебтати (про тварин) – **lap**
ходатай – **suitor**
ходити пішки - **to walk**
холодний – **cold**
холодні закуски – **cold platter**
холоднуватий – **chilly**
художня гімнастика – **artistic-gymnastics**
худорлявий – **thin**

Ц

цікавий – **interesting**
ціна – **price**

Ч

чавкати – **munch**

чарівний - **charming**
чемпіонат – **championship**
човен – **boat**
чорний ящик, бортовий самописець – **black box**
чути – **hear**

Ш

шаткувати – **shred**
шафа з висувними ящиками – **cabinet**
швидкісний спуск на лижах – **down-hill skiing**
шепотіти – **to murmur**
шершавий – **rough**
шикарний – **chic**
шинель – **overcoat**
шквал – **squall**
шкода – **hurt**
шкодити комусь – **to do harm**
шофер – **chauffeur**
штани – **trousers**

Щ

щебетати – **to chatter**
що зачаровує – **engaging**
що почуває нудоту – **sick**
що прагне (домагається) – **aspirant**
що розважає – **entertaining**

Я

ясла – **nursery (school)**
яхта – **yacht**



APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1

LEXICO-GRAMMATICAL ANALYSIS OF THE TEXT

(an approximate instance)

1. The text is headlined.(The title of the text / story I have (just) read is...
2. The author of the text is.....
3. The author is not pointed out.....
4. The text *under review* (under consideration / under analysis / in question / at issue) *deals with* (considers / dwells upon / touches upon / casts light on / throws light on / gives prominence to)...
5. The *author* (narrator) *gives his attention to...* (concentrates his attention on.../ pays his attention to...)
6. The author starts by telling about (that)....
7. The text goes on to say....
8. The author has chosen the 2nd person narration...
9. I'd like to deal with the first five sentences...
10. In this very excerpt the following words *are meriting my attention* (worth attention (concentration) / worth analysing / worth mentioning / worthy of consideration) from the lexical point of view
11. I'd like to *accentuate* (to emphasise / to stress / to lay stress on / to underline / to underscore) the following grammar phenomena (phenomenon):...
12. I can paraphrase it as... / It may be paraphrased as... It means...
13. The synonyms (antonyms) to this word are... / I can name the following synonyms to this word...
14. It is used with the *aim* (intention / purpose / goal / purport) of...
15. I found the text rather difficult / fairly easy to understand
16. In conclusion *I can say* / I would like to say that this text is *quite important* / interesting / informative / instructive / thrilling / dull...

APPENDIX 2

WAYS OF RETELLING AND ANNOTATING

1. What is the title of the article you have chosen?	
The title of the article is.	Заголовок статті. ...
The headline of the article I have looked through is.	Заголовок статті, яку я продивився.
The piece of information I am going to retell is headlined.	Невелике повідомлення, яке я збираюсь переказати, має заголовок. ...
The Morning Star (Daily World) dated the 10 th of October/of the 10 th of October carries an article headlined "...".	Газета "Морнинг Стар" від 10 жовтня містить статтю, яка називається "...".
2. What type of the article is it?	
It is an (economic, a political, an ideological, a leading) article.	Це економічна (політична, ідеологічна, передова) стаття.
It is an editorial.	Це редакційна стаття.
It is a political commentary.	Це політичний коментар.
It is a review (a report).	Це оглядове повідомлення.
3. What page is the article printed on?	
It is printed on the front-page.	Вона надрукована на 1-й сторінці.
It is printed on the second page.	Вона надрукована на другій сторінці.
4. What developments (events) does this article inform about?	
It informs the reader about: - the last developments (events) - the events at home - the events abroad - the current events	Вона повідомляє читача про: - останні новини - новини в країні - за кордоном - поточні події
5. What news does the article contain?	
The article contains: - home news - local news - international (world, foreign) news	Стаття містить: - новини в країні - місцеві новини - закордонні новини
6. What affairs does the article give coverage of (to)?	
The article gives coverage of home (national domestic, international) affairs.	Стаття висвітлює новини в країні.

The article gives coverage of home (international, world, external) affairs.	Стаття висвітлює новини з-за кордону.
7. Who is the author of the article?	
The article is written by.....	Стаття написана...
The author is not pointed out.....	Автора не вказано
8. Where and when was the article published?	
The article was published (printed) in....	Стаття була надрукована у....
The paper in its issue of May 20 published the article.....	У газеті від 20 травня надруковано статтю...
9. What is the main gist of the article?	
The main gist (idea) of the article is....	Основний зміст статті.....
The article is devoted to.....	Стаття присвячена.....
The article is about.....	Стаття розповідає.....
The article deals with....	Стаття стосується.....
The article touches upon.....	
The article is connected with.....	Стаття пов'язана із....
The article considers the problem of....	У статті розглядаються...
10. How does the author describe the contents of the article?	
The author starts by telling about (that)	Автор починає розповідь про....
First the author notes that.....	По-перше, автор відмічає....
The author writes (states, stresses, points out, thinks) that.....	Автор пише, (заявляє, підкреслює, вказує, вважає), що...
The article goes on to say....	Далі у статті говориться про....
The author comes to the conclusion that...	Автор приходять до висновку, що.....
Finally he emphasizes...	В кінці він підкреслює...
11. What is your own opinion?	
In my opinion.....	На мій погляд...
To my mind.....	
12. Have you any additional material on that event?	
To my mind I have read a few facts about it.	На мій погляд, я вже читав декілька повідомлень про це.
As far as I know I have not met with such information	Наскільки мені відомо я не зустрічався з такою інформацією...
To my regret I have nothing...	На жаль, я нічого не маю...

REFERENCES

1. *Англо-русский синонимический словарь* / А.Д. Апресян, В.В. Ботякова, Т.Э. Латышева и др.; под рук. А.И. Розенмана и Ю.Д. Апресяна. – 6-е изд., стереотип. – М.: Рус. яз., 2001. – 544 с.
2. *Англо-український словник* / Є.І. Гороть, Л.М. Коцюк, Л.К. Малімон, А.Б. Павлюк, під заг. керівництвом Є.І. Гороть. – Вінниця: Нова Книга, 2006. – 1700 с.
3. *Англо-український словник: Близько 120000 слів.: У 2 т.* / склав М.І. Балла. – К.: Освіта, 1996. – Т. 1. – 752 с.
4. *Англо-український словник: Близько 120000 слів.: У 2 т.* / склав М.І. Балла. – К.: Освіта, 1996. – Т. 2. – 712 с.
5. *Англо-українсько-російський словник усталених виразів* / За ред. Л.М. Медведєвої, Н.Ю. Медведєвої. – К.: Укр. енциклопедія, 1992. – 493 с.
6. *Баграмова Н.В., Блинова С.И.* Практика англійського мови. Сборник упражнений по лексике: Учебное пособие. – СПб.: Издательство “Союз”, 2001. – 144с.
7. *Возна М.О., Гапонів А.Б., Акулова О.О., Хоменко Н.С., Гуль В.С.* Англійська мова для перекладачів і філологів. I курс. Підручник для студентів та викладачів вищих навчальних закладів. – Вінниця: Нова Книга, 2004. – 480с.
8. *Гужва Т.М.* Workbook One. – Київ: Тандем, 2000. – 92с.
9. *Гужва Т.М.* Workbook Two. – Київ: Тандем, 2000. – 95с.
10. *Черноватий Л.М., Карабан В.І., Набокова І.Ю., Рябих М.В.* Практичний курс англійської мови. Частина I. Підручник для студентів молодших курсів вищих закладів освіти (філологічні спеціальності та спеціальність „Переклад”). – Вінниця, НОВА КНИГА, 2005. – 432с.
11. *Ніколенко А.Г.* Practice Makes Perfect. – Київ: Кондор, 2005. – 912с.
12. *Новый большой англо-русский словарь: В. 3 т.* / Под ред. Ю.Д. Апресяна, Э.М. Мечникова, Н.В. Петрова и др. – 7-е изд., стереотип. – М.: Рус. яз., 2002. – Т. 1. – 832 с.
13. *Новый большой англо-русский словарь: В. 3 т.* / Под ред. Ю.Д. Апресяна, Э.М. Мечникова, Н.В. Петрова и др. – 7-е изд., стереотип. – М.: Рус. яз., 2002. – Т. 2. – 828 с.
14. *Новый большой англо-русский словарь: В. 3 т.* / Под ред. Ю.Д. Апресяна, Э.М. Мечникова, Н.В. Петрова и др. – 7-е изд., стереотип. – М.: Рус. яз., 2002. – Т. 3. – 825 с.

15. *Російсько-український словник* / За ред. В.В. Жайворонка. – К.: Абрис, 2003. – 1401 с.
16. *Старикова Е.Н., Нестеренко Н.Н.* British Press: Advanced Reading. – Киев: Логос, 1999. – 352с.
17. *Bob Obee and Virginia Evans.* Upstream Upper Intermediate. Student's Book. – Express Publishing, 2003. – 264 p.
18. *Bob Obee and Virginia Evans.* Upstream Upper Intermediate. Workbook. – Express Publishing, 2003. – 136 p.
19. *Cambridge International Dictionary of English.* – Cambridge University Press, 1995. – 1773 p.
20. *George Yule.* Oxford Practice Grammar with answers. Advanced. – Oxford University Press, 2006. – 280 p.
21. *Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English.* – Pearson Education, 2003. – 1949 p.
22. *Oxford Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English.* – М.: Russian Language Publishers, Oxford University Press, 1982. – Vol. II. – 528 p.
23. *Ukrainian-English Dictionary* / Compiled by C.H. Andrusyshen and J.N. Kreft. – Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1990. – 1163 p.
24. *Virginia Evans and Jenny Dooley.* Mission 2. – Express Publishing, 2000. – 209 p.
25. *Virginia Evans and Jenny Dooley.* Upstream Proficiency. Student's Book. – Express Publishing, 2002. – 276 p.
26. *Virginia Evans and Jenny Dooley.* Upstream Proficiency. Workbook. – Express Publishing, 2002. – 118 p.
27. *Virginia Evans, Jenny Dooley.* Enterprise 3. – Express Publishing, 2002. – 142 p.
28. *Virginia Evans, Jenny Dooley.* Enterprise 4. – Express Publishing, 2002. – 190 p.
29. *Virginia Evans, Jenny Dooley.* Mission 2 Coursebook. – Express Publishing, 2000. – 202 p.
30. *Virginia Evans, Lynda Edwards.* Upstream Advanced. Student's Book. – Express Publishing, 2003. – 256p.
31. *Webster's Ninth Collegiate Dictionary.* – Springfield, Massachusetts, U.S.A.: Merriam – Webster LNC., Publishers, 1991. – 1563 p.
32. www.wikipedia.com.
33. www.englishtips.com.
34. www.oup.com
35. www.encyclopedia.com
36. www.fashiontime.ru
37. [www.british council](http://www.britishcouncil.org). org. Ukraine 4.

Навчальне видання

**СІТКО Алла Василівна
ПЛЕТЕНЕЦЬКА Юлія Миколаївна
ЛИНТВАР Ольга Миколаївна**

Вивчаємо і перекладаємо англійські синоніми

Навчальний посібник

За загальною редакцією
доктора філологічних наук, професора
ГУДМАНЯНА АРТУРА ГРАНТОВИЧА

Художник обкладинки
Коректор
Верстка

Підп. до друку 2012. Формат. Папір офсет. №1.
Гарнітура Тип Таймс. Друк офсет. Ум. друк. арк.
Обл.-вид. арк. Наклад 200 пр. Зам. №